

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Calendar

1976



1976

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

CALENDAR

Hierdie jaarboek is ook in Afrikaans beskikbaar.

CORRESPONDENCE

All correspondence to be addressed to:

**The Registrar
University of Fort Hare
Private Bag 314
Alice
5700**



Telegraphic address: **Unifort Alice.**

Telephone numbers:

Enquiries, admissions, library and academic departments	.....	281
University Librarian	.....	313
Building Section (Dept. of Bantu Education)	.....	349
Fort Hare Farm	.....	45
Honeydale Farm	.....	2303

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Diary 1976	v
The Establishment and History of Fort Hare	1
The University of Fort Hare Library... ..	5
F.S. Malan Museum	6
Xhosa Dictionary Project	6
Admission and Registration of Students	8
Student Discipline	9
 Fees—	
Board and Lodging	10
Financial Assistance to Students	14
Library Regulations	21
Academic Dress	26
The Chancellor	29
The Vice-Chancellor and Rector	29
The Council	29
The Advisory Council	30
Committees of Council	30
Joint Committees of Council and Senate	32
The Senate	34
Committees of Senate	35
Academic Staff	39
Dean of Students	46
Professores emeriti	46
Administrative Staff	47
Library Staff	48
Xhosa Dictionary Staff	49
General Legal Provisions	50
Extracts from Statute	52
Regulations	55
General Rules for Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates	56
 Faculties—	
Theology	65
Law	78
Arts	92
Science	151
Education	179
Economic Sciences	222
Agriculture	245
 Honorary Graduands	 287
Final Examination successes at Fort Hare: 1974	288

UNIVERSITY

DIARY 1976

JANUARY

Th 1
 F 2
 Sa 3
 Su 4
 M 5
 Tu 6
 W 7
 Th 8
 F 9
 Sa 10
 Su 11
 M 12
 Tu 13
 W 14
 Th 15
 F 16
 Sa 17
 Su 18
 M 19
 Tu 20
 W 21
 Th 22
 F 23
 Sa 24
 Su 25
 M 26
 Tu 27
 W 28
 Th 29
 F 30
 Sa 31

Public Holiday: New Year's Day

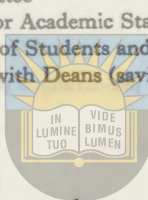
Lectures commence for pre-arranged post-graduate courses



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FEBRUARY

Su	1	
M	2	
Tu	3	
W	4	
Th	5	Academic staff report for duty
F	6	Building Extensions Committee Hostels open for supplementary and post-graduate examination candidates
Sa	7	
Su	8	
M	9	Professorial Committee Supplementary examinations commence Orientation Course for Academic Staff
Tu	10	First-year students report at hostels Maintenance Committee Orientation Course for Academic Staff (cont.)
W	11	Students meet Dean of Students and Wardens of hostels Finance Committee with Deans (savings)
Th	12	Orientation lectures
F	13	Orientation lectures
Sa	14	
Su	15	
M	16	Registration of first-year students
Tu	17	Registration of first-year students
W	18	Senior students report at hostels
Th	19	Registration of senior students
F	20	Registration of senior students
Sa	21	
Su	22	
M	23	First day of first semester Aptitude tests: First-year students
Tu	24	Hostels Committee Aptitude tests: First-year students
W	25	
Th	26	Faculty of Economic Sciences *Items 1-5 only
F	27	
Sa	28	
Su	29	



University of Port Hare
Through the Pursuit of Excellence

-
- *(1) Student affairs
 - (2) Submissions for creation of new posts and regrading of existing posts: 1977
 - (3) Submissions for new departments and courses: 1977
 - (4) Nominations of visiting lecturers
 - (5) The registered degree or diploma, year of study and the sex of all students in the Faculty.

MARCH

M	1	Final date for late registration Faculties of Law and Science *Items 1-5 only
Tu	2	Faculties of Theology, Arts, Education and Agriculture (Items 1-6) *Items 1-5 only
W	3	
Th	4	
F	5	Publications Committee Final date: Submissions of applications for leave: 1977: to the Registrar. Final date: Changes in curricula
Sa	6	
Su	7	
M	8	Library Advisory Committee
Tu	9	
W	10	
Th	11	Committee for University Teaching
F	12	
Sa	13	
Su	14	
M	15	Gardens and Grounds Subcommittee
Tu	16	
W	17	Sports Day
Th	18	Finance Committee
F	19	
Sa	20	
Su	21	
M	22	
Tu	23	Senate Executive Committee Fixed items on the agenda: (1) Applications for leave: 1977 (2) Final list of graduands (3) Faculty lists of student registrations for current year by degree, diploma and sex
W	24	
Th	25	
F	26	Executive Committee of Council
Sa	27	
Su	28	
M	29	Professorial Committee
Tu	30	Umtata Advisory Committee (at Umtata)
W	31	

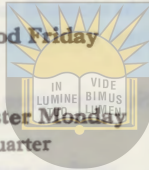


University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

-
- *(1) Student affairs
 - (2) Submissions for creation of new posts and regrading of existing posts: 1977
 - (3) Submissions for new departments and courses: 1977
 - (4) Nominations of visiting lecturers
 - (5) The registered degree/diploma, year of study & sex of all students in the Faculty.
 - (6) Departmental list of examiners and moderators for first semester examinations
(Faculty of Agric.)

APRIL

Th	1	Bursaries Committee Research and Capital Equipment Committee
F	2	
Sa	3	
Su	4	
M	5	Maintenance Committee
Tu	6	Senate
W	7	
Th	8	Last day of first quarter
F	9	
Sa	10	
Su	11	
M	12	
Tu	13	
W	14	
Th	15	
F	16	Public Holiday: Good Friday
Sa	17	
Su	18	
M	19	Public Holiday: Easter Monday
Tu	20	First day of second quarter
W	21	
Th	22	Faculties of Economic Sciences and Agriculture*
F	23	<i>Together in Excellence</i>
Sa	24	Graduation Ceremony
Su	25	
M	26	Faculties of Law and Science*
Tu	27	Faculties of Theology, Arts, and Education*
W	28	
Th	29	Advisory Council
F	30	Faculty of Agriculture: Final date: Despatch of examination papers in draft form to external examiners



***Fixed items on the Agenda:**

- (1) Departmental lists of examiners and moderators
- (2) Amendment of rules and syllabi
- (3) Substitutes for staff

MAY

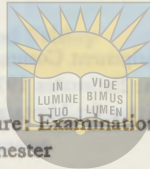
Sa	1	
Su	2	
M	3	Science Workshop Control Committee Library Advisory Committee
Tu	4	Council
W	5	
Th	6	Gardens and Grounds Sub-committee
F	7	Board of Survey
Sa	8	
Su	9	
M	10	Hostels Committee
Tu	11	Senate Executive Committee
W	12	
Th	13	Building Extensions Committee
F	14	Final date: Submissions of departmental estimates by Deans
Sa	15	
Su	16	
M	17	Research and Capital Equipment Committee Fixed item on the agenda: Estimates 1977/78 Umtata Advisory Committee (at Umtata)
Tu	18	
W	19	
Th	20	Bursaries Committee
F	21	Finance Committee
Sa	22	
Su	23	
M	24	
Tu	25	Enlarged Senate
W	26	Xhosa Dictionary Committee
Th	27	Public Holiday: Ascension Day
F	28	University Closed—No Lectures
Sa	29	
Su	30	
M	31	Public Holiday: Republic Day



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

JUNE

Tu	1	Faculty of Agriculture: Final date submissions of examination papers to Registrar
W	2	First-year students: Final date for submission of Matriculation certificates to the Registrar
Th	3	Committee for University Teaching
F	4	Final date: Submission of examination papers in draft form to Faculty secretaries
Sa	5	
Su	6	
M	7	Maintenance Committee
Tu	8	Faculty of Agriculture: examinations commence
W	9	
Th	10	Advisory Council
F	11	Final date: Submission of half-year marks
Sa	12	
Su	13	
M	14	
Tu	15	
W	16	Council
Th	17	Faculty of Agriculture: Examinations cease Last day of first semester
F	18	
Sa	19	
Su	20	
M	21	
Tu	22	
W	23	
Th	24	
F	25	
Sa	26	
Su	27	
M	28	
Tu	29	
W	30	



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

JULY

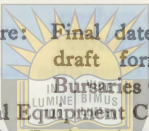
Th	1	
F	2	
Sa	3	
Su	4	
M	5	
Tu	6	
W	7	
Th	8	
F	9	
Sa	10	
Su	11	
M	12	
Tu	13	First day of second semester Faculty of Agriculture: Fixed item on the agenda: Examination results
W	14	Registration Agriculture students
Th	15	Senate Executive Committee: Faculty of Agriculture examination results Registration Agriculture students
F	16	Finance Committee
Sa	17	
Su	18	
M	19	Gardens and Grounds Sub-committee
Tu	20	Forest Hare <i>Together in Excellence</i>
W	21	
Th	22	Faculties of Economic Sciences and Agriculture*
F	23	Publications Committee
Sa	24	
Su	25	
M	26	Final date: Despatch of examination papers in draft form to external examiners excluding Faculty of Agriculture Faculties of Law and Science*
Tu	27	Faculties of Theology, Arts and Education*
W	28	Final date for submissions of proposals for Honorary Degrees to the Registrar
Th	29	
F	30	Building Extensions Committee
Sa	31	

*Fixed items on the agenda:

- (1) Submissions for promotion of staff—1977
(Heads of Departments of Faculties)
- (2) Progress reports: Master's and Doctor's degree candidates

AUGUST

Su	1	
M	2	
Tu	3	
W	4	
Th	5	Library Advisory Committee
F	6	Hostels Committee
Sa	7	
Su	8	
M	9	
Tu	10	Senate Executive Committee
W	11	
Th	12	Committee for University Teaching
F	13	
Sa	14	
Su	15	
M	16	Faculty of Agriculture: Final date despatch of examination papers in draft form to external examiners. Bursaries Committee
Tu	17	Research and Capital Equipment Committee: Fixed item on agenda: Registration of projects and progress reports. Umtata Advisory Committee (at Umtata)
W	18	
Th	19	Maintenance Committee
F	20	Finance Committee
Sa	21	
Su	22	
M	23	
Tu	24	Senate
W	25	
Th	26	Last day of third quarter
F	27	
Sa	28	
Su	29	
M	30	
Tu	31	


University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SEPTEMBER

W	1	
Th	2	First day of fourth quarter
F	3	Final date: Submission of examination papers to Registrar excluding Faculty of Agriculture
Sa	4	
Su	5	
M	6	Public Holiday: Settlers day
Tu	7	
W	8	
Th	9	Advisory Council
F	10	
Sa	11	
Su	12	
M	13	
Tu	14	Council
W	15	Faculty of Agriculture: Final date: Submission of examination papers to Registrar
Th	16	
F	17	
Sa	18	
Su	19	
M	20	
Tu	21	Library Advisory Committee
W	22	
Th	23	Faculties of Economic Sciences and Agriculture
F	24	
Sa	25	
Su	26	
M	27	Faculties of Law and Science
Tu	28	Faculties of Theology, Arts and Education
W	29	
Th	30	Final date: Submission of yearmarks to Registrar



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

OCTOBER

F	1		1	#
Sa	2		2	#
Su	3		3	#
M	4	Publications Committee	4	#
Tu	5		5	#
W	6		6	#
Th	7		7	#
F	8		8	#
Sa	9		9	#
Su	10		10	#
M	11	Public Holiday: Kruger Day	11	#
Tu	12	Senate Executive Committee	12	#
W	13		13	#
Th	14	Committee for University Teaching	14	#
F	15	Lectures cease	15	#
Sa	16		16	#
Su	17		17	#
M	18	Maintenance Committee	18	#
Tu	19	Research and Capital Equipment Committee Umtata Advisory Committee (at Umtata)	19	#
W	20		20	#
Th	21	Examinations commence	21	#
F	22	Gardens and Grounds Sub-Committee	22	#
Sa	23		23	#
Su	24		24	#
M	25		25	#
Tu	26	Senate	26	#
W	27		27	#
Th	28		28	#
F	29		29	#
Sa	30		30	#
Su	31		31	#



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

NOVEMBER

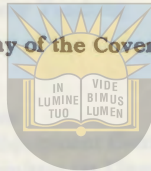
M	1	
Tu	2	Building Extensions Committee
W	3	
Th	4	Board of Survey
F	5	Finance Committee
Sa	6	
Su	7	
M	8	Hostels Committee
Tu	9	Science Workshop Control Committee
W	10	
Th	11	Advisory Council
F	12	
Sa	13	Examinations cease
Su	14	
M	15	
Tu	16	
W	17	Council
Th	18	
F	19	
Sa	20	
Su	21	
M	22	Final date: Submission of examination marks to Faculty secretaries
Tu	23	Bursaries Committee
W	24	
Th	25	Final date: Despatch of supplementary examination papers in draft form to External examiners
F	26	
Sa	27	
Su	28	
M	29	Faculties: Fixed items on agenda: (1) Exclusion of students on academic grounds (2) Examination results (3) Appointment of graduate assistants
Tu	30	Final date: Entrance applications: 1977



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DECEMBER

W	1	
Th	2	
F	3	
Sa	4	
Su	5	
M	6	
Tu	7	Maintenance Committee
W	8	
Th	9	Senate Executive Committee: Examination results
F	10	Last day of second semester
Sa	11	
Su	12	
M	13	
Tu	14	
W	15	
Th	16	Public Holiday: Day of the Covenant
F	17	
Sa	18	
Su	19	
M	20	
Tu	21	
W	22	
Th	23	
F	24	
Sa	25	Public Holiday: Christmas Day
Su	26	
M	27	Public Holiday: Family Day
Tu	28	
W	29	
Th	30	
F	31	Final date: Applications for bursaries and loans: 1977



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Administrative offices close: 25 December to 1 January 1977 inclusive

THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE, SOUTH AFRICA

1. The Establishment and History of Fort Hare

The opening of Fort Hare University College on the 8th February, 1916, was the culmination of a long and persistent missionary endeavour in the field of Bantu Education by the United Free Church of Scotland. As early as 1878 Dr. James Stewart of Lovedale recognised the necessity for providing an Institution which would give an education, under Christian auspices, of University standing.

On representations made by Dr. Stewart, the Inter-Colonial Native Affairs Commission, 1905, of which Sir Godfrey Lagden was president, recommended "that a Central Native College or similar Institution be established and aided by the various States for training Native teachers and in order to afford opportunity for higher education to Native students."

A guarantee fund was established for which an executive board under the chairmanship of the Rev. James Henderson, M.A., Principal of Lovedale, was established in 1907. A grant of R20 000 was made towards the fund by the Transkeian Territories General Council. The United Free Church of Scotland offered a site at Fort Hare as part of a contribution of R10 000 and other contributions were made or promised.

In November, 1914, a Constitution for the College was finally adopted and a Governing Council for the College established which held its first meeting in January, 1915. The site offered at Fort Hare for the College by the United Free Church of Scotland was accepted and with the promise of an annual grant by the Government, the College was declared open on the 8th of February, 1916, by General Louis Botha, Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa.

Dr. A. Kerr was the Principal of the College since its foundation in 1916 and he served the College in this capacity until his retirement in 1948. The extension and development of the College under Principal Kerr is a fitting tribute to a life of unselfish and devoted service to the cause he had made the aim and ambition of his life.

Professor C. P. Dent, who joined the staff in 1922, was Principal from March, 1949. He retired at the end of 1955 owing to ill-health after 33 years of devoted service to the College.

Since 1955 the post of Principal was not filled permanently, temporary appointments being made from time to time. Professor H. R. Burrows who had recently retired from the Chair in Economics at the University of Natal, acted as Principal from the beginning of 1958 to the end of 1959 when the College was transferred to the Department of Bantu Education and Prof. J. J. Ross appointed as Rector of the College.

After the retirement of Prof. Ross, Prof. J. M. de Wet was appointed Rector with effect from 1st July, 1968.

Fort Hare as a College had, of course, only a very small and tentative beginning. A start was made by the College at two levels. While a few students were prepared for university entrance, the majority had to make good the deficiencies of their post-primary education or study for diplomas in Commerce and Agriculture. Fulltime staff numbered two; classes were held in a small bungalow which was to be "home" for the first five years.

In 1918, the Union Government lent R21 600 to build the middle portion of the main tuition block, which the Governing Council unanimously agreed to associate with

the name of Dr. Stewart. In spite of the difficulty of war conditions, the erection of the first permanent building of the College was ensured. In the same year the Wesleyan Methodist Church of South Africa, which had been interested in the scheme from its inception, determined to proceed immediately with a hostel to accommodate students belonging to that denomination and, availing itself of opportunities provided by the Governing Council, resolved to transfer its Theological Seminary for Native Ministers to Fort Hare.

The Administration of Basutoland began in 1919 to contribute an annual grant of R600 to the funds of the College and sent a representative to sit on the Governing Council of the College. The first portion of Stewart Hall was completed and taken over for teaching in 1920. This was formally opened by the Rt. Hon. F. S. Malan, Minister for Education, on January 8th, 1921. A Wesleyan hostel and warden's residence were completed and the warden appointed to the staff in the same year and the Church of the Province rented a house as a temporary hostel and the warden was made a member of the College staff.

The College was incorporated as an institution for higher education under the Education Act of 1923. Students were prepared for the degrees of the University of South Africa, a federal university consisting of a number of constituent colleges—Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Witwatersrand were already independent universities. Fort Hare was not one of these colleges and its students were registered as external students. The University, however, eventually allowed to Fort Hare some of the privileges granted to the Constituent Colleges.

Five members of the staff of Fort Hare were appointed as additional members of the Boards of Faculties of the Senate of the University, thus giving them a share in the framing of regulations, syllabuses and courses of study. Further, professors and lecturers of the College were accorded the status of internal examiners. Students were granted, *inter alia*, privileges afforded internal students, and Fort Hare was recognised as an approved institution of training for the University Education Diploma. Although from 1924 the College assumed the dual role of a secondary school and a University College, by 1937 it was possible to concentrate on the studies of a higher education programme.

Beginning in 1921, buildings were erected: for Arts and Science; a Library named after a great Johannesburg liberal of bygone days, Howard Pim; and the F. S. Malan Anthropological Museum together with an assembly hall, dining hall, three hostels for men, one for women—all built to a master plan drawn up by the Department of Public Works and all capable of extension and addition. There are now seventy staff houses. While substantial contributions have been made by donors, the main financing apart from Government subsidies has been that of the three co-operating churches. In addition the Y.M.C.A.'s of the United States and Canada provided a Christian Union building.

To improve agricultural training an additional farm of 1 250 acres and dairy cattle were purchased in 1926. The College Farm land was thus brought up to a total of some 1 600 acres.

In 1934 the Chamber of Mines gave R150 000 as an endowment for Native Medical Education and this was handed over to the College for that purpose by the Minister of Education. In the same year separate departments of Botany and Physics were established, making a B.Sc. course possible. In March, 1936, Senator the Rt. Hon. F. S. Malan laid the foundation stone of the new Science Block for Chemistry, Physics and Medicine. This was named Livingstone Hall and declared open by the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr, M.A., LL.D., on March 24th, 1937.

On November 8th, 1940, the Welsh Wing of Stewart Hall, which housed the Biological laboratories and lecture-rooms, was declared open by Senator the Hon. W. T. Welsh. Towards the cost of this the Transkei gave R2000 in recognition of the services of Senator Welsh as Chief Magistrate from 1920-1933. On April 5th, 1941, the Women's Hostel (Elukhanyisweni) was declared open by Mrs. M. Ballinger, M.A., M.P.

Henderson Hall, housing the Howard Pim Library and the F. S. Malan Museum, was declared open on March 28th, 1942, by Rev. A. W. Wilkie, D.D., C.B.E. On September 20th, 1946, Lt.-Col. James Donaldson, D.S.O., founder of the Bantu Welfare Trust and donor of about R400 000 to African progress, laid the foundation stone of the Donaldson Wing of Stewart Hall, thus completing the original teaching block of the College.

During 1947 and 1948 the Presbyterian, Methodist and Anglican Hostels were extended, thus making provision for over 300 men students. A dining hall and additional bedrooms were completed at the Women's Hostel in 1949. Yet between 1937 and 1951 development was retarded through the absence of staff on war service and because of financial stringency. By 1950, however, the student roll had increased from 139 to 382

As it became clear that some of the constituent colleges of the University of South Africa would eventually branch out into independent universities, the Government appointed a commission to report upon the future structure of higher education in South Africa. This commission recommended that the existing constituent colleges, with the exception of Huguenot University College, should be accorded independent university status and Fort Hare affiliated to one of the independent universities. In March of 1951 Fort Hare became allied to its nearest friend and neighbour, Rhodes University, sixty miles away. This association was most valuable to Fort Hare; it gave the assurance that her students continued to be measured by the academic standards applied to Europeans.

2. Transfer of Fort Hare University College to the Department of Bantu Education

In accordance with Government Notice No. 168, 1959 (*Government Gazette* of 21st August, 1959, p. 12) issued in terms of sub-section (2) of the University College of Fort Hare Transfer Act, 1959 (Act No. 64 of 1959,) the maintenance, management and control of the University College of Fort Hare was assigned to the Minister of Bantu Education with effect from the 1st January, 1960.

The transfer of the college to the Department of Bantu Education has been effected as a necessary step in the implementation by the Government of its policy to provide more adequate and more effective university training for the Bantu by the creation of separate university colleges for the different ethnic groups, and to remove the limitations and anomalies arising from a system of so-called "open" universities.

The University College of Fort Hare caters specifically for the Xhosa-speaking group of the Bantu. The University Colleges at Turfloop (Northern Transvaal) and Ngoye (Zululand) cater for the Sotho and the Zulu-speaking groups respectively. Coloured students have been provided for at the Western Cape University College at Bellville (Cape) and a University College in Natal has been founded for Indian students.

The Act provided for the University of South Africa to act as examiner in all courses for which the syllabus of the University makes provision. In regard to the prescribing of courses and the conduct of examinations, there has been the closest co-operation between the University College and the University of South Africa.

In addition to the new faculties and departments introduced since 1960, a department of Land Surveying has been introduced as from 1966.

During 1962/63 a beginning was made with a comprehensive programme for the extension of buildings. Since then buildings completed include a new administrative block, the extension of Stewart Hall to provide additional staff offices, the extension of Livingstone Hall to provide additional laboratories and lecture rooms to accommodate the departments of Natural Sciences more satisfactorily and a new and separate building to accommodate the Library. New hostel accommodation for both men and women students has been completed. Comprehensive plans for building extension during the next few years have been approved.

The enrolment since 1960, the year of the transfer, was as follows (the figures are the official figures as on the first Tuesday of June) :

	Men	Women	Total
1960	308	52	360
1965	245	72	317
1970	470	143	613
1975	883	437	1320

The drop in enrolment for the first few years was, of course, anticipated in view of the opening of the two other University Colleges for the Bantu and the University College for Coloured students at Bellville and for Indian students at Durban. Prior to the transfer the students now registered at these other new University Colleges would normally have registered at Fort Hare. The low-water mark was reached in 1963 since which year there has been a marked increase as the number of Xhosa-speaking students from the high schools who qualified for registration, increased very rapidly. There is every reason to expect that the marked increase in enrolment will be maintained and even surpassed during the following years.

It follows that the programme for the expansion of buildings and academic facilities will have to be stepped up considerably. In this regard the Department of Bantu Education has already instituted a Planning Committee to plan in advance, and on a long-term basis, for the necessary expansion.

3. University of Fort Hare

In terms of Government Notice No. 680 (Government Gazette of 30th April 1969) the University of Fort Hare Act (Act No. 40, 1969) granted University status to the University College of Fort Hare and provided for the administration and control of the affairs of the University, and for the regulation of its activities and matters incidental thereto.

As from 1st January 1970 the University College became a University, known as the University of Fort Hare. The first Chancellor of the University, Dr. P. E. Rousseau was inducted during the 1970 graduation ceremony and Independence Festivities held on the 30th May, 1970. The Act provides that the Rector is Vice-Chancellor *ex officio*, and consequently the serving Rector, Prof. J. M. de Wet, became the first Vice-Chancellor of the autonomous University.

The Act states that the University shall serve the Xhosa National Unit.

The high standard of the degrees of the University is protected by the appointment, as additional members of Senate, of professors of other universities, for as long as may be considered necessary, and also by a system of external examiners and/or moderators.

Fort Hare will therefore in future be in a position to adapt both the content of its curricula and the methods of presentation more effectively and more adequately to the needs of the people it serves, without in any way sacrificing the high standards of university education.

The Seventies introduced a new era of development when the total student enrollment more than doubled during the first half of the decade, namely from 613 in 1970 to 1320 in 1975.

During this time buildings to house the Faculties of Agriculture, Economic Sciences, Law, and a lecture hall complex were completed, as well as additions to the residences for men and women students.

The University was granted the authority to negotiate loans, and to enter into building contracts with outside firms when the construction staff of the Department of Bantu Education could not keep up with the rate of expansion.

New departments in the fields of Music, Fine Arts and Applied Computer Science were created, while important innovations for teacher training were introduced.

With the rapid growth it became clear that the available land for the extension of the University was limited, and that additional ground would have to be sought. After a thorough investigation of the various possibilities it was decided to approach the Federal Theological Seminary with a view to the purchase of their property. After protracted negotiations, the Minister expropriated the property at the end of 1974, thus making several buildings available which the University took into immediate use for the housing of students and black staff members. A further portion of land named Napier Park was also taken over as an extension of the experimental farm.

The Dutch Reformed Church's Centre for the training of Black ministers in Umtata, Decoligny, entered into an agreement with the University whereby Fort Hare degrees would be awarded to their students, as long as certain requirements were complied with.

Since 1975 five Black members have been nominated to the Council of the University, and provision has also been made for the enlargement of the Senate to include the wardens of the residences. As a result of this the number of blacks on the Senate have been substantially increased. From 1976 a branch of the University will be established at Umtata, and this may be the nucleus of an autonomous University in the Transkei. Professor B. de V. van der Merwe has been appointed to head the branch with the designation of Rector's Representative.

Classes in 12 disciplines leading to the obtaining of the B.A. degree will be offered to full-time and part-time students after hours, and the introduction of further courses is already being considered.

THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE LIBRARY

The Library was founded in 1916 and in 1918 contained 450 volumes. Students acted as Librarians and in 1922 a Library Committee was instituted. In the early thirties there were years that the Library had to go without a Librarian.

In 1934 the Library was named after Mr. Howard Pim, a Johannesburg accountant and member of the College Council, who bequeathed the major portion of his private library (2 000 volumes) to Fort Hare. From the beginning the Library owed much to many generous donations by public and private bodies. The Library is still indebted to many donors and to the publishers of both English and Afrikaans-medium newspapers for their generosity.

The Library contains a valuable Africana collection, known as the Howard Pim Collection of Africana.

In 1935 the first full-time Librarian was appointed; the first fully qualified Librarian was appointed in 1944. In 1958 the Librarian became a full member of the Senate and the Library Committee was replaced by a Library Advisory Committee.

On the 1st January, 1976, the book stock amounted to \pm 95 000 volumes.

F. S. MALAN MUSEUM

The F. S. Malan Museum is housed on the upper floor of Henderson Hall occupying approximately 4 250 sq. ft. of floor space. Its history dates back to 1941 when it was established as an ethnological study museum under the Department of Anthropology, a research museum with opportunities for outside research workers and a visiting institution for school children and other interested persons.

Since its inception the museum has collected over 10 000 exhibits, the bulk of which came from two donors in 1962. The first donation was received from the Department of Bantu Education which divided the Bantu exhibits of the Union Festival among the University Colleges of the Republic; the second was a donation by Mrs. M. E. Kirkwood of Johannesburg of 7 000 articles comprising the Estelle Hamilton-Welsh Collection.

The collection was made by Mrs. Gordon Emslie and her daughter Mrs. Estelle Hamilton-Welsh, after whom it is named, over a period of many years commencing in the 1880's. Only articles made and worn by Africans were collected. The Collection may fairly be said to mark the end of an epoch in the material culture of the Bantu since it was made under conditions which may never recur. Large collections of Fingo, Xhosa, Mpondo, Zulu, Thembu and Ndebele beadwork, genuine Mpondo, Thembu, Fingo, *Abakhw etha* and diviners' costumes, charms and medicines from various tribes, spears and battle axes, grass and woodwork form part of this famous collection. It was once displayed at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg in 1936 and at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1937.

For many years the museum was administered by an Honorary curator (Prof. A. J. D. Meiring) assisted by Mr. G. I. M. Mzamane. A fulltime curator, Mr. V. Z. Gitywa, has been appointed since the middle of 1959, working in conjunction with an assistant curator and a Museum committee.

Since 1965 a gallery of contemporary African art (A. J. D. Meiring Art Gallery) has been added to the museum. The gallery houses a fine collection of contemporary African art including works by artists such as G. M. M. Pemba, Michael Zondi, Eric Ngcobo, Cyprian Shilakoe, Azaria Mbatha, Gladys Mgudlandlu, Dumile Matsoso etc. Exhibitions of contemporary African art are held annually in the gallery, including one-man shows. The gallery is much involved with the promotion of African art and African artists.

XHOSA DICTIONARY PROJECT

Dr. Albert Kropf's *Kafir-English Dictionary* has, since its first appearance in 1899, been regarded as the only standard work of its kind in Xhosa. The second edition, prepared for the press by the Rev. Robert Godfrey M.A., was published in 1915. When this was sold out in the late 1920's or early 1930's the Rev. Dr. Godfrey was requested to revise the dictionary and to transcribe it into the *New Orthography* of 1934. But before it could be printed in the 1950's the orthography was modified once more to become what is now known as *Standard Xhosa Orthography*, in which the three exotic non-roman

symbols of the New Orthography were eliminated. As a result of this change of orthography Godfrey's work could not be published.

As the need for a standard Xhosa Dictionary was acutely felt by students of the language, Prof. J. A. Louw of the University of South Africa, in collaboration with the Xhosa Language Committee of the Department of Bantu Education, persuaded the Lovedale Press to have Godfrey's work transliterated into the Standard Orthography and published. Two attempts were made to have this done, but it proved impracticable until, in 1966, the Rector of the University College of Fort Hare decided that the compilation of a new Xhosa Dictionary should be undertaken at Fort Hare and that the definitions should be given in both English and Afrikaans, a project since then extended to include definitions in Xhosa as well, thus making it a fully trilingual dictionary, the first of its kind for any Bantu language in South Africa. With the approval of the Minister of National Education, the National Council for Social Research (now the Human Sciences Research Council) made an annual grant of R6 000 available for the project (increased to R8 000 in 1972 and R9 000 in 1974). The University of Fort Hare undertook to pay the salary of the Director, and the Transkei Government offered to contribute up to R10 000 per annum for the payment of the salaries of three assistant editors. With the recent salary increases this amount is no longer sufficient to cover the salaries of three editors, and so the Governing Council of the University of Fort Hare has undertaken to finance one of the three posts. The Ciskeian Government contributes R4 500 per annum.

The work of compiling the dictionary was commenced by the Director, working alone, in June 1967. The staff now consists of the Director, two Xhosa editors, an editor for Afrikaans, a research assistant, a clerical assistant and a typist.

The Project is controlled on behalf of the Council of the University of Fort Hare by a *Xhosa Dictionary Committee* on which the following bodies are represented: the University of Fort Hare, the University of South Africa, the University of Cape Town, the Human Sciences Research Council, the Government of the Transkei, the Government of the Ciskei, and the Lovedale Press. It has been incorporated as an integral unit of the University of Fort Hare, so that when the dictionary has been completed the organization will continue with such function as may be decided upon by the Council of the University.

REGULATIONS IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION OF STUDENTS

I. ADMISSION

1. In these regulations "admission" means approval to report for registration as a student at the University, irrespective of whether or not the prospective student has previously been registered as a student.
2. Application for admission must be made by post on the prescribed form. Application for admission in person is not allowed.
3. The form of application must be completed in detail and signed by the prospective student and his parent or guardian before a commissioner of oaths. The completed form must be sent to the Registrar so as to reach him on or before the date indicated on the form.
4. Each application for admission must be accompanied by the following :—
 - (i) As regards new students a testimonial of good conduct may be obtained from a minister of religion, Bantu Affairs Commissioner or District Magistrate or Principal of the last school attended.
 - (ii) a medical certificate of health on the prescribed form.
 - (iii) in the case of a prospective student who wishes to register for the first time, if a certificate has not yet been issued, some form of proof that he complies with the necessary prerequisites for the course or courses for which he desires to register.
5. No prospective student may report for registration at the University unless he has been notified by the Registrar in writing that he has been admitted.
6. Notwithstanding "admission" as defined above, the University is not obliged to register a prospective student unless he also complies with the requirements for registration.

II. REGISTRATION

No candidate for registration shall be registered unless he satisfies the Registrar in regard to each of the following requirements :—

- (1) Each prospective student must report for registration at the office designated for this purpose, on the date and during the times laid down. No candidate shall be allowed to report for registration after the last date and time laid down, unless the written consent of the Rector for such late registration has been obtained, and an additional late registration fee of R6 has been paid.
- (2) At the time of reporting for registration the written permission to report for registration must be produced (see I, 6 above).
- (3) Each candidate for registration must complete and sign the prescribed registration form. By his signature on the registration form, a candidate will signify that he has undertaken strictly to comply with all the rules and regulations of the University, including those of the hostel where he may reside. He also agrees to reside at the particular hostel to which he may have been assigned.
- (4) The account of each student to whom a bursary, loan or other allowance is payable, will only be credited with the amount of such bursary, loan or allowance after completion of the prescribed forms. If a student's bursaries and/

or loans represent two-thirds or more of the total fees prescribed, the balance due must be paid on the date of registration. Fees are payable in advance.

- (5) Each prospective student must submit to the Registrar an approval of the courses he intends to follow, signed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. In choosing courses of study, the time-table must be consulted so as to avoid clashes.
- (6) No candidate shall be registered as a student unless he is admitted as a resident student to one of the hostels, except if he has a written exemption by the Rector from such residence.
- (7) The registration of first year students is subject to the suspensive condition that each such student shall submit his matriculation certificate, or his exemption therefrom, or any other qualification required for admission to a particular course, to the Registrar for noting purposes, on or before the 30th of May, during the year in which the student is registered for the first time.
- (8) If in the opinion of the Minister, it is not in the interest of the institution to register a candidate who reports for registration, he may refuse to allow such a candidate to be registered, even if such a candidate complies with all the other conditions of registration.
- (9) On registration, each registered student shall be supplied with a registration card which will serve as evidence that he has been registered as a student.
- (10) Nobody who has not been registered as a student may attend lectures, use a hostel or dining-room, or avail himself of any privilege whatsoever which may be offered by the Institution.

PROCEDURE FOR CHANGING COURSES

- (1) No student will be permitted to change his courses after the date set down in the Diary.
- (2) If a student wishes to change his courses, he must obtain a "Change of courses" form from the Students' Registration Office. The changes in curriculum must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty who will then return the form to the Students' Registration Office.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Article 24(1) of Act 40 of 1969:

A student of the University shall be subject to the disciplinary provisions prescribed by statute or by rules made by the Council.

Paragraphs 43 and 44 of the Statute, as published in Government Notice R.2001 dated 5th November, 1971:

General supervision and control

43. (1) The general supervision and control of the discipline of students shall be vested in the Council which may delegate its powers, as it thinks fit, in accordance with rules made by it.
- (2) The rules shall make provisions for the following—
 - (a) a definition of misconduct which renders a student liable to disciplinary measures;
 - (b) notice, in writing, to a student of the nature of a charge or charges against him;

- (c) the right of an accused student to defend himself; and
 - (d) the penalty or penalties which may be imposed following a conviction.
- (3) The rules may provide for an appeal to the Council against the verdict of the Students' Disciplinary Committee or only against the penalty or penalties imposed by it.

Students' Disciplinary Committee

44. There shall be a Students' Disciplinary Committee of which the membership, composition at a particular inquiry, powers and procedure shall be as prescribed in the rules referred to in paragraph 43.

RULES FOR STUDENTS

Rules for students are circulated to students during the registration period at the commencement of each academic year. Any student who does not receive a copy should obtain one from the Students' Registration Officer.

Each student must familiarise himself with the Rules.

When a Student must Leave the Hostel

- (1) Should a student who resides in a hostel, fail to be admitted to the examinations on account of poor academic progress during any year, he shall leave the hostel when lectures cease.
- (2) A student who resides in a hostel shall leave such hostel not later than three days after his examinations.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

FEES PAYABLE TO THE UNIVERSITY

BOARD AND LODGING

- (1) A full-time student shall pay to the university *two hundred and ten rand* (R210) p.a. for board and lodging, if he is required to reside in a hostel of the university.
- (2) An occasional student shall pay to the university *one rand and twenty-five cents* (R1-25) per day or part of a day up to a maximum of *thirty five rand* (R35) per month if he resides in a hostel of the university.
- (3) A casual visitor shall pay to the University *one rand and twenty five cents* (R1-25) per day or part of a day if he resides in a hostel of the University, or *fifty five cents* (55c) per meal, as the case may be.
- (4) A full-time or an occasional student shall pay to the University a room charge of *twenty-five cents* (25c) per day if he resides in a hostel of the University during periods when the hostels and/or dining halls are officially closed and no food is provided.

Students writing supplementary examinations, post-graduate students and all other students arriving before the date on which they must report (see diary) must make prior arrangements with the Accountant. Additional boarding fees are payable in advance.

REGISTRATION FEE

- (1) A student shall pay a registration fee of *twelve rand* (R12) per year.
- (2) An additional amount of *six rand* (R6) shall be payable in respect of any late enrolment.

COMPOSITE FEES

(Including examination, laboratory and library fees)

1. Undergraduate.

- (i) *Faculty of Education.*
 All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas. First year—as for the first year of study for the degree concerned
 Subsequent years R130
- (ii) *Faculties of Arts, Economic Sciences, Law and Theology.*
 B.A. (S.W.) and Diploma (S.W.) R160
 All other Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R150
- (iii) *Faculties of Science and Agriculture.*
 All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R160

2. Post-graduate (including library and examination fees)

- (i) *Faculties of Education, Arts, Economic Sciences, Law and Theology*
 LL.B. and Higher Diploma in Library Science R110
 U.E.D. R110
 All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R120
 Master's Degrees R90
 Doctor's Degrees R130
- (ii) *Faculties of Science and Agriculture.*
 All Bachelor's degrees and Diplomas R140
 Master's Degrees R110
 Doctor's Degrees R150



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

OTHER FEES

Special, Aegrotat or Supplementary Examination and Local Fees

1. (a) The fees for any special, aegrotat or supplementary examination shall be *twelve rand* (R12) per course.
- (b) The fees payable for medical aid, sport and recreation amount to R10 per annum of which R1 is for Medical Aid and R9 for sport and recreation.

Indemnity Deposit

2. A deposit of *twenty rand* (R20) is payable by all students. This amount is refundable when the student finally leaves the university and will be repaid after the close of registration in the year following the students final departure. The cost of repairs of any damage to University property must immediately be made good by the responsible student. The indemnity deposit is to remain constant during the year.

Resubmission of a Thesis

3. The fee for the resubmission of a thesis for a Master's degree shall be *fourty rand* (R40) and for a Doctor's degree *seventy five rand* (R75).

Advance Statements

4. The fee for an advance statement in respect of a completed degree, diploma or certificate shall be *one rand* (R1).

Certified Statements

5. A certified statement in respect of courses passed towards a degree, diploma or certificate shall be supplied on application and on payment of a fee of *one rand* (R1).

Duplicates of Diplomas and Certificates.

6. A duplicate of a diploma or certificate shall not be issued, but a certified statement, bearing the university arms and giving the title and date of the diploma or certificate, shall be supplied on application and on payment of a fee of *two rand and fifty cents* (R2-50).

Special Students

7. A student taking a course of study for which no degree, diploma or certificate is awarded, shall pay a fee of *thirty rand* (R30) per course per year in addition to the registration fee.

Graduation, Exemption and Status Fees.

8. The fees payable in respect of graduation, exemption and status shall be as follows:

Graduation :	In praesentia :	Nil
	In absentia :	R10
Exemption :		R2-50 per course
Status :		R7-50

Foreign Students

9. Additional levy of R100

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Liability of Students

1. A student shall be fully liable for all fees payable by him in terms of these regulations.

When Fees must be Paid

2. (1) The registration fee and indemnity deposit shall be payable on registration.

(2) Board and lodging, composite and local fees are payable on registration day, but may be paid in three equal instalments which are payable as follows:

First payment: On or before registration.

Second payment: On or before the first day of May.

Third payment: On or before the first day of August.

N.B.—Credits in students fee accounts will be refunded on the third Friday of every month. No refunds will be made unless the fees for the full year have been paid.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of subregulation (2), the tuition and examination fees of a student in one of the following courses of study shall be payable during the first year of study:—

(a) B.Ed. degree.

(c) Master's degree.

(b) Honours degree.

(d) Doctor's degree.

(4) All other fees, apart from the fees mentioned in subregulations (1) and (2), shall be payable in such manner and at such times as the Council of the University may determine.

Default of Payment

3. In the case of a student who fails to pay the fees for which he is liable on the dates as prescribed in these regulations, the Council may—

- (i) exclude such student from a hostel; or
- (ii) exclude such student from lectures; or
- (iii) exclude such student from both hostel and lectures; or
- (iv) refuse admission to examinations to such student.

Remission of Fees for Board and Lodging and Other Fees

4. (1) In the case of a student who resides in a hostel and is prevented by illness, or by any other reason approved by the council, from completing his studies in the year of study concerned, and leaves such hostel before 1 October, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Rector, reduce the fees payable for board and lodging on the basis of *two hundred and ten rand (R210) less one rand and twenty five cents (R1-25)* for each day the student resided in the hostel.

(2) The registration and local fee shall under no circumstances be refunded.

(3) If a student, for some reason or other acceptable to the Council, abandons his studies during any year of study and leaves the university, before 1 October, part of the fees [excluding fees provided for in subregulation (2) paid by him to the University] may be refunded to him on a basis approved by the Secretary for Bantu Education after consultation with the Treasury.

PAYMENT OF FEES

All sums paid by or on behalf of students will be credited to their fee accounts until their fees for the year have been met in full. Until this is the case, *no refund will be made* in respect of overpayment of any instalment.

Example showing method of applying awards to fees due

Fees of student for year (Less R12 Registration Fee and R20 Indemnity Deposit.)	R380
Awards held :—	
Regional authority grant	R130
University bursary	R130 R260
Amount to be paid by student	R120
The amount of R120 is payable in instalments of R40 each on the specified dates.	

Note carefully, the awards held are set against the fees for the year.

In regard to State or University loans, students must note that the loan is only effective after due completion of the loan agreement form. No credit will be allowed in respect of a loan until the agreement form has been fully and properly completed. Students are warned that in their own interests they must bring with them not less than R160 for the first instalment of fees as failure to do so renders the student liable to be called upon to withdraw from the University.

Even if the first instalment is paid in full, it will be the duty of every student who has been awarded a University or State loan, to obtain the loan agreement form from the Accounts office as soon as he is advised of the award and to see that it is properly completed and handed to the Accountant in order to ensure that he receives credit for the loan.

Students who have been awarded bursaries, must provide the accounts department with *written proof of the award*, otherwise the bursary will be ignored in the calculation of instalments.

Students, parents and guardians are expected to acquaint themselves with the fees due. The University does not undertake to send accounts in this connection.

Fees must be sent direct to the Registrar and not to students. Pocket and book money must be sent to students direct.

The University cannot allow any student to remain who arrives without the necessary cash or documents or whose fees are not promptly and fully paid.

Students should on no account deposit with the University any money intended for their personal use. A bank or Post Office Savings Account should be used.



FINANCIAL AID TO STUDENTS

General Information on Bursaries and Loans

The official Bursaries Committee of the University controls and gives a large number of bursaries and loans to students every year. This money comes from the Government as well as private firms and persons (see list on pages 15, 16, 17 and 18).

The following points are of importance:

1. Application for a bursary or loan must be made on the form marked "Application form for Bursaries, Scholarships and loans awarded by the University." (Different forms for senior and new students). These forms are obtainable from the Student Registration Officer.
2. An application for a bursary or loan must be sent in a *separate envelope* addressed as follows: The Secretary, Bursaries Committee, Private Bag 314, Alice 5700.
3. *Closing date is 31st December* (all applications must reach this office by this date.)
4. Late applications will only be considered in highly exceptional circumstances.
5. Application for a bursary or loan must be made *each year*. Bursaries and loans are awarded for one year at a time only and students must re-apply every year.
6. Bursaries and loans are awarded only to those who *have been admitted* to the University *and* who obtained *good results* in their year-end examinations. (E and D Symbols are not considered good). Students who fail their examinations will not get any awards.
7. Students will be advised of the results of their bursary applications by about the middle of February.
8. As bursaries and loans *do not cover all the fees*, students have to find the rest of the money themselves.
9. The Bursaries Committee may *recommend withdrawal or reduction* of awards where it considers the student has received more money than is necessary.
10. Students are reminded that they (not the donor) will be held responsible for payment of fees should they leave during the year and remission is not allowed.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO STUDENTS

Conditions Attaching to Study Loans

1. (1) Any student to whom a study loan is granted shall conclude a study loan agreement with the Council on a form approved by the Secretary of Bantu Education. If the loan agreement is not completed by student and surety within a reasonable period, the loan may be withdrawn by the Council.

(2) The account of a loan holder shall be credited yearly with the granted instalment of the loan.

(3) No moneys shall be payable direct to a loan holder.

(4) If a loan holder—

(a) abandons his studies; or

(b) fails to attend classes regularly, or does not apply himself diligently and conscientiously to his studies, or does not make satisfactory progress, or fails his examinations; or

(c) without reasons acceptable to the Council, fails to complete the course of study within the determined period; or

(d) is found guilty of a criminal offence; or

(e) is for whatever reason suspended from the university; or

(f) for whatever reason fails to complete the course of study,

the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement, in which case all moneys due by the loan holder in terms of the study loan agreement shall immediately become claimable together with interest at 6 per cent per annum calculated from the date of termination of the study loan agreement.

(5) Any study loan shall, subject to the provisions of the Act, be repayable to the Council of the University on 1st April of the year following the year in which the course of study has been completed: Provided that the Council may approve that the study loan be repaid over a longer period in instalments of not less than *ten rand* (R10) per month, and in which case interest at the rate of 6 per cent per annum shall be levied from the date the study loan becomes repayable.

(6) As soon as the loan holder, after completion of his course of study, accepts a post, he shall immediately notify the Council of the name and address of his employer.

(7) The loan holder shall, after completion of his course of study, immediately notify the Council of any changes in respect of—

(a) his residential and working address;

(b) the address of his surety;

(c) the name and address of his employer.

(8) The provisions of subregulations (6) and (7) shall also apply to any loan holder whose loan agreement has been terminated by the Council in terms of subregulation (4).

(9) The loan holder shall authorise his employer to recover the amount due to the Council in terms of the study loan agreement, together with any interest, in monthly instalments of not less than *ten rand* (R10) per month from any salary payable to him and to pay it over to the Council.

(10) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these regulations, any loan shall be interest-free as long as the loan holder, with or without a study loan, studies full time at a university, and a loan shall not be repayable during such period.

Postponement of Termination of Study Loan Agreement

2. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these regulations, the Council may postpone the termination of a study loan agreement if a loan holder—

- (a) fails in any year of study or passes in his final year but does not fully qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate, and such loan holder repeats at his own expense the year of study concerned or the missing courses or subjects at the university in the subsequent year;
- (b) interrupts his studies on account of financial difficulties, and takes up employment with the purpose of saving money to enable him to return to the university as a full-time student: Provided that—
 - (i) the loan holder shall obtain the prior approval of the Council for such interruption;
 - (ii) such interruption shall not be for longer than 2 years; and
 - (iii) the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement with retrospective effect as from the date on which the studies were initially interrupted if the loan holder fails to continue his studies at the university;
- (c) interrupts his studies on account of illness or for some reason or other acceptable to the Council, and intends to return to the university after such interruption as a full-time student to continue his studies: Provided that:—
 - (i) in the case of illness, the loan holder shall, as soon as possible, submit to the Council a medical certificate issued by a registered medical practitioner;
 - (ii) in the case of other reasons, the loan holder shall obtain the prior approval of the Council for such interruption;
 - (iii) such interruption shall not be for longer than 2 years; and
 - (iv) the Council shall have the right to terminate the study loan agreement with retrospective effect as from the date on which the studies were initially interrupted, if the student fails to continue his studies at the university.

Exemption of Surety

3. Should a loan holder, during his studies or after completion thereof, but before the loan has been repaid, die or become mentally disordered, or otherwise become physically incapable of fulfilling his obligations under the study loan agreement, and the debts cannot be recovered from the estate of such loan holder, or from such loan holder himself, the council may release the surety from his contractual obligations.

Accounts and Records

4. (1) The council shall maintain such accounts and records as are essential for the proper exercise of control over grants, payments and recoveries of study loans.

(2) The Secretary for Bantu Education may at any time order that the accounts and records referred to in subregulation (1) be submitted by the Council to him or to an officer designated by him, for inspection.

Writing Off of Study Loans

5. No irrecoverable loans shall be written off without the approval of the Secretary.

SCHOLARSHIPS, BURSARIES AND LOANS

The above may be divided into three main groups.

- A. Awards allocated by the Bursaries Committee of the University.
- B. Awards made independently by other bodies.
- C. Awards for medical studies.

All awards are subject to satisfactory conduct and progress. The University may revise an award, or advise another body to do so, where it considers that awards in excess of reasonable needs have been secured by a student.

Group A.

(1) State Study Loans:

B.A. and B.Sc. Maximum R150 p.a.

U.E.D. „ R200 p.a.

S.T.D. „ R200 p.a.

Other Diploma Courses. Maximum awards of R100.00 p.a.

State study loans of R200 per year, to students who intend following Teaching careers, will be awarded on a non-repayable basis provided that:

(i) the prescribed number of Teaching courses are followed

(ii) after graduating the student undertakes to work for the Bantu Education Department for a period not less than the duration of the loan.

2. B.P. Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd., Bursary. One Bursary of R100 to a needy student.

3. The Bantu Investment Corporation of S.A. (Ltd.) provides bursaries of R350 p.a. each for students in Commerce and Administration and of R450 p.a. each for students in Agriculture. Successful candidates must undertake to work at the Corporation, a Government Department or Territorial Authority during University vacations, and after completion of the course must report for employment at an approved institution.

4. Berkshire Bursary. One bursary of R300 per year. Preference given to children of employees.

5. Burroughs Machines Bursary—R300 per year for a needy Bantu Male studying for the B.Sc. degree. Preferably a matriculant from the Orlando High School.

6. Caltex Bursaries. Eight bursaries of R250 per year.

7. Fertilizer Society of S.A. Annual grant of R400 p.a. for agricultural purposes.

8. Fidelity Bank and Trust Company Limited allocates a bursary of R300 p.a. to a young man preferably from the Port Elizabeth area.

9. Ford Motor Company of S.A.

10. General Motors S.A. (Pty.) Ltd. donates R3 000 annually towards bursaries.

11. The J. H. Hofmeyr Scholarship Fund (established under the will of the late Mrs. D. C. Hofmeyr) provides two scholarships of R400 each tenable for three years, open to undergraduate male students under the age of 23 years.

12. Hoover S.A. (Pty) Ltd.)

13. The Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR) provides five awards of R160 p.a. each tenable for three years, open to under-graduate students.

14. Livestock and Meat Industries Control Board. Two bursaries of R200 p.a. tenable for three years each to Agriculture students.

15. Massey Ferguson (South Africa) Foundation for advanced Education and Research provides a sum of R1 000 annually towards bursaries for students in the Faculty of Agriculture.

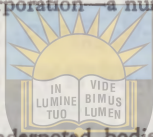
16. Natal Building Society donates a bursary of R200 p.a. to a deserving student.

17. National Study Loan and Bursary Fund provides a large number of loans.

18. Norton Company of Isando donates R300 p.a. towards bursaries.

19. Otis Elevator Company Bursary. Bursary of R300 p.a. to a student teacher.

20. Rank Xerox donates eight bursaries of R330 each annually for student teachers.
21. Robert Niven Trust—R4 000 per annum to needy students as recommended by the University.
22. SAICCOR (Pty.) Ltd. donates R250 p.a. as a bursary for Chemistry students.
23. S.A. Permanent Building Society Bursary. R300 p.a. as bursaries for needy students.
24. Shatterprufe Safety Glass Co. (Pty.) Ltd. Bursary of R400 p.a.
25. Shell bursaries. An amount of R1 000 is donated annually to the advancement of promising students.
26. Transkei Oil Products—R480 p.a. for needy students.
27. Transkei Textiles and Plastics (Pty.) Ltd. donates R300 p.a. as a bursary.
28. Union Festival Bursaries—Bursaries of R200 each, tenable for two years, are provided through the Department of Bantu Education for post-graduate students.
29. Wilson-Rowntree (Pty) Ltd.—R300 p.a. for a needy student taking personnel management.
30. Xhosa Development Corporation—a number of bursaries of R250 each.



Group B.

Awards are made by the undernoted bodies, independent of the University. A complete list cannot be given, for bodies may enter or withdraw as donors without advising the University:

1. The Adams College Educational Trust, P.O. Box 1849, Durban 4000 gives grants and loans of varying amounts to approved students.
2. The Dr. Alexander Kerr Bursary Fund allocates annually 4 bursaries of R50 as book grants to students who are preferably members of the Presbyterian Church of Southern Africa. Enquiries and applications should be submitted to Professor J. T. Davidson, Gaga Street, Alice 5700.
3. Bantu Mining Corporation, P.O. Box 2642, Pretoria 0001. Bursaries for students majoring in Geology.
4. Barlow Rand Bursary, P.O. Box 4862, Johannesburg 2000. One or two bursaries of R200.
5. The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (C.S.I.R.) provides valuable research grants ranging up to R700-00 open to competition by post-graduate students.
6. De Beers Industrial Diamond Division Bursary. Available to matriculants to follow B.Sc. Physics or B.Sc. Chemistry. Amounts to the cost of tuition and residence plus an allowance of R500. Apply for application forms to: The Bursary Secretary, De Beers Industrial Diamond Division Ltd., P.O. Box 916, Johannesburg, 2000. Closing date is 31st October each year.
7. General Mining/Federale Mynbou Bursaries. A number of bursaries is available for any discipline. The bursaries include payment of lecture and accommodation fees, plus a further R200 for books, etc. There is no obligation to join the Group after graduation. Apply before August 31, to:
The Secretary: Bursary Fund, General Mining and Finance Corp. Ltd., P.O. Box 61820, Marshalltown, 2107.
8. Guy Sutton Memorial Bursary for students taking mechanical engineering or chemistry. Applications to be received by the Registrar by 30th September each year.

9. Grace Morkel bursary of R100 per year to a deserving blind or partially sighted student of any race. Apply to The Director, S.A. National Council for the Blind, P.O. Box 1343, Pretoria, 0001.

10. Homes Trust Life Bursaries of R400 p.a. are available for men studying towards the B.A. or B.Comm. degrees.

A first class pass in the matriculation examination is a requirement. A successful candidate is expected to join the company on completion of the degree.

Apply to: The Personnel Manager, Homes Trust Life, P.O. Box 93, Cape Town 8000.

Closing date is 31 January each year and must be accompanied by a document containing the matriculation examination results.

11. The Human Sciences Research Council provides both bursaries and ad hoc grants for post-graduate research.

12. The Homeland Governments give varying grants.

13. Grants are made by a number of Municipal Councils, e.g. Pretoria, Port Elizabeth and East London. These usually approximate to the fees payable. Students resident in municipal areas are advised to ascertain if their Council are open to entertain applications for awards.

14. Certain Lions Clubs make grants to students. The local secretary should be consulted.

15. M.S.D. Scholarships. For the last three years of study towards the degree in Agronomy, Medicine, Pharmacy or Veterinary Science. The amount is sufficient to cover tuition fees, residence fees and books. Closing date is 31 August.

Apply to: The Chairman, M.S.D. Election Committee, P.O. Box 7748, Johannesburg 2000.

16. The Sir Ernest Oppenheimer Memorial Trust, P.O. Box 61587, Marshalltown, 2107 makes awards of varying amounts, sometimes of as much as R300 in an individual case, according to need.

17. Pitco Ltd., P.O. Box 617, Johannesburg, 2000 allocates a varying number of bursaries.

18. The Phosphate Development Corporation, "FOSCOR", P.O. Box 1, Phalaborwa, 1390, makes loans of up to R180 each to students reading Science or Social Studies.

19. Rhodes Scholarships: Tenable at the University of Oxford for two or three years. Further information can be obtained from the General Secretary for Rhodes Scholarships in South Africa, P.O. Box 41468, Graighall, 2024, Transvaal.

20. Rotary Clubs make grants to students. The local secretary should be consulted.

21. Reckitt and Colman Dettol Scholarships, P.O. Box 8247, Johannesburg 2000.

22. Rand Bursary Fund, P.O. Box 60, Orlando, 1804, donates a varying number of bursaries.

23. The St. Leger Scholarship Trust was formed in terms of the Will of the late Robert Arthur St. Leger.

Candidates must conform to the following qualifications:—

(a) be a South African National;

(b) be under twenty-five (25) years of age;

(c) be a student who is graduated or matriculated in the Cape Province;

(d) be of either sex, but unmarried;

(e) be of the Christian faith;

(f) be bilingual or satisfy the Committee of Selection of the intention to become bilingual.

Further particulars and application forms can be obtained from:
Syfrets Trust Co. Ltd., P.O. Box 206, Cape Town. 8000.

5. (a) No user shall introduce into the Library any publication not belonging to the Library or any publication belonging to the Library, that has been charged to his name: Provided that a borrower may introduce into the Library such publication charged to his name, which he wishes to return, to be handed in at the desk immediately upon entering the Library.
- (b) Students' notebooks may be brought into the Library and shall be offered to the assistant at the main desk for inspection upon entrance.
- (c) All publications and/or notebooks to be taken from the Library shall be offered for inspection to the assistant at the desk when the borrower or user leaves the Library.
- (d) Publications that may not be introduced into the Library may be kept in the appointed place referred to in Regulation 4.
- (e) No user shall write or make any marks in, or deface any publication belonging to the Library.
6. No books marked "In the Library only" or books kept at the desk under close control, shall be removed from the Library or lent to anyone and such books shall be consulted in the Library upon such conditions as the University Librarian may decide, and shall be returned to the desk after use.
7. No user, when in the Library, shall raise his voice above a whisper or create any noise or disturbance or smoke, drink or eat, or carry on any conversation in the public spaces.
8. (a) Ten minutes before each closing time of a Library session a bell shall ring to indicate that users shall prepare to leave the Library.
- (b) Five minutes before each closing time a bell shall ring to indicate that users shall leave the Library.
- (c) Any user who has not left the Library at such closing time commits a breach of these Regulations.
9. No user who has removed a book or periodical from the shelves for perusal in the Library shall replace such book or periodical on the shelves, but shall leave it on the table where it has been used.

Borrower's Pockets

10. (a) Students who wish to borrow publications from the Library shall, at the beginning of each academic year, after they have been registered as students, register as borrowers at the main desk.
- (d) Undergraduate students and external borrowers shall be entitled to five borrower's pockets each.
- (c) Post graduate students shall be entitled to six borrower's pockets each.
- (d) Each borrower's pocket entitles the borrower in whose name it has been made out to borrow one book at a time for a period not exceeding two weeks.
- (e) The loan of a publication may be renewed for a further period at the discretion of the University Librarian.
- (f) No borrower's pocket shall be lent to, or borrowed from anyone or in any way be used by anyone to whose name it has not been made out.

- (g) Should any student or external borrower lose any borrower's ticket made out to his name, the University Librarian may issue a duplicate thereof upon payment by such student or external borrower of the sum of 25 cents: Provided that such issue cancels the lost pocket and any student using or attempting to use such cancelled pocket commits a breach of these Regulations: Provided further that no person shall be thereby relieved of any liability which may be or may have been incurred by reason of the use of the lost pocket: Provided further that anyone borrowing or attempting to borrow a book on any borrower's pocket not made out in his name, commits a breach of these Regulations.

External Borrowers

11. (a) Persons other than members of staff, who are not students, may be admitted by the University Librarian, in his discretion, as external borrowers and shall then be registered as such upon production of a receipt by the Accountant to the effect that a deposit of R2 has been paid. Such deposit shall be repaid upon production to the Accountant of a notice by the University Librarian to the effect that the registration of the external borrower has been cancelled, that no books are outstanding and that all borrower's pockets have been returned.
- (b) A book shall only be lent to an external borrower if such book at the time is not in regular demand.

Borrowing of books by members of staff

12. Members of staff may borrow publications from the Library subject to the provisions of these Regulations, on the following conditions:—
- (a) That such publication be returned to the Library within a reasonable time after it has been recalled by the University Librarian: Provided that the member of staff has had the publication for a period of at least 14 days.
- (b) The provisions of this Regulation shall not be prejudicial to the provisions of Regulations 13 to 19.

Borrowers in general

13. The University Librarian may recall any publication borrowed from the Library at any time for purposes of internal Library organisation.
14. No borrower shall lend any publication borrowed from the Library to anyone.
15. A borrower shall be held liable for any loss or damage in respect of any publication issued to him in his name.
16. Any borrower may request that a publication that is out on loan be reserved for him and he shall be notified when such publication becomes available.
17. No borrower shall remove any publication from the Library until its issue has been duly recorded by the University Librarian.
18. No issue in respect of the loan of a publication shall be made during the period commencing ten minutes before each closing time of a library session.

19. (a) All publications lent to borrowers shall be returned before the end of each academic semester.
 - (b) Any borrower who fails to return any publication borrowed from the Library at the end of an academic semester is liable to a fine of R1 per publication not returned, irrespective of whether the publication is subsequently returned or not.
 - (c) If a borrower does not return such publication after he has become liable to the fine of R1, he shall, in addition, be liable for the replacement cost of the publication.
 - (d) Any such borrower shall, as long as he has not complied with the provisions of this Regulation after the fine has become due, be suspended from all use of the Library until he has done so.
20. No borrower shall write or make marks in any publication borrowed from the Library or deface it in any way and anyone returning to the Library a publication that has been damaged by writing or otherwise, shall be held responsible for such damage, unless it has been noted on the relative borrower's card at the time of issue.

Overdue publications

21. A publication borrowed from the Library is overdue after the borrowing period as prescribed by these Regulations has expired or if a reasonable period has lapsed after the book has been recalled by the University Librarian.
22. The fine for an overdue publication is 5 cents per day or part thereof, subject to a maximum of R2 per volume. After such maximum is reached the provisions of Regulation 19(d) apply.

Periodicals

23. (a) Periodicals shall not be lent to borrowers: Provided that not more than five volumes of bound periodicals may be lent at a time to members of staff or post-graduate students for a period not exceeding two weeks.
- (b) Current issues of periodicals shall be displayed in the periodical reading room until they are replaced by a subsequent issue.
- (c) Users shall not remove or borrow periodicals from the periodical reading room and users shall exclusively use this reading room for the perusal of periodicals.
- (d) Heads of Departments, however, may borrow current issues of listed periodicals (proposed listings to be submitted to the Library Advisory Committee) upon production of the appropriate notification slip issued by the University Librarian for each issue, at the periodical desk, for a period not exceeding 3 days.
- (e) No user has access to the periodical stacks. The user shall apply for any periodical at the periodical desk for perusal in the periodical reading room and such periodical shall not be removed from the periodical reading room except in cases where these Regulations provide otherwise. The University Librarian, however, may in his discretion permit members of staff or post-graduate students access to the periodical stacks.

Inter-Library Loans

24. (a) Inter-Library Loan services are available for staff and post-graduate students.
- (b) Any user who fails to return on or before the due date any publication borrowed on the Inter-Library Loan Service, shall be suspended from all borrowing privileges until such time as such due publication has been returned.
- (c) If the use of any publication or other material is in any way restricted by these Regulations, such restriction shall be made a condition of the loan to the library which borrows such publication from the Library on an Inter-Library Loan and vice versa.
- (d) If application has been made for a periodical article under the Inter-Library Loan system and the lending library is supplying the Library with a photocopy of the article, the applicant shall pay for the cost of such photocopy and he shall become its owner.

Special Material

25. Manuscripts, microfilms, microcards and microfiches are only available for use in the Library and shall not be removed from the Library.

Africana Library

26. Publications in the Africana Library shall not be lent. Such publications shall not be removed from the Africana Library but shall be perused in that library.



ACADEMIC DRESS

The academic dress for officers of the University shall be as follows:

1. CHANCELLOR.

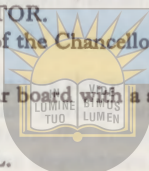
Gown. Black silk with gold silk facings down each side in front and gold silk square collar at the back. The collar and facings are edged with black velvet ribbon and wide gold lace. The gown is edged round the bottom with wide gold lace and so is the bottom of each long closed sleeve. The sleeves are trimmed with gold lace bars and gold tassels and with a long vertical band of gold lace. The sleeve-openings are edged with gold lace and at the top of each sleeve there is a band of gold embroidery. The gown has a vent at the back for ease of movement and this is also edged with gold lace.

Hat. Black velvet mortar board with a gold tassel and gold lace edging.

2. VICE-CHANCELLOR/RECTOR.

Gown. The same as that of the Chancellor, but trimmed with silver lace instead of gold.

Hat. Black velvet mortar board with a silver tassel and silver lace edging.



3. CHAIRMAN OF COUNCIL.

Gown. Black silk and has facings of the same material edged with 25 mm. gold lace which goes right round the yoke of the gown at the back and front. The sleeves are square and of the style worn by Presbyterian Ministers (i.e., they are open right down the front from shoulder to bottom) and are of black silk lined with gold silk.

Hat. Black velvet mortar board with a black tassel and gold lace edging.

4. COUNCIL MEMBERS.

Gown. Black stuff, undergraduate style, with two gold cord loops (150 mm.) and two gold buttons on each side of the yoke in front.
No Hats.

5. CHAIRMAN OF THE ADVISORY COUNCIL

Gown. As for the Chairman of Council, but sleeves lined with poppy red (No. 97).

Hat. As for the Chairman of Council, with facings, tassel, etc., in poppy red.

6. MEMBERS OF THE ADVISORY COUNCIL.

Gown. As for the members of Council, but with red cord loops and buttons (poppy red, or as near to it as possible).

7. REGISTRAR.

Gown. Black Russel Cord with 100 mm. wide black velvet facings, extended around neck and edge with 25 mm. gold lace. Long pointed sleeves caught up with gold cord and the crest of the University.

Hat. Black velvet mortar board with gold tassel.

8. OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS.

Gown. At Graduation Ceremonies, other Administrative Officers are to wear plain black undergraduate gowns if they are not Graduates. No Hats.

9. GRADUATES.

Doctors.

Gown. Undress — the Master's gown with the yoke completely outlined with gold cord, and with a gold cord and button on the yoke of the gown at the back.

Full dress — Oxford Doctorate pattern, black silk faced, down each side in front, with gold silk 150 mm. wide edged with silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, 25 mm. wide. Sleeves faced with gold silk.

Hood. Full shape — D.Litt. et Phil., D.Theol., LL.D., D.Ed., D.Com., D.Sc. (Land Surv.), D.Phil. (S.W.), D.Bibl., D.Sc., D.Admin., D.Sc. (Agr.):—

Silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, lined with gold and piped with twisted black and gold cord.
Degree colours are:—

D.Litt. et Phil.:	Ultramarine blue	(148)
D.Theol.:	Violet	(179)
LL.D.:	Cardinal red	(186)
D.Ed.:	Old rose	(157)
D.Com.:	Rust brown	(58)
D.Sc. (Land Survey.):	Gun metal grey	(42)
D.Phil. (S.W.):	Kingfisher blue	(164)
D.Bibl.:	Pale blue	(84)
D.Sc.:	Silver grey	(153)
D.Admin.:	Rose beige	(18)
D.Sc. (Agr.):	Emerald green	(213)

Undress — As for Masters.

Full dress — Black velvet mortar-board with gold tassel.

Masters.

Gown. Oxford M.A. shape, black stuff or silk and with a small gold button and horizontal gold cord on both sides of the yoke in front.

Hood. Full shape, black silk lined with gold silk and faced, inside the cowl, with the colour used for the corresponding Bachelor's degree, 75 mm. wide.

Cap. As for Bachelors.

Honours Bachelor.

Gown and Cap as for Bachelor Degrees.

Hood. The hood for the corresponding Bachelor's degree with the addition down the anterior side of a gold cord 5 mm. wide.

**THE ADVISORY COUNCIL
(1974—1977)**

- Mr H. BUBU
- Mr H. M. CANCA
- Mr A. DUNJWA
- Mr S. S. GUZANA
- Rev. G. B. MOLEFE
- Mr S. MVAMBO
- Mr H. NABE
- Mr M. T. NKUNGU
- Mr D. M. NTUSI, (Chairman)
- Mr I. SANGOTSHA
- Professor J. R. SERETLO
- Mr H. T. YIBA
- Mr J. D. ZEK A

Mr S. S. NGCUME of the Administration is the Secretary



**COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL
(1974-1977)**

Executive Committee :

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

- Professor J. M. DE WET
- Professor J. J. GERBER
- Mr G. J. ROUSSEAU
- Professor A. COETZEE
- Professor A. A. THERON

Discipline Committee :

- The Rector
- Council Representative
- Advisory Council Representative
- Senate Representatives:

- Professor J. M. DE WET
- To be appointed
- Mr S. MVAMBO
- Professor A. COETZEE
- Professor J. B. THOM

The Hostel Wardens:

- Beda Hall
- Iona House
- Wesley House
- Elukhanyisweni
- East Campus

- Mr O. H. D. MAKUNGA
- Mr E. MAKHANYA
- Mr L. M. MBADI
- Professor J. R. SERETLO
- Mr J. W. MAKHENE

Hostel Committee :

- The Rector
- Staff Members:

- Professor J. M. DE WET
- Professor M. A. HOUGH
- Professor E. H. GRAVEN
- Mr J. M. ELS alternate
- Professor J. LABUSCHAGNE for first semester 1976

The Hostel Wardens:

Beda Hall

Iona House

Wesley House

Elukhanyisweni

East Campus

Caterer

Mr O. H. D. MAKUNGA

Mr E. MAKHANYA

Mr L. M. MBADI

Professor J. R. SERETLO

Mr J. W. MAKHENE

Mr P. J. W. POTTAS

Finance Committee :

The Rector

Chairman of Council

Senate Representatives on Council

In advisory capacity

The Registrar

The Assistant Registrar

(Finance)

Professor J. M. DE WET

Professor J. J. GERBER

Professor A. COETZEE

Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG

Mr H. VAN HUYSTEEEN

Mr D. J. JACOBS

Maintenance Committee :

The Rector

One Senate Representative on
Council

Two academic staff members
appointed by Council

The Registrar

The Acting Assistant Registrar
(Administration)

Technical Superintendent
Inspector of Works



Professor J. M. DE WET

Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG

Professor J. B. THOM

Professor S. LINDE

Mr H. VAN HUYSTEEEN

Mr H. P. DE GOEDE

Mr A. FRENCH

Vacant

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Xhosa Dictionary Committee :

The Rector, Fort Hare

Human Sciences Research Council
Chairman of Council

University of Cape Town

University of South Africa

Faculty of Arts, Fort Hare

Lovedale Press

Transkei Government

Ciskei Government

Director, Xhosa Dictionary Project
Council Representative

Professor J. M. DE WET

Dr P. M. ROBERTSE

Professor J. J. GERBER

Professor E. O. J. WESTPHAL

Professor J. A. LOUW

Professor A. COETZEE

The Manager

Mr D. M. NTUSI

Mr S. QABA

Professor H. W. PAHL

Mr H. NABE

Xhosa Dictionary Executive Committee :

Professor J. M. DE WET

Professor A. COETZEE

Representative of Lovedale Press

Professor H. W. PAHL

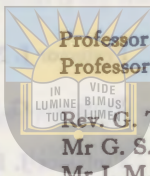
Sports Executive Committee :

Chairman	Professor A. COETZEE (1974-76)
Vice-Chairman	Professor J. R. SERETLO, (1974-76)
Additional Member	Professor E. W. GIESEKKE (1974-76)
Staff member appointed by Council	Mr H. NABE (1974-76)
Three representatives of students sports clubs (1976)	
The Sports Officer is <i>ex officio</i>	
Secretary	Vacant

**JOINT COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL AND SENATE:
(1974-1977)**

Bursaries Committee :

The Rector	Professor J. M. DE WET
Council Representative	Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG
Faculty Representatives:	
Theology	Rev. C. THOM
Law	Mr G. S. WOOD
Arts	Mr J. M. ELS Alternate Professor J. P. A. DU PREEZ for first semester 1976
Science	Professor S. LINDE Alternate Professor G. P. VILJOEN for 1976
Education	Professor J. A. T. WENTZEL
Economic Sciences	Mr E. BEGEMANN Alternate Professor P. B. TREVOR-ROBERTS for first three terms 1976
Agriculture	Mr S. J. DE SWARDT
Co-opted member	Mr E. M. MAKHANYA



University of Port Elizabeth
Together in Excellence

Building Extensions Committee :

The Rector	Professor J. M. DE WET
Council Representative	Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG
Senate Representatives:	Professor A. COETZEE
	Professor G. C. OLIVIER
	Professor J. B. THOM

Assessor Members:

Representatives of the	
Department of Bantu Education	Mr G. J. ROUSSEAU
	Mr J. J. AGENBACH
	Mr J. ADDIS
The Registrar	Mr H. VAN HUYSTEEN
Technical Superintendent	Mr A. FRENCH

Honorary Degrees Committee :

The Rector

The Chairman of Council

Two Council Members

Two Advisory Council Members

Three Members of Senate:

Professor J. M. DE WET (Chairman)

Professor J. J. GERBER

The Hon. Mr JUSTICE G. G. A. MUNNIK

Mr R. CINGO

Mr M. T. NKUNGU

Mr H. T. YIBA

Professor P. A. DUMINY

Professor J. R. SERETLO

Professor B. DE V. VAN DER MERWE



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

THE SENATE

The Rector, Prof. J. M. DE WET (Chairman)

Prof. A. COETZEE (Vice-Chairman)

Prof. B. DE V. VAN DER MERWE (Rector's Representative; Umtata)

Prof. E. BATSON

Prof. D. L. BROWN

Prof. C. G. COETZEE

Prof. E. J. DE JAGER

Prof. B. H. DOWNING

Prof. P. A. DUMINY

Prof. J. P. A. DU PREEZ

Prof. L. EEKHOUT

Prof. M. C. EKSTERN

Prof. E. W. GIESEKKE

Prof. E. H. GRAVEN

Prof. K. N. GREGGOR

Prof. G. GRUBER

Prof. F. HECHT

Prof. B. S. KOYANA

(Umtata Branch)

Prof. M. A. HOUGH

Prof. A. P. KRIEL

Prof. D. W. KRÜGER

(Umtata Branch)

Prof. J. LABUSCHAGNE

Prof. M. C. LAKER

Prof. J. A. LAMPRECHT

Prof. S. LINDE

Prof. E. J. MARAIS

Prof. N. C. MANGANYI

(Umtata Branch)

Prof. J. N. MARAIS

Two Council Representatives

Representative of the D.R.

Theological School Decoligny

Wardens of Hostels

Prof. C. MILLAR

Mr H. NABE

Prof. G. C. OLIVIER

Prof. H. W. PAHL

Prof. J. R. SERETLO

Prof. S. H. E. STAMPA

Prof. J. C. THERON

Prof. J. B. THOM

Prof. P. B. TREVOR-ROBERTS

Prof. H. W. TRUTER

(Umtata Branch)

Prof. R. A. VAN DEN BERG

Prof. P. E. VAN DER DUSSEN

Prof. J. VAN OORTMERSSEN

Prof. G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG

Prof. G. P. VIJJOEN

Prof. J. A. T. WENTZEL

Mr E. BEGEMANN

Mr S. J. DE SWARDT

Mr J. M. ELS

Miss E. MARAIS

Mr L. PROCTOR

Mr M. SPRUYT

Rev. G. THOM

Mr J. C. VAN EEDEN

Mr P. B. VAN SCHALKWYK

Mr G. S. WOOD

Professor J. J. GERBER

Dr C. W. MBETE

Prof. J. DU PREEZ (Alternate

Prof. P. J. ROBINSON)

Mr E. M. MAKHANYA

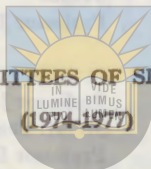
Mr J. W. MAKHENE

Mr O. H. D. MAKUNGA

Mr L. M. MBADI

MEMBERS OF THE SENATE APPOINTED IN TERMS OF SECTION 10(2) OF THE ACT.

Member	Faculty
Prof. A. H. VAN ZYL (Pretoria)	Theology
Prof. R. C. BEUTHIN (Rhodes)	Law
Prof. S. J. SCHOEMAN (Port Elizabeth)	Arts
Prof. H. v. d. M. SCHOLTZ (Cape Town)	Arts
Prof. E. O. J. WESTPHAL (Cape Town)	Arts
Prof. W. P. ROBBERTSE (Potchefstroom)	Science
Prof. H. J. SCHUTTE (Rhodes)	Science
Prof. J. G. C. SMALL (Port Elizabeth)	Science
Prof. J. J. DE WET (Potchefstroom)	Education
Prof. W. P. VAN NIEKERK (Port Elizabeth)	Economic Sciences
(Alternate: Prof. J. A. CILLIERS (South Africa)	
Prof. G. D. B. DE VILLIERS (O.F.S.)	Agriculture
Prof. P. C. J. OBERHOLZER (Pretoria)	Agriculture



COMMITTEES OF SENATE:

Executive Committee :

The Rector	Professor J. M. DE WET, (Chairman)
The Senate Representatives on Council:	Professor A. COETZEE, (Vice-Chairman)
	Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG
Rector's Representative; Umtata	Professor B. DE V. VAN DER MERWE
Deans of Faculties:	
Theology	Professor F. HECHT
Law	Professor J. B. THOM
Arts	Professor E. J. DE JAGER
Science	Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG
Education	Professor J. A. T. WENTZEL
Economic Sciences	Professor P. E. VAN DER DUSSEN
Agriculture	Professor E. H. GRAVEN
Dean of Umtata	
Faculty of Arts	To be appointed

Management Committee of the Executive Committee :

Professor A. COETZEE
Professor E. J. DE JAGER
Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG

Time-table Committee :

The Rector (ex officio)	Professor J. M. DE WET
Staff members:	Professor R. A. VAN DEN BERG
	Mr P. C. WAGENER

Library Advisory Committee :

The Rector (ex officio)
University Librarian
Deputy University Librarian
Other Members

Professor J. M. DE WET
Mr M. SPRUYT
Mr E. MAKHANYA
Professor C. G. COETZEE
Professor M. A. HOUGH
Professor P. E. VAN DER DUSSEN
Professor F. HECHT

Legal Committee :

The Rector (ex officio)
Vice-Chairman of Senate
Departmental Heads of the
Faculty of Law:
Constitutional Law
Mercantile Law
Private Law
Criminal Law

Professor J. M. DE WET
Professor A. COETZEE

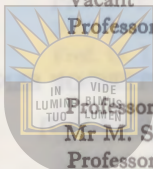
Professor J. LABUSCHAGNE
Mr G. S. WOOD
Vacant
Professor J. B. THOM

Publications Committee :

The Rector (ex officio)
The University Librarian
Other Members

Professor J. M. DE WET
Mr M. SPRUYT
Professor E. BATSON
Professor P. A. DUMINY
Professor M. C. EKSTEEN
Professor J. LABUSCHAGNE
Professor J. LAMPRECHT

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence



Professorial Committee :

The Rector
The Senate Representatives
on Council:

Two senior Professors:

Professor J. M. DE WET

Professor A. COETZEE
Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG
Professor B. DE V. VAN DER MERWE
Professor F. HECHT

Science Workshop Control Committee :

Head of the Department of Physics
Faculty Representatives:
Science
Agriculture
Arts
Chief Technician

Professor J. R. SERETLO

Professor E. W. GIESEKKE
Mr M. HENSLEY
Mr L. PROCTOR
Mr M. H. W. THIELEMANN

Students Amenities Committee:

Professor M. A. HOUGH
Professor E. J. MARAIS (Convener)
Professor J. R. SERETLO
Professor J. B. THOM

Committee for the Preservation and Maintenance of Historical Relics on the Campus :

Professor C. G. COETZEE (Chairman)
Professor E. J. DE JAGER
Professor M. C. EKSTEEN
Mr M. SPRUYT

Research and Capital Equipment Committee :

The Rector (*ex officio*)

Professor J. M. DE WET
Professor A. COETZEE (Chairman)
Professor E. H. GRAVEN
Professor J. A. T. WENTZEL
Professor L. EEKHOUT

Computer Centre Control Committee :

Professor S. LINDE (Chairman)
Dr K. N. GREGGOR
Mr S. J. DE SWARDT
Mr J. C. VAN EEDEN

Student Affairs Committee :

Professor J. P. A. DU PREEZ
Professor E. W. GIESEKKE
Mr H. NABE
Professor J. R. SERETLO



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Committee for University Teaching :

Professor C. MILLAR (Chairman)
Professor E. BATSON
Mr L. PROCTOR
Mrs H. DOWNING
Professor J. VAN OORTMERSSEN

Control Committee for the Central Instrument Laboratory :

Department of Chemistry	: Professor E. W. GIESEKKE (alternate Dr I. C. DU PREEZ)
Department of Botany or Zoology Chairman, Faculty of Science	: Professor B. H. DOWNING (Botany)
Estimate's Committee	: Professor L. EEKHOUT
Faculty of Agriculture	: Professor M. C. LAKER Dr R. H. BASSETT
Computer Centre	: Professor K. N. GREGGOR

**UNIVERSITY REPRESENTATIVES ON STATUTORY AND ADVISORY BODIES,
ETC.**

Faculty of Law :

Professor J. B. THOM Board for the Recognition of Examinations in Law.
alternate
Professor J. LABUSCHAGNE

Faculty of Arts :

(a) Department of Bantu Languages :

Mr L. M. MBADI Xhosa Language Committee of the
Department of Bantu Education
(member) 1.1.73—31.12.75.
Committee on Xhosa terms (Department of Bantu
Education and the Xhosa service of the S.A.B.C.)
Mr H. NABE Xhosa Language Committee of the
Department of Bantu Education
Bantu Language Board.
Professor A. P. KRIEL Bantu Language Board.

(b) Department of Social Work :

Professor M. A. HOUGH Liaison Committee on Social Work
for the Bantu Education Department Indefinite.
Joint University Committee for
Social Work. Indefinite.
Mr T. N. V. MAQASHALALA Committee for Bantu Child Welfare
Work. 1975

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Faculty of Science :

Professor L. EKHOUT Board for the Recognition of Land
alternate
Surveyors Examinations.
Professor G. C. OLIVIER
Prof. K. N. GREGGOR South African Council for Automation
and Computation

Faculty of Education :

Professor J. A. T. WENTZEL Examinations Board—Department
of Bantu Education.
Professor P. A. DUMINY Professional Subjects Committee of
the Department of Bantu Education 1973—75.
Bursary Committee (Netherlands bursaries),
Department of National Education 1974—77.
Mr R. G. S. MAKALIMA Examinations Board—
Department of Bantu Education:
Sub-committee for Social Studies.

Faculty of Agriculture

Mr W. S. W. TROLLOPE Committee of the Central Grassveld Workteam.

Xhosa Dictionary :

Professor H. W. PAHL Xhosa Language Committee of the 1.1.1973—
Department of Bantu Education 31.12.1975.
(assessor member)

ACADEMIC STAFF

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

Dean (1976-78) : Professor F. HECHT, Cand.Phil., Cand.Theol. (Halle), Cand.Min. (Berlin), D.D. (Pret.).

Vice-Dean : Professor J. A. LAMPRECHT, B.A. (Witwaterand), B.D. (Lond.), D.D. (S.A.)

Old Testament Studies and Hebrew :

*Professor: F. HECHT, Cand. Phil., Cand. Theol. (Halle), Cand. Min. (Berlin), D.D. (Pret.)

Senior Lecturer : Vacant

New Testament Studies and Pastoral Theology :

*Professor: Vacant

Lecturer: Vacant

Systematic Theology :

*Professor: J. A. LAMPRECHT, B.A. (Witwatersrand), B.D. (Lond.), D.D. (S.A.)

Lecturer : A. M. STOFILÉ, B.A., B.Theol. (Fort Hare)

Ecclesiastical History and Missiology :

Senior Lecturer : G. THOM, B.A. (O.F.S.), Cand. Theol. (Stell.)

Secretary/Typist : Mrs C. J. ROELOFSE

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence
FACULTY OF LAW

Dean (1976-78) : Professor J. B. THOM, B.A., LL.B. (Stell.)

Vice-Dean : Professor J. LABUSCHAGNE, M.A., B.Admin. Hons., (Pret.), LL.M. (S.A.)

Mercantile Law :

Professor : Vacant

*Senior Lecturer : G. S. WOOD, B.A., LL.B. (Natal)

Senior Lecturer : J. R. DU PLESSIS, B.A., LL.B (Witwatersrand)

Private Law :

Professor : Vacant

*Senior Lecturer : A. COETZER, B.A., LL.B. (Stell.)

Senior Lecturer : P. L. PRINGLE, B.A. (Rhodes), LL.B. (Natal)

Senior Lecturer : R. B. SCHUSTER, B.A., LL.B. (Stell.)

Criminal Law and Procedure:

*Professor : J. B. THOM, B.A., LL.B. (Stell.)

Lecturer : P. J. NIENABER, B.A., LL.B. (Pret.)

Constitutional and Public International Law :

*Professor : J. LABUSCHAGNE, M.A., B.Admin. Hons., (Pret.), LL.M. (S.A.)

Senior Lecturer : Vacant

Secretary : Miss Y. A. MARGOLIUS

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean (1976-78) : Professor E. J. DE JAGER, M.A., D.Phil. (Potch.)

Vice-Dean : Professor E. BATSON, B.Sc. (Econ.) Hons. (Lond.)

African Studies : (Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Studies and Administration)

*Professor : E. J. DE JAGER, M.A., D.Phil. (Potch.)

Senior Lecturer : P. D. BANGHART, B.A. (Nebraska), M.A. (Stell.)

Senior Lecturer : P. D. VAN LILL, M.A. (Stell.)

Lecturer : H. OPPERMAN, B.Sc., T.H.E.D. (Pret.), B.A.Hons. (S.A.)

Lecturer : D. M. GROENEWALD, B.A. Hons. (Stell.)

F. S. MALAN Anthropological Museum and A. J. D. MEIRING Art Gallery:

Senior Lecturer and Curator: V. Z. GITYWA, B.A. Hons. (S.A.), M.A. (Fort Hare)

Assistant Curator : M. S. MATOTI, B.A. (Fort Hare)

Laboratory Assistant: Vacant

Afrikaans-Nederlands (and German) :

*Professor : A. COETZEE, Cand. Theol. (Stell.), M.A. (S.A.), D.Litt.

(O.F.S.)

Senior Lecturer : J. Z. UYS, M.A., S.O.D. (Stell.), Drs. Litt. et Phil. (Amsterdam)

Lecturer : Miss H. E. J. VAN VUUREN, M.A. (Stell.)

Lecturer (In German): K. N. VAN DER WALT, B.A. Hons. (Potch.)

Bantu Languages : (Xhosa and Southern Sotho)

*Professor : A. P. KRIEL, M.A. (Stell.), Ph.D. (Cape Town)

Professor : Vacant

Associate Professor: H. W. PAHL, B.A. (S.A.), B.Sc. (Rhodes), L.D.B.S. (S.A.),

H.E.D. *Other in Excellence*

Senior Lecturer : L. M. MBADI, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A. Hons. (S.A.)

Senior Lecturer : Z. S. QANGULE, B.A. (Rhodes), B.Ed., M.A., U.E.D. (S.A.)

Lecturer : B. KHOALI, B.A. (Fort Hare)

Communication :

English :

*Professor : J. VAN OORTMERSSEN, M.A. (Potch.), U.E.D.

Senior Lecturer : Miss V. W. HENLEY, M.A., U.E.D. (Rhodes)

Senior Lecturer : Mrs. E. N. E. VERSCHOOR, B.A., S.T.D. (Cape Town), B.A.
Hons (S.A.), M.A. (Rhodes).

Lecturer : R. L. PETENI, B.A. Hons., U.E.D. (S.A.)

Fine Arts :

*Senior Lecturer : Miss E. MARAIS, M.A. (Fine Arts) (Rhodes)

Lecturer : M. G. T. HALLIER, B.A. (Fine Arts) (Witwatersrand)

Lecturer : R. R. HOSKYN, Cert. in F.A., P.T.H.D. (Cape Town)

Greek : (Including Principles of Greek Culture)

*Senior Lecturer : J. M. ELS, M.A. (Potch.)

History :

*Professor : C. G. COETZEE, M.A., D.Phil. (Stell.)

Lecturer : Miss D. S. LUSU, B.A. Hons. (Fort Hare), S.A.T.D.

Lecturer : D. M. MOORE, B.A. Hons. (S.A.), N.T.D.

Latin :

*Professor : Vacant

Library Science :

*Senior Lecturer : P. B. VAN SCHALKWYK, M.A. (Stell.) H.Dip. Libr. (S.A.)
University Librarian: M. SPRUYT, LL.Drs. (Leiden), L.Dip. Libr. (Pret), H.Dip.
Libr. (S.A.)
Deputy University Librarian: E. M. MAKHANYA, B.A. (Witwatersrand) F.S.A.L.A

Philosophy :

*Professor : E. J. MARAIS, M.A., B.D., D.Th. (Stell.), Drs. (V.U. Amst.)
Senior Lecturer : P. J. VAN NIEKERK, M.A. (O.F.S.), Drs. Phil. (V.U. Amst.)

Political Science and Public Administration :

*Professor : M. C. EKSTEEN, M.A., D.Phil. (O.F.S.)
Senior Lecturer : H. B. KRUGER, B.A. (Pret.), M.A. (S.A.)
Lecturer : N. P. BOTHA, M.A. (Pret.)
Lecturer : Vacant

Psychology :

*Professor : J. P. A. DU PREEZ, D.Sc. (O.F.S.), D.Ed. (S.A.), H.E.D. (Pret.)
Senior Lecturer : W. G. VAN DER MERWE, M.A. (O.F.S.)
Lecturer : V. J. T. SOUL, B.A. Hons. (Fort Hare)
Lecturer : Vacant
Research Assistant: Vacant

Sociology and Criminology :

*Professor : E. BATSON, B.Sc. (Econ.) Hons. (Lond.)
Lecturer : W. D. VICTOR, B.A. Hons. (Soc.), B.A. Hons. (Crim.) (O.F.S.)
Lecturer : M. W. MAKALIMA, B.A. Hons. (S.S.) (Fort Hare)
Lecturer : S. MAFANYA, B.A. Hons. (S.S.) (Fort Hare)
Research Assistant: Miss N. VEZI, B.A. (S.W.) (Fort Hare)

Social Work :

*Professor : M. A. HOUGH, B.A. (S.W.) (Stell.), B.A. Hons. (S.A.), M.S.
(S.W.) (Boston)
Senior Lecturer : T. N. V. MAQASHALALA, B.A. (S.S.) Hons. (S.W.) (S.A.),
M.S.W. (Kansas)
Lecturer : R. BOTHA, M.A. (S.W.) (U.P.E.)
Lecturer : P. RANKIN, B.A. Hons. (S.W.) (U.P.E.)
Senior Research Assistant: B. L. S. SOMHLAHO, Dip.S.W. (J. H. Hofmeyr School
of Social Work)

Language Laboratory :

*Director : L. PROCTOR, M.A. (Cantab.), T.T.D.
Language Laboratory Assistant: Mrs V. VAN DER MERWE, B.A. (O.F.S.)
Secretary : Mrs J. A. SMITH, B.A. (Rhodes)
Part-Time Typist : Mrs M. W. PROCTOR

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

- Dean (1976-78)** : Professor G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG, B.Sc. (Potch.), M.Sc. (Pret.), Ph.D. (S.A.), H.E.D.
Vice-Dean : Professor G. C. OLIVIER, B.Sc. (O.F.S.), Dip. U.S. (ITC), Dip.L.S. (J.C.P.E.), L.S.A., M.I.G.L.S., M.I.T.E.S.

Applied Computer Science :

- *Professor : K. N. GREGGOR, B.Sc. (Eng.) (Witwatersrand), M.Sc. (L.S.) (Pret.), Ph.D. (Natal)
Senior Lecturer : J. MCKINNELL, B.Sc. Hons. (Natal), M.A. (Cambridge), M.C.S.S.A.

Applied Mathematics and Statistics :

- *Professor : S. LINDE, M.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Professor : G. P. VILJOEN, D.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Senior Lecturer : P. C. N. GROENEWALD, M.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Senior Lecturer : P. C. WAGENER, M.Sc. (Phys. Chem.) (Pret.), M.A. (Phys.) (C.U. New York), M.Sc. (Math.) (S.A.)
Lecturer : W. R. MAPHAM, M.Sc. (Agric.) (Natal)
Lecturer : Miss W. HAENEN, B.Sc. Hons. (O.F.S.)

Botany :

- *Professor : B. H. DOWNING, B.Sc. (Rhodes), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Natal)
Honorary Research Fellow: M. H. GIFFEN, M.A. (Cape Town), M.Sc. (Cantab.) F.R.M.S., Ph.D. (S.A.)
Senior Lecturer : U. H. D. MAKUNGA, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.), M.Sc. (Fort Hare), U.E.D. (Rhodes)
Senior Lecturer : C. E. J. BOTHA, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Natal)
Lecturer : S. RUSSELL, M.Sc. (Reading)
Lecturer : E. R. ROBINSON, B.Sc. Hons. (Natal)
Senior Laboratory Assistant: B. B. BALA, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.), U.E.D. (Rhodes)
Laboratory Assistant: J. Z. MHAGA
Technical Assistant: M. MAGWA

Chemistry :

- *Professor : Vacant
Professor : E. W. GIESEKKE, Ph.D. (Witwatersrand)
Senior Lecturer : I. C. DU PREEZ, D.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Senior Lecturer : P. B. NEL, M.Sc. (Potch.), Ph.D. (S.A.)
Lecturer : P. D. D. GQOLA, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.), M.Sc. (Fort Hare)
Lecturer : D. W. S. MOTSE, M.Sc. (Fort Hare)
Senior Laboratory Assistant: Mrs. C. F. TSHABALALA, B.Sc. Hons. (S.A.)
Senior Laboratory Assistant: A. M. SIPAMLA, B.Sc.Hons. (S.A.), M.Sc. (Fort Hare)
Technician : M. WALTON

Geography :

- *Professor : Vacant
Senior Lecturer : Vacant
Lecturer : C. J. UYS, B.A. Hons. (Stell.)
Lecturer : P. A. PIENAAR, B.A. Hons., H.N.E.D. (U.P.E.)
Senior Laboratory Assistant: Vacant

Geology :

- *Professor : J. C. THERON, D.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Senior Lecturer : C. S. KINGSLEY, M.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Lecturer : C. J. GUNTER, M.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Senior Laboratory Assistant: N. STAVRAKIS, B.Sc. (Natal)

Land Surveying :

- *Professor : L. EEKHOUT, B.Sc. (Eng.) (Witwatersrand), B.Sc. (Photogram. Eng.) (Delft.)
Professor : G. C. OLIVIER, B.Sc. (O.F.S.), Dip.U.S. (ITC), Dip.L.S. (J.C.P.E.), L.S.A., M.I.G.L.S., M.I.T.E.S.
Senior Lecturer : A. P. D. TOMLINSON, L. (S.A.), M.I.L.S., M.S.A.I.T.R.P.
Lecturer : M. C. SCLANDERS, B.Sc. (L.S.) (Natal)

Mathematics :

- *Professor : G. J. J. VAN RENSBURG, B.Sc. (Potch.), M.Sc. (Pret.), Ph.D. (S.A.), H.E.D.
Senior Lecturer : T. J. VAN DYK, M.Sc. (Pret.)
Lecturer : M. P. VAN ROOY, B.Sc. Hons. (Potch.)
Lecturer : Mrs J. UYS, B.Sc. (Stell.)

Physics :

- *Professor : J. R. SRETLO, B.Sc. (Rhodes), M.Sc., Ph.D. (S.A.)
Senior Lecturer : P. H. PIETERSE, M.Sc. (Stell.)
Senior Lecturer : M. C. RADEBE, M.Sc. (S.A.)
Lecturer : Vacant
Demonstrator-Technician: Vacant

Zoology :

- *Professor : R. A. VAN DEN BERG, M.Sc. (Natal), D.Sc. (Potch.), S.T.D. (Stell.)
Senior Lecturer : J. W. MAKHENE, M.Sc. (S.A.)
Senior Lecturer : Vacant
Lecturer : J. F. PRINSLOO, D.Sc. (Potch.)
Lecturer : D. P. BAIRD, M.Sc. (O.F.S.)
Senior Laboratory Assistant: L. H. KENTANE, B.Sc., B.Ed., (Fort Hare)
Secretary/Typist : Mrs E. WANNENBURG.
Typist : Miss R. H. MARGOLIUS

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

- Dean (1976-78) : Professor J. A. T. WENTZEL, B.Sc., M.Ed. (S.A.), D.Ed. (Potch)
Vice-Dean : Professor P. A. DUMINY, B.P.Ed. (Potch), M.Ed. (Pret), D.Litt. et Phil. (V.U. Amst.) Alternat:ve Professor C. MILLAR, M.A., B.Ed. (Cape Town), M.Sc. (Stirling) for 1976

Philosophy and History of Education

- *Professor : Vacant
Senior Lecturer : N. KATIYA, B.A. (Rhodes), B.A., B.Ed. (S.A.), M.Ed. (Fort Hare)
Lecturer : P. P. KOTA, B.A. (S.A.), B.Ed., S.A.T.D. (Fort Hare)

Didactics and Comparative Education

- *Professor : P. A. DUMINY, B.P.Ed. (Potch), M.Ed. (Pret) D.Litt. et Phil.
(V.U. Amst.)
Senior Lecturer : T. J. TERBLANCHE, B.A., M.Ed. (Potch.) T.H.E.D.

Empirical Education and Orthopedagogics

- *Professor : J. A. T. WENTZEL, B.Sc., M.Ed. (S.A.), D.Ed. (Potch)
Lecturer : C. H. T. LALENDLE, B.A., B.Ed. (Fort Hare), B.A.Hons (S.A.,

Department of Teaching Science

- *Professor : C. MILLAR, M.A., B.Ed. (Cape Town), M.Sc. (Stirling)
Senior Lecturer : A. J. PENNY, B.A., M.Ed., U.E.D. (Rhodes)
Senior Lecturer : Vacant
Senior Lecturer : Vacant
Lecturer : A. R. WILKE, M.Sc., M.Ed., S.T.D. (Stell.)
Lecturer : R. G. S. MAKALIMA, B.A.Hons., B.Ed. (S.A.)
Lecturer : Mrs L. N. MOLAMU, B.Sc., U.E.D. (Rhodes), B.Ed. (S.A.)
Lecturer : G. Z. GEBEDA, B.A.Hons., B.Ed. (S.A.), U.E.D.
Lecturer : Mrs S. GREEN, B.Ed. Ph. (Stell.)
Lecturer : Mrs H. R. D. DOWNING, B.Sc. (Rhodes), B.Sc.Hons., U.E.D.
(Natal), M.Sc. Ecol. (Aberdeen)
Lecturer : C. B. SCOTT, M.A. (Fugot Sound), W.S.T.D.
Lecturer : Vacant
Senior Technician (Audio-Visual Aids): Vacant
Lecturer : Vacant
Technician (Operator/Demonstrator): Vacant

Department of Music

- *Senior Lecturer : G. GRUBER, Dr. Phil. (Vindobon), Austrian State Teaching
Diplomas in Pianoforte, School Music and Singing.
Secretary/Typist : Miss E. VAN DER BERG

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

- Dean (1976-78) : Professor P. E. VAN DER DUSSEN, M.Comm. (Pret.), D.Ecom. (Rott.)
Vice-Dean : Mr J. C. VAN EEDEN, M.Comm. (Acc.), M.B.A. (Pret.)

Accountancy :

- *Senior Lecturer : J. C. VAN EEDEN, M.Comm. (Acc.), M.B.A. (Pret.)
Senior Lecturer : C. J. DE LA REY, M.Comm. (Acc.) (Pret.)
Senior Lecturer : H. G. ROSSOUW, B.Comm. (O.F.S.), C.T.A. (S.A.)
Lecturer : G. J. ELLIOTT, C.A. (S.A.)
Lecturer : Vacant

Business Economics and Co-operative Work :

- *Senior Lecturer : E. BEGEMANN, M.Comm. (Potch.), C.M.A.
Senior Lecturer : J. M. LANGUAGE, B.Comm. (S.A.), M.Comm. (O.F.S.)
Senior Lecturer : C. L. KOEKEMOER, B.Comm., M.B.A. (Pret.)

Economics :

- *Professor : P. E. VAN DER DUSSEN, M.Comm. (Pret.), D.Econ. (Rott.)
Senior Lecturer : J. J. VAN TONDER, M.Comm. (Potch.)
Lecturer (Temp.) : S. M. MAYATULA, B.Com. Hons. (Fort Hare)

Industrial Psychology :

- *Professor : P. B. TREVOR-ROBERTS, B.Comm. (Stell.), M.Comm. (S.A.).
D.Comm. (R.A.U.)
Senior Lecturer : W. C. BOTHA, M.Admin. (O.F.S.)
Junior Lecturer : X. C. BIRKENBACH, B.Comm. (U.P.E.)
Senior Research Assistant: Miss E. MAKWETU, B.A.Hons. (Fort Hare)
Secretary/Typist : Mrs. C. J. ROELOFSE

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

- Dean (1976-78) : Professor E. H. GRAVEN, M.Sc. Agric. (Stell.), Ph.D. (Wisconsin)
Vice-Dean : S. J. DE SWARDT, M.Sc. Agric. (Natal).

Agricultural Biological Sciences :

(Sub-departments : Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology).

- *Professor : Vacant
Senior Lecturer (Biochem.): R. S. BASSER, M.Sc., Ph.D. (London)
Senior Lecturer (Biochem.): D. S. DU TOIT, M.Sc. Agric. (O.F.S.)
Lecturer (Biochem.): J. S. S. GRAY, M.Sc. Agric. (Natal)
Senior Lecturer (Genetics): J. H. G. DE VILLIERS, M.Sc. Agric. (Natal)
Senior Lecturer (Microbiology): J. P. MILLDENHALL, B.Sc. Agric. (Natal), M.S.,
Ph.D. (Wisconsin)
Technical Assistant: J. M. E. POTO

Agricultural Economics :

- *Senior Lecturer : S. J. DE SWARDT, M.Sc. Agric. (Natal)
Senior Lecturer : C. J. VAN ROOYEN, M.Sc. Agric. (Pret.)
Technical Assistant: G. W. DUMA

Agricultural Engineering :

Agronomy :

(Sub-departments : Crop Science and Pasture Science).

- *Professor : E. H. GRAVEN, M.Sc. Agric. (Stell.), Ph.D. (Wisconsin)
Associate Professor (Crop Science): J. N. MARAIS, M.Sc. Agric. (Pret.), Ph.D.
(Purdue)
Senior Lecturer (Pasture Science): W. S. W. TROLLOPE, M.Sc. Agric. (Natal)
Lecturer (Pasture Science): Vacant
Senior Lecturer (Horticultural Science): M. O. BRUTSCH, M.Sc. Agric. (Natal)
Technical Assistant: F. G. GQOLI
Technical Assistant: Vacant
Technical Assistant: Vacant

Animal Science :

(Sub-departments: Anatomy and Physiology, Animal Health, Dairy Science and Technology, Poultry Science and Sheep and Wool Science.)

*Professor : D. L. BROWN, M.Sc.Agric. (Natal), D.Sc.Agric. (O.F.S.)

Associate Professor: S. H. E. STAMPA, Dr. MED. VET. (Giessen)

Senior Lecturer (Animal Science): E. J. B. BISHOP, M.Sc.Agric. (Stell.)

Lecturer (Sheep and Wool Science): Vacant

Senior Technical Assistant: Vacant

Technical Assistant: A. M. SKHOSHANA

Soil Science :

*Professor : M. C. LAKER, M.Sc.Agric. (Stell.), D.Sc.Agric. (O.F.S.)

Senior Lecturer: M. HENSLEY, M.Sc.Agric. (Natal)

Senior Technical Assistant: M. P. SEGABUTLA, B.Sc. (University of the North)

Secretary/Typist: Mrs P. L. GOWER

Typist: Miss S. PIETERSE



DEAN OF STUDENTS

Mr H. NABE, B.A., U.E.D. (S.A.), C.E.D. (Fort Hare)

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

PROFESSORES EMERITI

A. J. D. MEIRING, M.Sc., Ph.D. (O.F.S.)

O. F. RAUM, Ph.D. (Lond.)

R. H. R. LIDDELL, M.A., D.D. (h.c.) (St. Andrews)

J. T. GREEN, B.A. (Stell.), M.A. (S.A.), Ph.D. (Leeds)

M. H. GIFFEN, M.A. (Cape T.), M.Sc. (Cantab.), F.R.M.S., Ph.D. (S.A.)

J. T. DAVIDSON, M.Sc. (S.A.)

*Heads of Departments.

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

- Registrar : H. VAN HUYSSTEEN, B.A. (Cape T.), LL.B. (S.A.)
Assistant Registrar (Academic): M. B. JONES, B.Sc. (Natal), M.B.A. (Potch).
Acting Assistant Registrar (Administration): H. P. DE GOEDE
Assistant Registrar (Finance and Stores): D. J. JACOBS, B.Sc. (Stell.), B.Com.
(S.A.)
- Sports and Recreation Officer: Vacant
Chief Public Relations Officer: N. G. K. HOLLIDAY, B.A. (Witwatersrand)
Public Relations Officer: Vacant
Typist: Mrs N. KEEVY
Accountant: G. H. ROBINSON
Senior Clerk: M. J. RHEEDER
Examinations Officer: H. W. J. BOTHA, M.A. (O.F.S.)
Senior Committee Clerk: Mrs M. CLARK
Senior Committee Clerk: J. L. H. WILLIAMS, B.A. (Stell.), B.A. Hons. (U.P.E.)
Committee Clerk : Mrs J. M. BISHOP, B.Soc. Sc., (Rhodes)
Bursary Clerk : Vacant
Staff Officer : Vacant
Senior Clerk : T. C. W. GREYLING
Senior Clerk : Miss W. ROSSOUW
Senior Administrative Assistants: Miss M. A. KINSLEY and Mrs A. VAN ROOYEN
Students' Registration Officer: S. S. NGCUME
Secretary/Typist to the Rector: Mrs M. A. BILLINGHAM
Senior Typist : Mrs A. COETZEE
Typists: Miss J. J. FOREMAN, Mrs A. MELVILLE, Mrs J. G. M. MILDENHALL,
Mrs B. SMITH
- Transport Officer : N. J. MPETILE
Senior Stores Officer: J. P. A. SWANEPOEL
Stores Officer : Mrs J. F. DE GOEDE
Stores Officer : Vacant
Technical Superintendent: A. FRENCH
Inspector of Works: N. LLOYD
Inspector of Works: I. S. I. ROSSOUW
Inspector of Works: B. BOTHA
Supervisor of Buildings: Vacant
Assistant Superintendent of Works: J. T. LEDIGA
Superintendent of Gardens and Grounds: R. H. BAWDEN
Farm Superintendent: S. R. K. PIPEK, (Honeydale)
Farm Manager : A. C. LOMBAARD, (Fort Hare)
Farm Manager : K. A. BEAUMONT
Mechanic/Demonstrator: H. L. ROSKILLY
Farm Assistant: : G. N. KOKO, Dip. Agric. (Fort Cox)
Senior Clerk : Vacant
Clerks: Grade I : P. SALAYI, N. B. FATUSE, S. W. GUGUSHE, T. N. N. MNTAMBO,
Grade II : N. KATIYA, N. L. MAKALIMA, M. B. MANZANA, S. A. MATEBENI,
A. S. MASIZA, H. M. J. MEKUTO, N. N. MNQANDI, MAC RASHE,
E. G. SOMYO, M. M. ZONKE

Duplicating Section : Senior Technician: Vacant
 Technicians: P. KEKANA, V. KEMBE, N. M. MOAHLOLI
 Record Clerk : L. KOTA, L. L. TINGO
 Caterer : P. J. W. POTTAS
 Assistant Caterer: Mrs S. Pottas

Wardens:

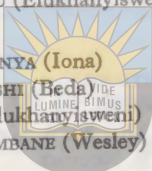
J. R. SERETLO, (Ekukhanyisweni)
 E. M. MAKHANYA (Iona)
 O. H. D. MAKUNGA (Beda)
 L. M. MBADI (Wesley)

Assistant Wardens:

Miss S. S. NJIKELANA (Elukhanyisweni)
 B. B. BALA (Beda)
 Mrs G. N. MBADI (Wesley)
 Miss E. MAKWETU (Elukhanyisweni)
 Mrs L. N. MOLAMU (Elukhanyisweni)

Assistant Matrons:

Mrs D. M. MAKHANYA (Iona)
 Mrs V. N. MOKGOSHI (Beda)
 Mrs C. KEKANA (Elukhanyisweni)
 Mrs N. V. MGOLOMBANE (Wesley)



UNIVERSITY OF PORT HARCOURT

SCIENCE WORKSHOP
Together We Will Succeed
 Chief Technician : M. H. W. FIELEMANN
 Senior Electronic Technician : W. G. C. HAYES
 Technician : A. W. G. HIRSCHBECK
 Technical Assistant : J. GIQWA

COMPUTER CENTRE

Manager : M. SAINSBURY
 Typist : Mrs B. COETZEE

LIBRARY STAFF

University Librarian : M. SPRUYT, LL.Drs. (Leiden), L.Dip.Lib.(Pret),
 H.Dip.Lib. (S.A.)
 Deputy University Librarian: E. M. MAKHANYA, B.A. (Witwatersrand), F.S.A.L.A.
 Librarian : Vacant
 Assistant Librarian : Mrs V. J. BOTHA, B.A. (Natal), U.E.D.
 Assistant Librarian : Vacant
 Assistant Librarian : Vacant
 Senior Library Assistant : K. L. MALI, B.A. (Rhodes)
 Senior Library Assistant : Vacant
 Library Assistant : A. M. GEORGE
 Library Assistant : Miss L. M. MTONGANA
 Library Assistant : F. A. MAXHAM

Temporary Assistant : Mrs A. LINDE
Secretary : Mrs D. GREYLING
Typist : S. H. DUBULA
Typist : Miss M. N. MAGIDIGIDI
Technician : Vacant
Shelf Assistant : B. S. KUNENE
Messenger : C. NTLABI

XHOSA DICTIONARY STAFF

Director : H. W. PAHL, B.A. (S.A.), B.Sc. (Rhodes), L.D.B.S. (S.A.), H.E.D.
Senior Editor : Vacant
Editor : T. A. NDUNGANE, B.A., U.E.D. (Fort Hare)
Research Assistant: A. M. S. SITYANA
Afrikaans Editor: Rev. A. M. PIENAAR
Assistant Editor: Vacant
Clerical and Technical Assistant: L. DIKWENI
Typist: Mrs F. T. NABE



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GENERAL LEGAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS OF THIS UNIVERSITY

Sections 20, 27, 28, 29, 30 and 42 of the University of Fort Hare Act, No. 40 of 1969.

20. (1) No person shall be registered as a matriculated student of the University unless—

- (a) he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board referred to in section 15 of the Universities Act, 1955 (Act No. 61 of 1955), or has in the opinion of the said Matriculation Board satisfied the conditions of exemption from the matriculation examination and has obtained a certificate to that effect: Provided that the council may in addition prescribe by regulation, as a prerequisite to admission to any particular course at the University, the attaining of a specified standard in any specified subject at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the said Matriculation Board; or
- (b) he is a graduate of a university institution or has been admitted by a university institution to the status of a graduate; and
- (c) he has complied with such other conditions as the council may prescribe by regulation: and
- (d) he has paid the requisite moneys.

(2) Every person registered as a student of the University shall renew his registration annually so long as he continues to be a student of the University.

(3) A student of the University who fails to satisfy the prescribed minimum requirements of study may be refused permission by the council to renew his registration as a student.

(4) The council may after consultation with the senate and with the prior approval of the Minister limit the number of persons who may be permitted to register for any course, in which case the senate may select from among those persons qualified to proceed to such course the persons who shall be permitted to register therefor.

27. (1) At the University there shall be—

- (a) faculties of arts, natural sciences, education, law, agriculture, economic sciences and theology; and
- (b) such other faculties as the council may from time to time establish after consultation with the senate and with the approval of the Minister.

(2) The council may not without the prior approval of the Minister establish any department or any course for a degree, diploma or certificate or in a subject, for which express authority to the university college did not exist under any law immediately prior to the fixed date.

28. (1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the University may confer such degrees in a faculty as it may deem fit.

(2) The designation of any particular degree in any faculty shall be as prescribed by statute.

(3) Save as provided by section 31, the University shall not confer any degree upon any person who has not attained the prescribed standard of proficiency in any examination of other test.

(4) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the University may grant a diploma or certificate to any person who has pursued a course of study provided by the University or

to any other person who in its opinion possesses the qualifications for such a diploma or certificate.

29. Subject to the provisions of the statute, the council may, on the recommendation of the senate—

(a) admit a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic to a status at the University equivalent to that which he possesses at such other university institution or at such university;

(b) admit as a candidate for the honours degree of bachelor or for the degree of master or doctor of the University any person who has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of the University which is a prerequisite for such honours degree of bachelor or degree of master or doctor of the University.

30. Any examination or other test of the University shall be conducted under the control of the senate and subject to the provisions of the statute: Provided that until the Minister otherwise determines, the services of external examiners, or moderators appointed by the council on the recommendation of the senate shall be utilized, in such manner as the senate may with the approval of the council determine, for the purpose of conducting any examination or other test (including any treatise or thesis) at the end of the final semester in a major subject leading to a degree, diploma or certificate, and such other examinations (if any) as the council may on the recommendation of the senate determine.

42. (1) If any person has passed any examination or other test conducted prior to the fixed date by the University of South Africa in terms of section 21(1) of the University College of Fort Hare Transfer Act, 1959 (Act No. 64 of 1959), or by the university college in terms of section 23 of that Act, such person shall, for the purposes of the conferring or the granting of any degree, diploma or certificate by the University, be deemed to have passed a corresponding examination or test of the University.

(2) Any person who is or was registered as a student of the university college on or before the fixed date for a degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University of South Africa, shall be deemed to be or to have been registered for the corresponding degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University, and the University shall not be obliged to prepare any such person for the relevant degree, diploma, certificate, examination or other test of the University of South Africa.

EXTRACTS FROM THE STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

Government Notice R.2001 dated 5.11.1971.

Paragraphs 46, 47, 48, 52, 53, 54 and 55.

Admission to equal status

46. (a) A graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic who has been admitted in terms of section 29(a) of the Act to an equivalent status, and
- (b) a person who is admitted in terms of section 29(b) of the Act as a candidate for a degree,

shall pay the fees prescribed by the Act, and the council may in any such case determine the effective date and other conditions, if any, of such admission.

Examinations and other tests

Examiners.

47. Subject to the provisions of sections 30 of the Act, every examination or other test by which a course for a degree, diploma or certificate is completed, shall be conducted by at least two examiners appointed by the senate.

Year-marks of candidates.

48. A candidate shall, before the examination at the end of every course taken by him, be awarded a year-mark or semester mark for his work during the year, or semester, as the case may be, and the senate may lay down—

- (a) that he shall not be admitted to the examination at the end of a course, unless he obtains the minimum year-mark or semester mark, determined by the senate in that course; and
- (b) that for the purpose of calculating the final mark in a particular course, the year-mark or semester mark, as the case may be, as well as the mark obtained in the examination shall be considered, in such proportion as the senate may determine.

Minimum period of attendance

Ordinary and Honours Bachelor's Degrees

52. Subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of bachelor unless he has completed, subsequent to the date of validity of the matriculation certificate or of the certificate of full exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the matriculation board, the following minimum period of attendance recognised for such degree:

- (a) for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in pure arts or social work, or Bachelor of Science in pure science or Bachelor of Theology, or Bachelor of Laws, or Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Administration: at least three academic years;
- (b) for the degree of Baccalaureus Procuracionis or Bachelor of Library Science, or Bachelor of Agriculture, or Bachelor of Science in land surveying or agriculture: at least four academic years;
- (c) for the degree of Bachelor of Education: a period of
 - (i) at least two years where he has obtained prior to the completion of this period of attendance the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Science or another degree accepted by the senate as equivalent thereto; or

- (ii) at least one year where he has obtained prior to this period of attendance either an approved four-year bachelor's degree or an approved three-year bachelor's degree and also an approved diploma or certificate in education;
- (d) for any other degree of bachelor which is not an honours degree: at least three academic years;
- (e) for the honours degree of bachelor: at least one academic year after completion of a degree qualifying for a bachelor's degree recognised by the senate for this purpose.

Master's Degree.

53. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of master in any faculty other than the Faculty of Education until at least one year after he has satisfied the requirements of the honours degree of bachelor or at least two years after he has been admitted to the ordinary degree of bachelor or to the status thereof in the faculty concerned: Provided that in the Faculty of Education at least one year shall elapse after he has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education or to the status thereof.

Doctor's Degree.

54. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the degree of doctor in any faculty until at least four years after he has been admitted to the degree of bachelor or to the status thereof.

Attendance at and examinations of other universities

55. (1) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Statute and subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), the senate shall accept as part of the attendance of a student at the University qualifying for admission to a degree of bachelor, other than a one-year honours degree of bachelor, periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at another university institution recognised by the senate for this purpose: Provided that such period of attendance shall be accepted only in the case of a recognised course and that the senate may, in the case of a student, accept, so far as may be practicable, certificates of proficiency in any subject issued by the senate of such other university: Provided further that no such candidate shall be admitted to a degree unless he has complied with the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), and—

- (a) passed such examinations as the senate may determine;
 - (b) paid such fees as may be prescribed; and
 - (c) complied in other respects with the requirements for the degree.
- (2) A candidate shall not be admitted to an ordinary degree of bachelor in terms of sub-paragraph (1) unless—
- (a) his periods of attendance at the other university or institution and at the University together are not less than the full period prescribed for admission to such degree; and
 - (b) he has attended approved courses at the University—
 - (i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;
 - (ii) for a degree of bachelor for which the prescribed period of attendance is four years, for at least the final two academic years; and
 - (iii) for any other degree of bachelor, for at least two academic years: Provided that he has attended at least half the total number of courses prescribed for for the degree.

(3) The senate may accept, as part of the attendance of a student qualifying for admission to a degree of bachelor other than a one-year honours degree of bachelor periods of registration as a matriculated student of the University of South Africa: Provided that such period of registration may be accepted only in the case of a course recognised by the senate and that the senate may in the case of a student accept, as far as may be practicable, certificates of proficiency in any subject issued by the senate of the University of South Africa: Provided further that in all other respects the provisions of sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* and that the candidate has—

- (a) passed such examinations as the senate may determine;
- (b) paid such fees as may be prescribed; and
- (c) complied in other respects with the requirements for the degree.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

REGULATIONS

Government Notice No. R. 1448 dated 20.8.71. (As amended by Government Notices No. R.2442 dated 22.12.72, No. R.27 dated 3.1.75 and No. R.2143 dated 14.11.75.)

University of Fort Hare—Regulations

The Minister of Bantu Education has, by virtue of the powers vested in him by section 33 (5) of the University of Fort Hare Act, 1969 (Act 40 of 1969), as amended, approved the following regulations of the University of Fort Hare:

1. (1) No person shall be admitted to a course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Science in pure science or for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture unless he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board, or a certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the said Matriculation Board and, in addition, has attained the pass standard in mathematics at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognised for the purpose by the said Matriculation Board.

(2) No person shall be admitted to the course Mathematics I in any faculty unless he obtained a standard of at least 40 per cent in Mathematics in the matriculation or equivalent examination.

(3) No person shall be admitted to the course Statistics I in any faculty unless he has attained the pass standard in Mathematics in the matriculation or equivalent examination.

2. A student who—

(a) in the first year of study has not completed at least two courses;

or University of Fort Hare

(b) in any subsequent year of study does not satisfy the requirements set out in the rules for the degree or diploma concerned for advancement to the next year of study

may be refused permission by the Council to renew his registration as a student.

GENERAL RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

A. GENERAL RULES FOR ALL DEGREES

Definitions

G.1. In these rules, unless the context indicates otherwise—

- (i) "course" means that part of the syllabus in any subject which is prescribed as a unit of study extending over one academic year, and "half-course" and "semester course" have corresponding meanings;
- (ii) "curriculum" means the collective aggregation of all those courses in various subjects which together are required to be completed as prescribed in the rules in order to comply with the requirements for a degree;
- (iii) "examination" includes the ensuing supplementary, aegrotat or special examination; and
- (iv) "Senate" includes the Dean of a Faculty acting within the scope of his authority on behalf of the Senate in dealing with a matter related to the curriculum of a student.

Registration and approval of curriculum

G.2. On the appointed day each year, or within such extended period as may be permitted, every person admitted as a student of the University shall submit his proposed curriculum for approval by the Senate, and a curriculum thus approved shall not be modified except by permission of the Senate.

G.3. Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be registered in the same academic year for more than one degree, diploma or certificate, nor shall a student of the University be registered in the same academic year as a student of another university.

Amendment of rules

G.4. If the rules for a degree are amended, a student registered under the old rules who obtains credit in the academic year preceding the introduction of the new rules and who continues his studies without interruption may, subject to any provision to the contrary, elect to proceed under either the old or the new rules: Provided that—

- (a) such election shall be final, and
- (b) if he elects to proceed under the old rules and thereafter fails to obtain credit in any subsequent academic year or interrupts his studies at any time, he shall thenceforward be obliged to proceed under the new rules.

Condonation of breach of rules

G.5. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary the Senate may condone a breach of the rules if it is satisfied that the student concerned was not at fault and would suffer undue hardship if the breach were not condoned.

B. GENERAL RULES FOR A DEGREE OF BACHELOR

Curriculum

G.6. (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), every student for a degree of bachelor shall attend, as a registered matriculated student, an approved curriculum in terms of the rules for the degree concerned.

(2) The Senate may approve a special curriculum within the framework of the rules for a student who has been exempted from any course or courses in terms of the provisions of the Statute or of paragraph G.14 of these rules, or who interrupted his studies prior to a change in the rules for the degree for which he is registered and is consequently obliged to proceed under the new rules.

(3) The rules for a degree may lay down what further requirements must be complied with before a degree is awarded.

G.7. Subject to any provision to the contrary a student shall not be admitted to the second or subsequent course in a subject unless he has obtained credit for the preceding course.

G.8. The rules for a degree may prescribe that —(a) a student shall not be admitted to a particular course in a subject unless he has completed specified ancillary courses in another subject or subjects or unless such courses are taken concurrently with the particular course concerned; or (b) a student shall not obtain credit for a course completed by him until such time as he completes another specified course or courses.

Examinations

G.9. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must obtain—

- (a) a year or semester mark of at least 40%;
- (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination;
- (c) such sub-minimum as the Senate may prescribe for any specified part of the examination; and
- (d) at least 50% in the year or semester mark and the examination combined, the proportion in which the two are combined to be as determined by the Senate for each course.

(2) A student shall not be admitted to the examination at the end of a course unless he has obtained a year mark as specified in clause (a) of sub-paragraph (1).

(3) An examination shall include a written test comprising one or more papers as determined by the Senate, and may also include a practical or oral test or both.

(4) The Head of a Department in consultation with the examiners may require a student to present himself for an additional oral examination immediately after the ordinary examination, and a student shall be available for the purpose for three days after his last examination has been written.

(5) Every examination shall be held under the control of the Senate and, unless otherwise stated, shall be held at the end of the academic year.

G.10. The rules for a degree may provide that a student who fails to complete a course may be admitted to the ensuing supplementary examination and, if so, shall prescribe the conditions for admission thereto.

G.11. (1) A student who was prevented by illness on the day of an examination or immediately before it from writing or completing one or more papers may be permitted by the Rector (or an officer designated by him) to present himself for an aegrotat examination, provided he produces a medical certificate stating the nature and duration of the illness and declaring that for health reasons it was impossible or undesirable to write the examination on the specified day.

(2) A student who was prevented by family circumstances such as the death or serious illness of a relative during the examination from writing one or more papers may

be permitted by the Rector (or an officer designated by him) to present himself for a special examination, provided satisfactory evidence of such circumstances is produced.

(3) Permission in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) will not be granted to a student whose application fails to reach the Registrar at least one week before the end of the academic year.

G.12. (1) A student who has failed in an examination may in a subsequent year of attendance at the University be permitted by the Head of the Department concerned to present himself for re-examination at the end of the academic year without re-attending the course concerned, provided he registers for the course and pays the prescribed fees.

(2) A student who has failed in a course which is the last outstanding requirement for his degree, may be granted permission by the Senate to present himself for re-examination at the end of a subsequent academic year without re-attending the course concerned, provided he registers for the course and pays the prescribed fees.

(3) The Senate shall not, in the case of a student re-writing without re-attendance in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) hereof, take cognisance of the year mark previously obtained, but the student concerned must obtain—

(a) at least 50% of the marks in the examination, and

(b) such sub-minimum as is prescribed for any specified part of the examination.

G.13. A holder of a diploma or certificate, or a holder of a degree, who is required to complete only one course in order to qualify for admission as candidate for a degree, or for another degree may, by permission of the Senate, present himself for examination for the purpose at either an ordinary or a supplementary examination: Provided that permission to present himself at a supplementary examination, where such an examination would not otherwise take place, will not be given save in exceptional circumstances.

Exemptions

G.14. (1) The Senate may, subject to such conditions as it may lay down, exempt a student from a course if he has obtained credit for the same or an equivalent course towards another degree, diploma or certificate of the University: Provided that no such student shall be admitted to a degree of bachelor unless—

(a) he has attended approved courses towards that degree as follows:—

(i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;

(ii) for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, for at least the final two academic years;

(iii) for any other degree of bachelor, for at least one-half of the total number of courses prescribed for the degree;

(b) he shall have passed such examinations as the Senate may determine; and

(c) he shall have complied in all other respects with the requirements for the degree.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-paragraph (1), a student shall not select, as a major or principal subject for a degree, a subject taken by him as a major or principal subject for another degree.

Credit

G.15. (1) Subject to any provision to the contrary a student shall obtain credit for every course completed by him: Provided that the rules for a degree may lay down that a student may not proceed to the second or subsequent year of study in any particular subject or in any subject whatever until he has completed the minimum number of courses prescribed for the purpose.

(2) A student shall not obtain credit for the final course in a subject designated a major subject in the rules for a degree unless he presents himself for examination in the

final courses of two such subjects simultaneously at the first attempt: Provided that if at such first attempt or thereafter he completes the final course in one major subject, he shall obtain credit therefor.

Courses attended not for degree purposes (N.D.P.)

G.16. (1) The Senate may permit a person, whether matriculated or not, to register as an occasional student for a course or courses otherwise than as a candidate for a degree, subject to such conditions as have been or may be prescribed.

(2) The Senate may permit a student registered for a degree to register for a course or courses otherwise than as part of his curriculum, and additional thereto, subject to such conditions as have been or may be prescribed.

(3) Subject to the provisions of paragraph G.14, the Senate may grant a student credit towards a degree for one or more courses completed by him while registered in terms of the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) and (2) or both, subject to such conditions as it may prescribe in an individual case: Provided that a student shall not be granted credit for any such course unless, at all relevant times—

- (a) he was suitably qualified to register for the degree concerned; and
- (b) the course could have formed part of an approved curriculum for the degree.



C. GENERAL RULES FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR

Admission

G.17. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor unless he—

- (a) has been admitted to a degree of bachelor at the University; or
- (b) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of bachelor at the University; or
- (c) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of bachelor of the University.

G.18. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor, must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and stating in which department he wishes to study.

G.19. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in the subject of his proposed study if he either—

- (a) obtained the qualification on which his application is based at another university or institution; or
- (b) being a graduate of the University, did not include the subject as a major subject in his undergraduate curriculum.

Duration of course

G.20. The honours course shall extend over not less than one academic year of full-time study, but if the rules in a particular faculty so permit, a candidate may, with the

approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts, each extending over one academic year.

Ancillary courses

G.21. The Senate may require a candidate to attend specified ancillary courses in addition to the honours course and may require him to complete such courses by examination before he presents himself for any specified part of the honours examination.

Foreign language tests

G.22. The Senate may require a candidate to pass a test in an approved modern foreign language.

Examination

G.23. (1) The honours examination shall comprise—

- (a) not less than four nor more than six papers including oral and practical papers: Provided that the number of oral papers shall not exceed that laid down in the rules for the degree concerned;
 - (b) the examination prescribed to complete the ancillary subjects, if any, required in terms of paragraph G.21; and
 - (c) such foreign language test, if any, as is required in terms of paragraph G.22.
- (2) The examination shall be held—
- (a) in the case of an honours course taken in one part: after the completion of the course; or
 - (b) in the case of an honours course taken in two parts: in such manner as is determined by the Senate, provided that as far as is practicable, each part will comprise approximately half of the papers.
- (3) In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain—
- (a) an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks in all the papers referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a);
 - (b) such sub-minimum as the Senate may prescribe for any paper; and
 - (c) a pass mark in every other examination or test referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

Re-examination

G.24. (1) Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice in the same department.

(2) If a candidate fails in an examination or test required in terms of paragraph G.23. (1)(b) or (c), but attains such standard as the Senate prescribes for the purpose, he may present himself for re-examination therein after the lapse of such period as the Senate determines.

Distinction

G.25. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who attains in the examination such standard as is prescribed in the rules for the honours degree concerned.

D. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER

Admission

- G.26. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree unless he—
- (a) has been admitted to an honours degree of bachelor at the University; or
 - (b) has been admitted to a postgraduate degree of bachelor at the University; or
 - (c) has been granted an appropriate postgraduate diploma as provided for in the rules of any faculty.
 - (d) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of a holder of either of the qualifications referred to in (a) or (b) above; or
 - (e) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for either of the qualifications referred to in (a) or (b) above.

G.27. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, where applicable, the title of his proposed dissertation and an outline of his method of research.

G.28. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

Minimum period of registration

G.29. A candidate shall, during not less than one academic year, prosecute advanced study or research or both under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

Progress requirements and provision for suspension or cancellation

G.30. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.

G.31. If a candidate fails to complete his studies within five years of registering for the degree, the Senate may refuse to renew his registration or may renew it subject to any conditions it may see fit to impose.

Examination

- G.32. A candidate shall either—
- (a) submit a dissertation on the approved topic; or
 - (b) present himself for an examination comprising at least two written papers; or
 - (c) submit a dissertation and in addition present himself for a written or oral examination as determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty concerned.

Re-examination

G.33. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice.

Dissertation

G.34. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony shall notify the Registrar not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting

of the preceding year of his intention to submit his dissertation, and shall submit it not later than 31st December of that year, or, by special permission of the Head of the Department, not later than 31st January: Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the dissertation will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.

G.35. A candidate shall not submit a dissertation unless it is accompanied by a written declaration by the supervisor in which permission is granted to lodge the dissertation. Such declaration does not commit the supervisor to recommend the award of the degree.

G.36. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the dissertation in triplicate. After approval of the dissertation, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further seven copies, unless special permission has been granted for the submission of a smaller number.

G.37. (1) A dissertation shall, unless exemption is granted from this requirement, be typed in double spacing and be stoutly bound.

(2) The title page of a dissertation shall bear the following inscription:

1. (Full title of dissertation).....
2. by (Full name of candidate).....
3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Master of in the Faculty of of the University of Fort Hare.
4. Date submitted.....

G.38. (1) A dissertation which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the dissertation.

(2) A candidate shall submit, together with his dissertation, a copy of every dissertation previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.

G.39. A dissertation shall not be approved unless it provides proof of the candidate's acquaintance with the methods and techniques of research. The language must be correct and the technical workmanship satisfactory.

Distinction

G.40. A master's degree may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who in the opinion of the Senate has attained the desired standard.

Publication

G.41. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the dissertation submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right, provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

E. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR

Admission

G.42. Except where the rules in a particular faculty provide otherwise, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree unless he—

- (a) has been admitted to a master's degree at the University; or
- (b) is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the states of master at the university; or
- (c) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the university, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for the degree of master at the University.

G.43. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, in the case of an application in terms of clause (a) of paragraph G.45, the title of his proposed thesis and an outline of his method of research.

G.44. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

How degree may be obtained :

G.45. The degree may be obtained either—

- (a) by means of research on an approved topic presented under the guidance of a promoter appointed by the Senate; or
- (b) on the grounds of meritorious publications, if so provided in the rules in a particular faculty.

Provision for suspension or cancellation

G.46. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.

Examination

G.47. (1) A candidate admitted in terms of clause (a) of paragraph G.45 shall submit a thesis on the approved topic and, if so prescribed in the rules of the Faculty or required by the examiners, present himself for an oral or written examination on the subject of his thesis or the relevant subject as a whole.

(2) A candidate admitted in terms of clause (b) of paragraph G.45 shall submit his publications for examination, in which case the rules relating to the submission of a thesis shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

G.48. (1) A candidate may not submit a thesis unless his promoter has reported to the Senate that he is satisfied with the candidate's knowledge of the subject as a whole.

(2) The Senate may require a candidate to attend and by examination to complete a programme of study before he may submit his thesis.

Re-examination

G.49. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice.

Thesis

G.50. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony shall notify the Registrar not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting of the preceding year of his intention to submit his thesis, and shall submit it not later than 31st December of that year, or, by special permission of the Head of the Department, not later than 31st January: Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the thesis will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.

G.51. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the thesis in triplicate. After approval of the thesis, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further seven copies, unless special permission has been granted for the submission of a smaller number.

G.52. When submitted, a thesis shall be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate as to the extent to which it represents his own work, both in conception and execution.

G.53. (1) A thesis shall, unless exemption is granted from this requirement, be typed in double spacing and be stoutly bound.

(2) The title page of a thesis shall bear the following inscription:

1. (Full title of thesis).....
2. by (Full name of candidate).....
3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of..... in the Faculty of..... of the University of Fort Hare.
4. Promoter.....
5. Date submitted.....

G.54. (1) A thesis which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the thesis.

(2) A candidate shall submit together with his thesis, a copy of every dissertation or thesis previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.

G.55. A thesis shall not be approved unless it provides proof of original work by the candidate and constitutes a distinct contribution to the knowledge of and insight into the subject.

Publication

G.56. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the thesis submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right: Provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

F. GENERAL RULES FOR DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

G.57. The general rules for all degrees and the rules for a degree of bachelor shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to all diplomas and certificates awarded by the University: Provided that any rules which refer to matriculation as a prerequisite for admission shall not apply to those diplomas and certificates for which matriculation is not a prerequisite.

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

Degrees and Diplomas

- Th.1. (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:—
- | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------|-------------------|
| Bachelor of Theology | .. .. . | B. Theol. |
| Bachelor of Theology (Honours) | .. .. . | B. Theol. (Hons.) |
| Master of Theology | .. .. . | M. Theol. |
| Doctor of Theology | .. .. . | D. Theol. |
- (2) The following diploma is granted in the Faculty:—
Diploma in Theology.

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology

- Th.2. (1) The curriculum shall extend over three or four years of full-time study and includes the following courses:—
- (a) Old and New Testament I, II and III (Compulsory major subject)
 - (b) Systematic Theology I, II and III (second major subject)
- Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I and II
- (c) Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II and III (second major subject).
 - (d) Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I
 - (e) Greek I B
 - (f) Pastoral Theology
 - (g) Hebrew I
- (2) In addition, students must complete Greek IA, unless exempted therefrom by the Head of the Department of Greek.

Three Year Curriculum

- Th.3. (1) The following courses are prescribed for the first year of study of the three year curriculum:—
- (i) Old and New Testament I.
 - (ii) The first course of the second major.
 - (iii) and (iv) Two other courses selected from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1).
- (2) A student shall not be admitted to any of the prescribed courses of the second year until he has successfully completed at least two of the courses referred to in paragraph (1) above.
- Th.4. The following courses are prescribed for the second year of the three year curriculum:—
- (i) Old and New Testament II.
 - (ii) The second course of the second major.
 - (iii), (iv) and (v) Three other courses chosen from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1)

Th.5. The following courses are prescribed for the third year of the three year curriculum:—

- (i) Old New Testament III
- (ii) The third course of the second major.
- (iii) The remaining subject from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1).

Four year Curriculum

Th.6. (1) The following courses are prescribed for the first year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Hebrew I
 - (ii) Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I.
 - (iii) Greek IA.
- (2) A student shall not be admitted to any of the prescribed courses of the second year until he has successfully completed at least two of the courses referred to in paragraph (1) above.

Th.7. The following courses are prescribed for the second year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament I.
- (ii) The first course of the second major.
- (iii) and (iv) Two other courses selected from the list in paragraph Th.2. (1).

Th.8. The following courses are prescribed for the third year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament II.
- (ii) The second course of the second major.
- (iii) One other course selected from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1).

Th.9. The following courses are prescribed for the fourth year of the four year curriculum:

- (i) Old and New Testament III.
- (ii) The third course of the second major.
- (iii) The remaining subject from the list in paragraph Th.2.(1).

Examination

- Th.10. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

Supplementary examinations

- Th.11. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained:
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;

- (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:—
- (a) in the final course of a major subject, provided he has obtained:
 - (i) a year mark of at least 50%;
 - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined;
 and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
 - (b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

Distinction

Th.12.

A student shall be awarded a pass with distinction in a subject if he obtains at least 75% of the marks in the examination in the third course in that subject.



The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours).

Admission

Th.13. (1) A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) unless he—

- (a) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology or to the status of Bachelor of Theology at the University; or
- (b) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the University with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects; or
- (c) has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Arts at the University by virtue of possession of the degree of Bachelor of Arts of another university with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects; or
- (d) qualifies in terms of paragraph G.17 (c) of the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor.

(2) A person holding such a degree of Bachelor of Arts shall not be admitted as candidate for the degree unless:

- (a) he has complied with the language requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Theology.
- (b) he has obtained credit for Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, Pastoral Theology I, and Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I.
- (c) he successfully completes an ancillary examination in the pre-requisites for his major direction of study, should the head of that department require it.

Duration of course

Th.14.

The honours course shall extend over not less than two academic years of full-time study.

The honours course

Th.15. (1) The degree may be conferred in one of the following major subjects:—

- (i) Old Testament.
- (ii) New Testament
- (iii) Systematic Theology.
- (iv) Ecclesiastical History and Missiology.

(2) In addition to the major subject selected for honours, a candidate shall complete:

(a) ancillary courses in—

- (i) Pastoral Theology
- (ii) and (iii) two subjects in paragraph (1) not selected as the major subject for honours.

(b) the following courses offered in the Faculty of Arts, unless exempted on the grounds of courses previously completed:—

- (i) Hebrew II, for the subject of O.T. Studies.
- (ii) Greek II, for the subject of N.T. Studies.

(iii) Special Latin

OR

Special German

OR

Hebrew II

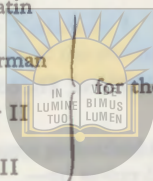
OR

Greek II

(iv) Special Latin

OR

Special German



for the subject of Systematic Theology

University of Fort Hare

for the subject of Ecclesiastical

History and Missiology.

(3) A candidate holding the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as his major subjects must take Ecclesiastical History and Missiology II during the first year of the honours course.

Examination

Th.16. (1) The examination shall comprise:

- (a) five or six papers of three hours each in the subject selected for honours in terms of paragraph Th.15.(1);
- (b) one paper of three hours in each of the three ancillary subjects prescribed in terms of paragraph Th.15. (2).

(2) Oral examinations may be substituted for not more than three of the written papers.

Th.17. The Senate may require a student to present himself for all the papers at one and the same examination, or may require some papers to be written at the end of the first academic year and the rest at the end of the second academic year.

Distinction

Th.18. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an average of at least 75% of the marks for any five papers.

The Degree of Master of Theology

For details about qualification for registration, duration of course and dissertation see the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Master.

Subject requirements

- Th.19. (1) The degree may be conferred in the subject taken by the candidate for his honours degree.
- (2) In addition to the subject selected a candidate shall complete:—
- (a) for O.T. Studies: Hebrew III OR Aramaic I OR Ugaritic I OR Accadian I OR Modern Hebrew I;
 - (b) for N.T. Studies: Greek III OR Aramaic I OR Coptic I;
 - (c) for Systematic Theology: Latin I OR German I OR Greek II;
 - (d) for Ecclesiastical History: Latin I OR German I OR Special Latin AND Greek II OR Special German AND Greek II.
 - (e) for Missiology: Special German AND a reading knowledge of Dutch.

Examination

Th.20. A candidate shall present himself for an examination comprising four written papers of three hours each and shall, in addition, submit a dissertation which shall be marked as a fifth paper.

Distinction

Th.21. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an aggregate of at least 75% of the marks for the examination and the dissertation.

The Degree of Doctor of Theology

Consult the Statute and the General Rules for the Degree of Doctor.

Diploma in Theology

Admission

- Th.22. A person shall not be registered as a student unless—
- (a) he has obtained the School-leaving Certificate (not lower than S2) of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto, or
 - (b) he has satisfied the Senate that by virtue of his maturity he is competent to attend the course.

Duration of curriculum

Th.23. The curriculum shall extend over three or four years of full-time study.

Composition of curriculum

- Th.24. (1) The curriculum shall comprise the following courses:—
- Biblical Studies I, II, III.
 - Systematic Theology I, II.
 - Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II
 - EITHER Systematic Theology III
 - OR Ecclesiastical History and Missiology III.
 - Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion I.
 - Greek I, or Hebrew I, or Social Anthropology I, or Psychology I, or Xhosa I.
- (2) A student may not take more than five courses in any academic year.

SYLLABI

CLASSICAL HEBREW

Course I

Paper 1: Language.

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (script, phonetics, accents, accidentence of pronoun, strong noun, irregular nouns, particles, numerals up to 100 and strong verbs, with verbal suffixes).

(b) Simple translations from and into Hebrew.

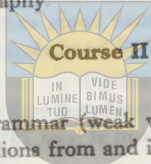
Paper 2: Background.

(Students who have Biblical Studies I to their credit are exempted from paper 2).

(a) A survey of Biblical Archeology.

(b) Israelite history and its Near Eastern background from the beginning to the destruction of the First Temple.

(c) Survey of Biblical Geography



Paper 1: Language and text.

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (weak verbs and nouns derived from them, comparison, particles) with translations from and into Hebrew.

(b) Principles of Hebrew syntax, with relevant exercises.

(c) Philological study of six chapters from the historical, six chapters from the prophetic and six chapters from the wisdom literature of the O.T. with exercises in textual criticism.

Paper 2: background.

(Students who have Biblical Studies II to their credit are exempted from Paper 2).

(a) The nature of Hebrew language and thought.

(b) The history of the Jews from the destruction of the First Temple to the destruction of the Second Temple.

Course III

Paper 1: Language.

(a) Characteristics of the Hebrew language and an introduction to Semitic linguistics.

(b) A study of Qumran documents.

Paper 2: Aramaic I or Ugaritic I or Coptic I or Accadian I or Modern Hebrew I.

(a) Introductory grammar and outline of the literature of one of the languages above

(b) Translation from seen and unseen texts into English or Afrikaans. (Candidates who wish to take but one of the ancillary languages listed above on a one year basis write only papers 2).

GREEK

See Faculty of Arts.

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT

(For B.Theol. students)

Course I

Paper 1: *Old Testament.*

- (a) General introduction to the Old Testament (Canon and Text).
- (b) The task, history and method of Old Testament introduction.
- (c) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature I (Pentateuch and the Former Prophets).

Paper 2: *New Testament.*

- (a) General introduction to the New Testament (Canon and Text).
- (b) The message of the New Testament in broad outline.
- (c) Special introduction to the New Testament literature Part I (The Gospels and Acts).

Course II

Paper 1: *Old Testament.*

- (a) The prophetic movement.
- (b) Special introduction to the Old Testament literature II, (The pre-exilic and post-exilic prophets).
- (c) Introduction to forms and types of the Old Testament literature.
- (d) Old Testament Theology. (Part I)

Paper 2: *New Testament.*

- (a) The New Testament Apostles
- (b) Special introduction to the New Testament literature (Part II) (The Pauline Epistles).
- (c) Origins of the Synoptic Gospels.
- (d) New Testament Theology Part I.

Course III

Paper 1: *Old Testament.*

- (a) The post-exilic period: Spirit, Apocalyptic.
- (b) Introduction to the Old Testament literature III.
- (c) Old Testament Theology Part II.
- (d) The history of the religion of Israel.

Paper 2: *New Testament.*

- (a) Paul and his recent interpreters.
- (b) Introduction to the New Testament literature Part III (Hebrews to Revelation).
- (c) New Testament Theology Part II.
- (d) History of the Canon of the New Testament.

Paper 3: *Exposition of the Scriptures.*

Section A: *Old Testament.*

- (a) Principles of Old Testament hermeneutics.
- (b) Examples to show the principles of textual criticism taken from the Biblia Hebraica.
- (c) Exercises in the exegesis of the Old Testament using the Hebrew text.

B. Philosophy of Religion.

An introductory study of some basic problems in the Philosophy of Religion:

The concept of religion; religious knowledge, scepticism and agnosticism; metaphysical systems; the idea of God (including the traditional arguments for Gods' existence); God and the world (including the idea of providence); freewill and determinism; religion and ethics; immortality.

B.THEOL. (HONS.)

I: SYLLABUS FOR B.THEOL. (HONS.) WITH MAIN EMPHASIS ON OLD TESTAMENT.

Paper 1:

(a) A survey of Near Eastern archaeology and history, significant to life and institutions of Ancient Israel.

(b) A study of the inter-Testamental period and its cultural, literary and ideological background.

(c) Illustrations of the principles of textual criticism taken from the Biblia Hebraica.

Paper 2:

Exegetical study (including grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately fifteen prescribed chapters from various parts of the Old Testament (using the Hebrew text).

Paper 3:

A historical and critical study of the leading schools of Old Testament interpretation.

Paper 4:

Theology of the Old Testament with particular reference to God, Man, the Sacrificial System, the Messianic Hope.

Paper 5:

Old Testament—New Testament Interrelationship:

(a) The significance of the Old Testament for the understanding of the event of Christ in the New Testament.

(b) The differences between the concepts of the Old Testament Canon in Synagogue and Church.

(c) The nature of Paul's theological criticism of the Old Testament.

Paper 6:

(a) Exegetical study (including grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately six prescribed chapters from various parts of the New Testament (using the Greek text).

(b) The unity and variety of the revelation of God in the New Testament.

II: SYLLABUS FOR B.THEOL. (HONS.) WITH MAIN EMPHASIS ON NEW TESTAMENT.

Paper 1:

(a) The cultural and religious environment of New Testament times.

(b) Survey of the Inter-Testamental period.

(c) Illustrations of the principles of textual criticism taken from the Greek New Testament.

Paper 2:

Exegetical study (including grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately twenty prescribed chapters from various parts of the New Testament (using the Greek text).

Paper 3:

A historical and critical study of the leading schools of New Testament interpretation.

Paper 4:

The unity and variety of the revelation of God in the New Testament.

Paper 5:

- (a) The relationship between the New and the Old Testament.
- (b) The concept of a New Testament Canon.
- (c) The Old Testament and the Messianic consciousness of Jesus.

Paper 6:

(a) Exegetical study (including grammatico-historical and theological data) of approximately six prescribed chapters from various parts of the Old Testament (using the Hebrew text).

(b) Theology of the Old Testament with particular reference to God, Man, the Sacrificial System, the Messianic Hope.



III: SYLLABUS FOR B.THEOL. (HONS) WITH MAIN EMPHASIS ON SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY.

University of Fort Hare

Paper 1:

(a) The nature and method of Dogmatics, including present-day problems and the question of theological statement in Africa.

(b) A survey of theological development from the 18th to the early 20th century including such names as Rousseau, Kant, Hegel and the Hegelians, Schleiermacher, Ritschl, Coleridge, Maurice, Newman, Feuerbach, Kierkegaard, and Troeltsch.

Paper 2:

(a) The possibility, nature, and history of Christian apologetics.

(b) Communication of the Gospel to-day, taking account of modern science, philosophies, social movements, and living world religions. Special reference will be made to Africa.

Paper 3:

Christian ethics. A survey of systems of ethics, Christian and non-Christian. Modern views of man with resultant ethical theories. Problems in relating theology, faith, and ethics. Moral reasoning in the modern community: areas of international concern, of national, industrial and economic concern, and of family and personal concern. Moral reasoning and the pastoral ministry.

Paper 4:

The study of a particular Christian doctrine in depth. (An extended essay of 10 000 words may be substituted for the examination).

Paper 5:

A study, against their background, of two theologians or fundamental theological questions to be chosen from the early, medieval, or Reformation periods.

Paper 6 :

The critical study of one or two recent or contemporary theologians or types of theology.

Note: Attention must be given throughout to Biblical foundations, and where applicable also to the catholic creeds and later confessional developments, and to the use of primary sources where appropriate.

IV: SYLLABUS FOR B.THEOL (HONS.) WITH MAIN EMPHASIS ON ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY AND MISSIOLOGY.

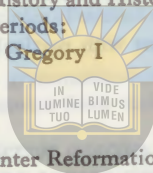
Paper 1 :

- (a) The development and methods of ecclesiastical Historiography.
- (b) Study of an important period of doctrinal development.

Paper 2 :

A special study in Church History and History of Doctrines from the original sources covering one of the following periods:

- (a) the early period until Gregory I
OR
- (b) the Middle-ages
OR
- (c) Reformation and Counter Reformation
OR
- (d) Post-Reformatory period.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 3 :

History of Missions: One of the following subjects:

- (a) Christianizing of the Germanic tribes
OR
- (b) Missions in the Middle ages
OR
- (c) Christianizing of Africa south of the Sahara
OR
- (d) The world mission of the Church in the Twentieth Century.

Paper 4 :

Study of the life and work of:

- (a) A Church Father.
- (b) One of the Reformers.

Paper 5 :

A study of the following Councils:

- (a) Trent
- (b) First and Second Vatican Council.

Paper 6 :

Theory of Missions :

1. The Christian Message in a non-Christian World.
2. Mission and Church.
3. Mission and the Oecumene.

V: B.THEOL. (HONS): SYLLABUS FOR PASTORAL THEOLOGY (ANCILLARY)

(One paper)

- (a) History and significance of the discipline of Pastoral Theology.
- (b) Pastoral Psychology with special reference to the younger Churches in Africa.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF LAW

DEGREES AND CERTIFICATES IN LAW

L1. The following degrees are granted:—

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| (1) Bachelor of Law..... | B.Jur. |
| (2) Baccalaureus Procuracionis..... | B.Proc. |
| (3) Bachelor of Laws..... | LL.B. |
| (4) Master of Laws..... | LL.M. |
| (5) Doctor of Laws..... | LL.D. |

L2. The following certificate is granted:—

Public Service Law Certificate.

Regulations

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

Exemption :

L3. Exemption may be granted, on the ground of previous study, from not more than one half of the courses required for any particular degree or certificate: Provided, however, that candidates holding a B.Jur. or B.Proc. degree shall be entitled to exemption from a maximum of three courses more than one half of the courses prescribed for the LL.B., in which case it shall be required of such candidates to take one additional course for each course passed in excess of such half.

Non-degree and non-certificate purposes :

L4. Except with the permission of the Senate, not more than one course may be taken for non-degree and non-certificate purposes. Such course may be taken during any year of study: Provided that at no time shall more than two courses (including courses being repeated because of previous failure) be taken in addition to the number of courses prescribed for a particular year.

Order of courses :

L5. On the recommendation of Faculty, Senate may permit a student to follow the courses in an order other than that prescribed in L11, L15, L20, L21, L22, L23 and L31.

Admission to examination :

L6. A candidate may not present himself for examination in any course unless he has attained a year mark of at least 40%.

Pass mark :

L7. To pass a course, a candidate shall obtain at least 40% in the examination, and, in addition thereto, an average for the year mark and the examination of at least 50%, such year mark and examination mark to carry equal weight for this purpose.

Distinction :

L8. A candidate shall pass a course with distinction if he obtains a pass mark of at least 75%.

Supplementary examinations :

- L9. (1) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed if he has obtained—
- an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination mark combined, at least 50% for either his year mark or examination mark and at least 40% for the examination mark; and
 - the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) The above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for the degree and the student did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

Bachelor of Law

Admission to the course of study :

- L10. To be admitted to the course of study candidates shall possess a Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate, or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries.

Curriculum :

- L11. The courses shall be as follows:

First Year :

- Introduction to Law.
- Private Law I.
- Private Law II.
- Development Policy and Administration I or Political Science I or Special Latin or Latin



Second Year :

- Private Law III.
- Roman Law.
- Mercantile Law I.
- Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- Interpretation of Statutes.

Third Year :

- Mercantile Law II.
- Law of Evidence.
- Law of Criminal Procedure.
- Law of Civil Procedure.
- Criminal Law.

Completion of Curriculum :

- L12. (1) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have completed at least three full courses of the first year; Provided that a student who has three full courses or two full courses and one half course in his first year outstanding, may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding first year courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has three second year courses outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) A student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the third year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least two courses of that year.

Pass with distinction :

L13. To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall pass all the courses of the final year simultaneously, three of them with distinction, and achieve an average of 70% in all five courses.

Baccalaureus Procuratoris

Students' attention is drawn to the circumstance that they will not be admitted as attorneys unless they have passed the required Matriculation examination in English.

It is a requirement of the Board for the Recognition of Professional Examinations in Law that an approved curriculum shall include at least one second course in a non-legal subject.

Admission to the course of study :

L14. To be admitted to the course of study, candidates shall possess a Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries.

Curriculum :

L15. The courses shall be as follows:

First Year :

- (i) Introduction to Law.
- (ii) Private Law I.
- (iii) Private Law II.
- (iv) Political Science I or Development Policy and Administration I or Latin I.

Second Year :

- (i) Development Policy and Administration I or II, or Political Science I or II.
- (ii) Afrikaans-Nederlands I.
- (iii) Private Law III.
- (iv) Roman Law.

Third Year :

- (i) Special Latin, or Development Policy and Administration II or Political Science II.
- (ii) Accounting I or Accounting for Attorneys.
- (iii) Mercantile Law I.
- (iv) Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (v) Interpretation of Statutes.

Fourth Year :

Same as third year B.Juris.

Completion of Curriculum :

L16. (1) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have completed at least three full courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has three full courses or two full courses and one half course in his first year outstanding may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding first year courses. To be admitted

to the third year, a student shall have completed at least three courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has a maximum of three full courses outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses. To be admitted to the fourth year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first and second years and at least three courses of the third year: Provided that a student who has three third year courses outstanding, may take one fourth year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

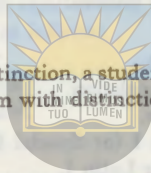
(2) A student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the fourth year, when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least two courses of such year.

(3) A student shall not obtain credit for Roman Law, until he shall have passed the Matriculation Examination in Latin or a course in Latin which is certified by the Joint Matriculation Board, to be equivalent to the Matriculation examination in Latin (eg. Special Latin).

(4) A student may, subject to approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty, obtain credit for non-legal courses other than those prescribed for the degree.

Pass with distinction :

L17. To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall pass in all the courses of the final year simultaneously, three of them with distinction, and achieve an average of 70% in all five courses.



Bachelor of Laws
University of Fort Hare

Admission to the course of study : Together in Excellence

L18. A student shall not be admitted to the course of study unless he holds a Bachelor's degree.

General Curriculum :

L19. The courses shall be as follows:

- (i) Introduction to Law.
- (ii) Law of Persons and Family Relations (Private Law I).
- (iii) Law of Things and Succession (Private Law II).
- (iv) Law of Obligations (Private Law III).
- (v) Roman Law.
- (vi) Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (vii) Law of Companies, Partnerships and Insolvency (Mercantile Law I).
- (viii) Interpretation of Statutes.
- (ix) Criminal Law.
- (x) Law of Evidence.
- (xi) Law of Insurance, Industrial Property and Negotiable Instruments (Mercantile Law II).
- (xii) Law of Criminal Procedure.
- (xiii) Law of Civil Procedure.
- (xiv) Private International Law.
- (xv) Advanced Private Law A.
- (xvi) Social and Economic Legislation.
- (xvii) Public International Law.
- (xviii) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law.

- (xix) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure.
- (xx) Advanced Private Law B (one semester*)
- (xxi) Jurisprudence.
- (xxii) Comparative Law or Bantu Law.
- (xxiii) English I or Special English.
- (xxiv) Afrikaans-Nederlands I or Special Afrikaans.
- (xxv) Latin I.

In addition to the foregoing, a dissertation of limited scope on a topic approved by the Board of Faculty must be handed in at the end of the first semester of the final year.

In terms of Rule L3. the following additional courses may be prescribed:

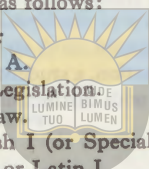
- (i) Mercantile Law III.
- (ii) Whichever of Comparative or Bantu Law has not yet been passed.
- (iii) Development Policy and Administration I.

Curriculum following upon a Bachelor of Law :

L20. (1) The courses shall be as follows:

First Year (fourth year of study) :

- (i) Advanced Private Law A.
- (ii) Social and Economic Legislation.
- (iii) Public International Law.
- (iv) and (v) Two of English I (or Special English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), or Latin I.
- (vi) Comparative Law or Bantu Law.
- (vii) Private International Law.



UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE
Together in Excellence

Second Year (fifth year of study) :

- (i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure.
- (iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester*).
- (iv) Jurisprudence.
- (v) Whichever of English I (or Special English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), or Latin I has not been previously passed.
- (vi) Dissertation.

(2) To be admitted to the second year of the curriculum a student shall have passed at least three courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has three courses of his first year outstanding, may take one course from the second year in addition to such outstanding courses.

(3) A student shall receive credit for each individual course which he has passed, save in the second year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least four courses of such year (of which the dissertation may be one).

Curriculum following upon a B.Proc. :

L21. (1) The courses shall be as follows:

First Year (fifth year of study) :

- (i) Advanced Private Law A.
- (ii) Social and Economic Legislation.

*The examination in this course will be written at the end of the first semester.

- (iii) Public International Law.
- (iv) Comparative Law or Bantu Law.
- (v) English I (or Special English).
- (vi) Latin I or Native Administration I.
- (vii) Private International Law.

Second Year (sixth year of study) :

- (i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law.
 - (ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure.
 - (iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester*)
 - (iv) Jurisprudence.
 - (v) Bantu Law or Comparative Law (whichever has not yet been passed).
 - (vi) Dissertation.
- (2) As in L20. (2)
- (3) As in L20. (3)

Curriculum following upon a B.A. (with eight credits) :

L22. (1) The courses shall be as follows:

First Year (fourth year of study) :

- (i) Interpretation of Statutes.
- (ii) Private International Law.
- (iii) Criminal Law.
- (iv) Law of Evidence.
- (v) Mercantile Law I.
- (vi) Whichever of English I (or Special English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), Latin I, or Constitutional and Administrative Law has not been previously passed.

Second Year (fifth year of study) :

- (i) Advanced Private Law A.
- (ii) Mercantile Law II.
- (iii) Law of Criminal Procedure.
- (iv) Law of Civil Procedure.
- (v) Social and Economic Legislation.
- (vi) Public International Law.

Third Year (sixth year of study) :

- (i) Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (ii) Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure.
- (iii) Advanced Private Law B (one semester*).
- (iv) Jurisprudence.
- (v) Comparative Law or Bantu Law.
- (vi) Dissertation.

(2) As in L12. (1).

(3) A student shall receive credit for all individual courses passed save in the third year when he shall receive credit only if he has passed simultaneously in at least four full courses of such year (of which the dissertation may be one).

*The examination in this course will be written at the end of the first semester.

Curriculum following upon a B.Com. (with eight credits) :

L23. (1) The courses shall be as follows:

First Year (fourth year of study) :

- (i) and (ii) Two of: English I (or Special English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), or Latin I.
- (iii) Interpretation of Statutes.
- (iv) Private International Law.
- (v) Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (vi) Roman Law.

Second Year (fifth year of study) :

- (i) Advanced Private Law A.
- (ii) Law of Evidence.
- (iii) Whichever of English I (or Special English), Afrikaans-Nederlands I (or Special Afrikaans), or Latin I has not been previously passed.
- (iv) Law of Criminal Procedure.
- (v) Law of Civil Procedure.
- (vi) Public International Law.

Third Year (sixth year of study) :

As for the Third Year of the LL.B. following upon the B.A.

- (2) As in L12. (1).
- (3) As in L22. (3).



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Distinction :

L24. To obtain the degree with distinction, a student shall obtain an average of 70% for all law courses, and shall, in addition thereto, obtain distinctions in five of the final year law courses (for which purpose the dissertation shall count as a law course).

Master of Laws

Admission :

L25. The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held a LL.B. or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than one year.

Requirements :

- L26. (1) A dissertation on an approved topic.
- (2) An oral examination on the field of study of the dissertation, to be undergone before the dissertation is submitted for consideration.
- (3) The General Rules relating to Master's degrees shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

Distinction :

L27. The degree may be obtained with distinction.

Doctor of Laws

Admission :

L28. The degree shall not be granted until a student shall have held a LL.B. or an equivalent degree for a period of not less than three years.

Requirements :

- L29. (1) (i) A thesis on an approved topic.
(ii) An oral examination on the field of study of the thesis, to be undergone before the thesis is submitted for consideration.
(iii) The General Rules relating to Doctor's degrees shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.
- (2) The LL.D. degree may also be conferred on the ground of meritorious publications.

Public Service Law Certificate

Admission to the course of study :

L30. To be admitted to the course of study a student shall possess a Senior or Matriculation or Matriculation Exemption Certificate, or a certificate of conditional exemption from Matriculation issued to students from foreign countries.

Curriculum :

L31. The courses shall be as follows:

First Year :

- (i) Introduction to Law.
- (ii) Private Law I.
- (iii) Private Law II.
- (iv) Development Policy and Administration I.



Second Year :

- (i) Private Law III.
- (ii) Roman Law.
- (iii) Mercantile Law I.
- (iv) Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (v) Interpretation of Statutes.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Third Year :

- (i) Criminal Law.
- (ii) Law of Evidence
- (iii) Law of Criminal Procedure.
- (iv) Law of Civil Procedure.

Completion of curriculum :

L32. (1) To be admitted to the second year, a student shall have completed at least two full courses of the first year: Provided that a student who has two full courses or two full courses and a half course of the first year outstanding, may take one second year course in addition to such outstanding courses. To be admitted to the third year, a student shall have completed all the courses of the first year and at least two courses of the second year: Provided that a student who has three courses of the second year outstanding, may take one third year course in addition to such outstanding courses.

(2) As in L12. (2).

Distinction :

L33. As in L13.

L34. The rules which regulate the completion of curriculum, regarding degrees and certificates, may, in special circumstances, where transitional difficulties occur, be relaxed by Senate on recommendation of Faculty.

SYLLABI

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

A. *Introduction to Law.*

(One paper)

1. Introduction to the study of law.
2. Philosophical introduction to law.
3. History of South African Law (both South African Roman-Dutch Law and South African Bantu Law).
4. Introduction to the administration of justice in South Africa (both legal systems).
5. Introduction to South African positive law (both legal systems).

B. *Private Law (South African Roman-Dutch Law and South African Bantu Law) :*

Course I (The Law of Persons and Family Relations)

(Two papers)

1. The Law of Persons:

Origin and termination of legal personality, and the different circumstances determining legal status. (One paper of 1½ hours)

2. The Law of Family Relations:

The Law of Husband and Wife, and the Law of Parent and Child. (One paper of 3 hours)

Course II (The Law of Things and Succession)

(Two papers)

1. The Law of Things, including an outline of Land Registration and Water Law. (One paper)
2. The Law of Succession and Administration of Deceased Estates. (One paper)

Course III (The Law of Obligations).

(Two papers)

1. The Law of Contract and Quasi-contract
General principles and specific contracts (especially Purchase and Sale, Hire-Purchase, Lease and Service Contracts). (One paper)
2. The Law of Delict and Quasi-Delict
General principles and specific delicts. (One paper)

C. *Advanced Private Law (both Legal Systems) :*

Course A

(Two papers)

1. (a) Legal persons and other social institutions.
(b) Particular types of donations and bequests, such as Fideicommissum, Stipulatio Alteri, Trust and Foundation. (One paper)
2. (a) Particular specific contracts, such as Agency and Mandate, Suretyship, Deposit, Carriage, etc., and Cession.
(b) The nature and application of Estoppel. (One paper)

Course B.
(Two papers)

1. (a) Capita selecta from delictual and quasi-delictual liability.
(b) Unjustified Enrichment. (One paper of 3 hours)
2. The latest reported cases on the whole field of Private Law.
(One paper of 1½ hours.)

D. Jurisprudence :

(Two papers)

1. A Historical study of legal philosophical systems. (One paper of 1½ hours)
2. (a) General legal principles and concepts.
(b) Particular questions of legal science. (One paper of 3 hours)

E. Roman Law :

(Two papers)

1. (a) Outline of the history of Roman Law.
(b) Outline of the law of Procedure.
2. Private Law.

F. Comparative Law :

(One paper)

1. Nature and history of Comparative Law.
2. A comparative study of some legal systems as examples of the Anglo-American and Continental European groups of legal systems.
3. A comparative study of some African legal systems, with particular reference to the other legal systems in Southern Africa.

G. Private International Law :

(One paper)

1. Private International Law (including its historical development), Public International Law, Jus Gentium, and the application of Bantu Law in South Africa
2. South African Private International Law.

H. Bantu Law :

(One paper)

1. The principal Bantu legal systems of Southern Africa.
2. General characteristics of Bantu Law contrasted with those of South African Roman-Dutch Law.
3. The recognition and application of Bantu Law in Southern Africa.
4. Sources of origin and sources of reference of Bantu Law.
5. The conflict between Roman-Dutch Law and Bantu Law on the one hand, and between different Bantu legal systems on the other.
6. The administration of Bantu Law in Southern Africa.
7. The Law of Persons and Family Relations.
8. The Law of Things.
9. The Law of Succession.
10. The law of Contract and Quasi-Contract.
11. The Law of Delict and Quasi-Delict.
12. Criminal Law.
13. The Law of Procedure and Evidence.

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE

A. *Criminal Law :*

(One paper)

1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Law:

The distinction between Criminal Law and other fields of law; the evolution of Criminal Law; theories of Criminal Law; Criminal Law and the science of Criminal Law; history and sources of South African Criminal Law; the concept of crime; the distinction between common law and statutory crimes.

2. The general doctrines of Criminal Law:

The elements of crime; attempt; perpetrators and accomplices; accessories after the fact; incitement and conspiracy.

3. The more important common law and statutory crimes under the following heads:

Crimes against the State; crimes against life; crimes against bodily integrity, honour, dignity, good name and liberty; crimes against property; sexual crimes, crimes relating to marriage, religion and morality; crimes against the administration of justice; offences under the following Acts: Children's Act, No. 33 of 1960; Prevention of Corruption Act, No. 6 of 1958; Stock-theft Act, No. 57 of 1959; Immorality Act, No. 23 of 1957.

B. *Criminal Procedure :*

(One paper)

1. Introduction to the study of Criminal Procedure:

The function of Criminal Procedure; the place of Criminal Procedure in the legal system; the distinction between Criminal Procedure and other fields of law.

2. The principles of South African Criminal Procedure in the superior and lower courts (including Bantu courts) under the following heads:

The various criminal courts; the jurisdiction of the criminal courts; extradition of criminals; the prosecution of crime; means of securing the attendance of the accused at criminal trials; search; entry of premises; seizure of property; rescue of women detained for immoral purposes; bail; preparatory examinations; indictments and charges; arraignment of the accused; the course of the trial after arraignment up to and including judgment; special entries and reservation of law; review and appeal.

C. *Civil Procedure :*

(One paper)

Procedure in civil cases in superior and lower courts (including Bantu courts).

D. *Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure :*

(One paper)

1. *Capita selecta* from Criminal Law and Procedure.
2. *Medicina Forensis*.

E. *Law of Evidence :*

(One paper)

The law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.

DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW

A. Mercantile Law :

Course I

(Two papers)

1. Company Law.
2. (a) The Law of Partnerships.
(b) The Law of Insolvency.

Course II

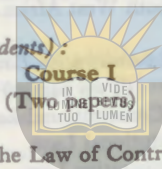
(Two papers)

1. (a) An outline of the elementary principles of the Law of Negotiable Instruments.
(b) The Law of Insurance.
2. The Law of Industrial Property.

Course III

As for Commercial Law III.

B. Commercial Law (for B.Com. students) :



1. (a) Introduction to Law.
(b) General principles of the Law of Contract

2. Special Contracts, including:

Purchase and Sale.
Hire Purchase.

Lease.

Service.

Agency.

Carriage of Goods.

3. Real and Personal Security, including:

Mortgage.

Pledge.

Suretyship.

Liens.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(Two papers)

1. (a) The Law of Insurance.
(b) The Law of Negotiable Instruments
(c) A broad outline of regulatory legislation governing certain financial institutions such as Banks, Building Societies, Co-operative Societies, etc.
2. (a) The Law of Partnership.
(b) Company Law.

Course III.

(Two papers)

1. Advanced study of certain *capita selecta* from Company Law.
2. A broad outline of:
(a) Insolvency and Succession.
(b) Industrial Legislation.

DEPARTMENT OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL LAW

A. *Constitutional and Administrative Law :*

(Two papers)

1. (a) Origin and nature of Constitutional Government.
(b) The Individual and the State.
(c) An Introduction to Administrative law, including the civil liability of the State.
2. Constitution and Government of the Republic of South Africa, including the participation of the Bantu in constitutional government.

B. *Public International Law :*

(One paper)

- General principles of Public International Law.
- The Law of Peace and the elementary principles of law of War.
- The law relating to the most important organisations of Public International Law.
- The International status of South West Africa.

C. *Advanced Constitutional and Administrative Law :*

(Two papers)

1. (a) *Capita selecta* from Constitutional Law.
(b) Comparative Constitutional Law.
2. A detailed study of Administrative Law.

D. *Interpretation of Statutes and Case Law.*

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(One paper)

The nature, types and principles of interpretation of statutory and case law.

E. *Social and Economic Legislation :*

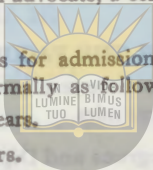
(Two papers)

The course will consist of the principles of Social and Economic Legislation with reference to the more important aspects of the following legislation:

1. The Children's Act.
The Immorality Act.
Public Health.
The Publications Act.
The Industrial Development Act.
Physical Planning and Utilization of Resources Act.
The Control of Monopolistic Conditions Act.
The Marketing Act.
The Promotion of Economic Development of Bantu Homelands Act.
2. The Apprenticeship Act.
The Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act.
The Workmen's Compensation Act.
The Industrial Conciliation Act.
The Wage Act.
The Bantu Labour Act.
The Bantu Labour Relations Regulation Act.

VOCATIONAL CHANNELS OPEN TO STUDENTS QUALIFIED IN THE VARIOUS COURSES OF STUDY:

1. The Public Service Law Certificate will enable holders thereof to be appointed as public prosecutors and even magistrates.
2. Prospective attorneys may register for the B.Proc. degree. The LL.B. degree may be obtained after a further two years of study.
3. The B. Juris degree covers the Public Service Law Examinations. The LL.B. degree may be obtained after a further two years of study.
4. Students who wish to acquire a cultural or commercial background, should consider registering for the B.A. or B.Com. degree, in which case the LL.B. degree may be obtained after a further three years of study.
5. To register for the LL.B. degree, a student shall possess a bachelor's degree. Possession of an LL.B. degree is sufficient academic qualification to be admitted as an Advocate. (To be able to practise as an advocate, a certain period of practical training is required.)
6. The required term of articles for admission as an attorney, depends on the candidate's qualifications, and are normally as follows:
 - (a) B. Proc. degree—two years.
 - (b) LL.B. degree—two years.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF ARTS

INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Arts is one of the two oldest faculties at Fort Hare. It offers training in the humanities and makes provision for both elementary and advanced tuition in a variety of disciplines and specialities. In the Faculty students are prepared for careers as social workers, teachers, librarians and psychologists amongst others. There are also limited but increasing opportunities in research and academic fields for students who pursue their studies beyond the undergraduate level. An Arts degree is also a key to administrative and management work in the emergent Public Services of the Transkei and the Ciskei, as well as in local and other authorities and also in some branches of industry and commerce.

Although the Faculty is by no means a professional training school the subjects offered are basic to an understanding of human life and culture and therefore form the background for professional and other persons in positions of leadership and influence in a wide variety of fields.

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF ARTS

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

Degrees and Diplomas

A.1. (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

I *In Arts:*

Bachelor of Arts.....	B.A.
Bachelor of Arts (Honours).....	B.A. (Hons.)
Master of Arts.....	M.A.
Doctor of Literature and Philosophy.....	D.Litt. et Phil.

II *In Library Science:*

Bachelor in Library Science.....	B.Bibl.
Bachelor in Library Science (Honours).....	B.Bibl. (Hons.)

III *In Social Work:*

Bachelor of Arts in Social Work.....	B.A. (S.W.)
Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours).....	B.A. (Hons) (S.W.).
Master of Arts in Social Work	M.A. (S.W.)
Doctor of Philosophy.....	D.Phil.

IV *In Fine Arts:*

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts.....	BA. (F.A.)
------------------------------------	------------

V *In Personnel Management:*

Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management.....	B.A. (Personnel Management)
---	-----------------------------

(2) The following under-graduate diplomas are granted in the Faculty:—

- Lower Diploma in Library Science.
- University Diploma in Social Work (Dip. Soc. Work)
- Diploma in Fine Arts (Dip. F.A.)

(3) The following post-graduate diplomas are granted in the Faculty:

- Diploma in Applied Linguistics.
- Higher Diploma in Library Science.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Duration of curriculum

A.2. The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Composition of curriculum

A.3. A curriculum shall consist of at least ten but not more than twelve courses selected from the following:—

Group A (Humanities)

- (1) Afrikaans Special, Afrikaans-Nederlands I, II, III
Bantu Language Special, Bantu Language I, II, III.
Practical English, English I, II, III
German Special, German I, II.
Greek I, II, III
Hebrew I, II, III
Latin Special, Latin I, II, III.

- (2) Anthropology I, II, III
Archaeology I, II
Biblical Studies I, II, III
Criminology I, II
Development Policy and Administration I, II, III
Economics I, II, III
Geography I, II, III
History I, II, III
Mathematics I, II, III
Philosophy I, II, III
Political Science I, II, III
Psychology I, II, III
Public Administration I, II, III
Sociology I, II, III
Statistical Methods

- (3) Education
History of Art
Library Science
Principles of Greek Culture
Statistics

} one course only

Group B (Law) (One course only except where otherwise indicated)

- Bantu Law
- Constitutional and Administrative Law
- Introduction to Law
- Private Law I, II, III
- Roman Law

Group C (Theology)

- Ecclesiastical History and Missiology I, II, III
- Philosophy of Religion and Comparative Religion (one course only)
- Systematic Theology I, II, III

Group D (Science) (One course only)

Botany
Chemistry
Geology
Physics
Zoology

- A.4. (1) A student shall include in his curriculum at least two subjects to be designated major subjects, in each of which he shall complete three courses: Provided that—
- (a) a special course taken in terms of paragraph A.10 shall not be recognized as a course for this purpose; and
 - (b) a student who completes two courses in Archaeology shall be deemed to have taken Archaeology as a major subject.
- (2) A student shall select either—
- (a) both major subjects from Group A; or
 - (b) One major subject from Group A and the other from either Group B or Group C.
- A.5. A student shall not take more than five courses in his first year of study, nor more than four courses in his second year of study nor more than three courses in his third year of study: Provided that in his second or third year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed: Provided further that for the purpose of the above maxima Greek IA and Greek IB shall be deemed to be full courses.

Determination of year of study

- A.6. A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

Selection of courses

- A.7. A curriculum shall, except by permission of the Senate, include—
- (a) at least four non-initial courses;
 - (b) at least five courses from Group A(1) and (2);
 - (c) at least two courses from Group A(1), including at least one course in Afrikaans-Nederlands or English;
 - (d) at least one course from Group A(2) or A(3) or C;
 - (e) at least one more course from Group A(2), A(3) or B or C, which may be a second course in a subject selected in terms of clause (d) above: Provided that a curriculum shall not include courses selected from more than one of the three groups B, C and D.
- A.8. Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be given credit for—
- (a) more than two courses from Group B: Provided that a student who selects Private Law as a major subject may include up to six courses from Group B in his curriculum;
 - (b) more than four courses from Group C;
 - (c) more than one course from Group D;
 - (d) both Statistics and a course in Mathematics;

- (e) both Principles of Greek Culture and Greek I;
- (f) more than five courses in Bantu languages;
- (g) courses from more than two Bantu languages;
- (h) more than one Bantu language from any one of the following groups:
 - (i) Nguni group (Xhosa, Zulu)
 - (ii) Sotho group (Northern Sotho, Southern Sotho, Tswana)

Special admission provisions for certain subjects

- A.9. (1) A student shall not be admitted to a course in Mathematics or in Physics unless he has attained the pass standard in Mathematics at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.
- (2) Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be admitted to a course in English or in Latin unless he has attained the pass standard in the subject concerned at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.
- (3) Greek I consists of two half-courses, IA and IB and must be taken in that order. No credit towards a degree is given for IA; in special circumstances and with permission of the Head of the Department a student may be exempted from this course. To obtain credit for Course I a student must pass IB.
- (4) A student may only take Archaeology after or concurrently with Anthropology I.

Special Language courses

- A.10. (1) Credit shall be given for a special course in German or in Latin or in a Bantu language (where another Bantu language is selected as a major subject): Provided that—
- (a) such course may be selected only by a student who has not passed in the subject at the matriculation or equivalent examination; and
 - (b) credit shall not be given for more than one such course.
- (2) Credit shall be given for a special course in Afrikaans: Provided that—
- (i) such course may be selected only by students who have not obtained a standard of 40% or higher in Afrikaans at the matriculation examination, unless the Head of the Department of Afrikaans-Nederlands recommends admission;
 - (ii) a student who has completed the course may register for Afrikaans-Nederlands I, but credit shall not be given for both Afrikaans Special and Afrikaans-Nederlands I;
 - (iii) a student who has obtained the standard* laid down for the purpose may be permitted to register for Afrikaans-Nederlands II.

*Senate has laid down the following standard: a year mark of at least 70%, an examination mark of at least 75% and an admission test of Afrikaans-Nederlands I standard.

Ancillary courses

- A.11. A student shall not be admitted to the third course in any one of the major subjects listed below unless he has completed the courses specified as ancillary thereto or takes them concurrently with the major subject concerned: Provided that, where an ancillary course and the final courses in major subjects are taken concurrently and the student passes in one or both major subjects but fails in one or more ancillary subjects, he shall be deemed to comply with the pro-

visions of this paragraph if he thereafter completes the ancillary course in which he failed.

<i>Major subject</i>	<i>Ancillary subject</i>
Nguni language	a course in Southern Sotho or Anthropology I.
Sotho language	a course in Xhosa or Anthropology I.
Anthropology	Archaeology I.
Archaeology	Anthropology I.
Psychology	Statistical Methods and one of the following: Anthropology I Sociology I Philosophy I
Public Administration	Political Science I
Sociology	At least one of the following: Anthropology I Psychology I
Latin	Principles of Greek Culture, which must be taken together with Latin II or Latin III
Development Policy and Administration	At least one course in Anthropology.



Examination

- A.12. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 75% of the marks in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.
- A.13. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:—
- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:—
- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:—
- (a) in the final course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained:
 - (i) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined;
 and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
 - (b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a subminimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

Distinction

A.14. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

Subjects

A.21. The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:—

Afrikaans-Nederlands	History
Anthropology	Latin
Archaeology	Mathematics
Bantu Languages	Development Policy and Administration
Biblical Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Political Science
English	Psychology
Geography	Public Administration
Greek	Sociology

- A.22. (1) Such specific admission requirements as may be prescribed shall be as stated in the syllabus concerned.
- (2) Subject to the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor, a student in possession of the B.A. degree in Social Work may be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts honours degree.

Sub-minimum

A.23. There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

Distinction

A.24. The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the honours course.

The Degree of Master of Arts

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the degree of Master).

Subjects

A.31. The degree may be conferred in any one of the following subjects:—

Afrikaans-Nederlands	Latin
Anthropology	Mathematics
Archaeology	Development Policy and Administration
Bantu Languages	Philosophy
Economics	Political Science
English	Psychology
Geography	Public Administration
Greek	Sociology
History	

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts unless

- (a) he has been admitted to a degree required in terms of the general rules for the degree of Master, or to the status thereof; or
- (b) has been granted a postgraduate diploma in applied linguistics:

Provided that a holder of such diploma may not be admitted as a candidate in any department other than Afrikaans-Nederlands, Bantu Languages or English:

Provided further that:

- (i) such subject was one of the major courses in his curriculum for the bachelor's degree, and
- (ii) his advanced study or research shall be in a field approved by both the head of the relevant department and the Director of the Laboratory.

Examination

A.32. The form for the examination in any subject shall be a dissertation unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature and Philosophy

(Please refer to the Statute and the general rules for the degree of Doctor)

Diploma in Applied Linguistics

Together in Excellence

Admission

A.L.1. A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University or of another university recognised for the purpose by the Senate and has either:

- (a) completed three courses in at least one of the following subjects towards the degree of bachelor:
Afrikaans-Nederlands
Bantu Languages
English,
or
- (b) has completed two courses in at least two of the subjects listed in (a); or
- (c) has completed at least two courses in linguistics, or
- (d) has had at least three years satisfactory high school teaching experience of one of the languages listed in (a) and has completed at least two courses in one of the said languages towards the degree of bachelor.

Curriculum

A.L.2. The curriculum shall extend over one academic year.

- A.L.3. (1) A student shall attend and by examination complete a course in Applied Linguistics.
- (2) A student shall learn a language of which he has no previous knowledge to be determined by the Director of the Language Laboratory, and shall pass a test therein before being permitted to present himself for the examination at the end of the course.

Examination

A.L.4. The examination shall include a written and practical test and a report on an approved official project.

Distinction

A.L.5. The diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks in the examination.

The Degree of Bachelor in Library Science

Duration of curriculum

L.S.1. The curriculum shall extend over four academic years of full-time study.

- L.S.2. (1) A curriculum shall consist of fourteen courses,
(a) ten courses selected in terms of the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts: and
(b) Library Science I, II, III and IV
(2) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, a student in his fourth year of study shall take Library Science IV and the third course in one other subject.

L.S.3. A student shall not take more than five courses in his first year of study, nor more than four courses in his second year of study, nor more than three courses in either his third or fourth year of study: Provided that in the second or a more advanced year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed.

Exemptions

- L.S.4. (1) A student who has completed the Elementary or Secondary examination of the South African Library Association may be exempted from Library Science I or Library Science I and II respectively.
(2) A student who is in possession of the Lower Diploma in Library Science may be exempted from a maximum of five courses.

Determination of year of study

L.S.5. A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for Library Science I and at least one further course; in his second year of study when he has obtained credit in Library Science I and II and at least five further courses; in his fourth year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his third year of study.

Examination

- L.S.6. (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.
(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.
L.S.7. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained.

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%
 (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
 (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second and third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:-
 (a) a year mark of at least 50%
 (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
 (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his fourth year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:—
 (a) in the final course of a major subject, provided he has obtained.
 (i) a year mark of at least 50%;
 (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined;
 and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
 (b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

University of Fort Hare

The Degree of Bachelor in Library Science (Honours)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor.)

Admission

L.S.11.

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he—

- (a) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor in Library Science of the University; or
 (b) holds a four year Bachelor's degree in Library Science of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of Bachelor in Library Science at the University; or
 (c) has been admitted to any other degree of Bachelor or to the status thereof at the University *and* is in possession of a Higher Diploma in Library Science; or
 (d) qualifies in terms of paragraph G.17.(c) of the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor.

Examination

L.S.12.

- (1) The examination shall consist of five papers of three hours each.
 (2) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

Distinction

L.S.13.

The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of 75% of the marks for the course.

Lower Diploma in Library Science

Admission

- L.S.21. A person shall not be registered as a student unless he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate of exemption therefrom.

Duration of curriculum

- L.S.22. The curriculum shall extend over two years of full-time study.

Composition of curriculum

- L.S.23. The curriculum shall consist of seven courses comprising—
(a) Library Science I and II; and
(b) Five courses selected in accordance with the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- L.S.24. Library Science I may be taken in either the first or second year of study and, if taken in the second year, may be taken concurrently with Library Science II.

Examination

- L.S.25. (1) In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.
(2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.
- L.S.26. (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained.
(a) a year mark of at least 50%;
(b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
(c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
(2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained.
(a) (i) a year mark of at least 50%;
(ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
(b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his diploma.
(3) No first, second, third or fourth year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a subminimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

Higher Diploma in Library Science

- L.S.31. A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he holds an approved degree of Bachelor of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof.
- L.S.32. The curriculum shall comprise Library Science I, II, III and IV and shall extend over at least one year of full-time study.
- L.S.33. The diploma shall be awarded to a student who completes all four courses comprising the curriculum at one examination: Provided that for this

purpose the November examination of any year and the ensuing February examination shall be deemed to be one examination.

- L.S.34. (1) In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain sub-minimum of at least 40% of the marks in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work

Duration of curriculum

S.W.1. The curriculum shall extend over three academic years of full-time study.

B.A. rules

S.W.2. Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

Composition of curriculum

S.W.3. The curriculum shall consist of at least ten but not more than twelve courses.

S.W.4. A student shall include in his curriculum—

(a) Social Work I, II and III,

(b) Either

Sociology I, II and III and at least Psychology I and II,

or
Psychology I, II and III and at least Sociology I and II.

A student shall not be admitted to the third course in Social Work unless he has completed the first courses in both Psychology and Sociology.

A student shall not be admitted to the third course in Psychology unless he has completed the course in Statistical Methods or takes it concurrently with Psychology III.

(c) Courses selected from the following:—

Economics I, II, III

Criminology I, II

Anthropology I, II

History I

Philosophy I

Political Science I

Development Policy and Administration I

Afrikaans-Nederlands I

or Afrikaans Special

a Bantu Language I

German Special

English I or Practical English

Statistical Methods

} Not more than one language course.

S.W.5. A student shall carry out such practical social work as is prescribed by the Head of the Department with a registered welfare organization. A student may make his own arrangements subject to the approval of the Head of the

Department, who retains the right to make arrangements on behalf of a student.

- S.W.6. A student shall not be admitted to the second or third course in Social Work unless he has satisfactorily completed the practical work for the preceding course.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours)

Subject

- S.W.8 The degree may be obtained only in the subject of Social Work.

Admission

- S.W.9. Only persons who are in possession of a Bachelor's degree with major subjects as required under the rules for the B.A. degree in Social Work shall be admitted to this degree.

Rules

- S.W.10. Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor shall apply.



The Degree of Master of Arts in Social Work

(Please refer to the Statute and to the general rules for the degree of Master)

University of Fort Hare

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work

(Please refer to the Statute and to the general rules for the degree of Doctor)

University Diploma in Social Work

Admission

- S.W.11. A person shall not be registered as a student unless—
- he has obtained the School-leaving Certificate of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate recognized by the Senate as equivalent thereto, or
 - he is at least 25 years of age and has satisfied the Senate that he has attained a standard of education equivalent to that required for the School-leaving Certificate.

B.A. (S.W.) rules

- S.W.12. Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Social Work shall apply.

Subjects to be endorsed on diploma

- S.W.13. The results of all examinations shall be endorsed on the diploma issued to a successful candidate.

- S.W.14. A holder of the diploma may present himself for examination in any of the optional subjects in which he has not previously been examined and, if successful, shall be entitled to have his diploma endorsed accordingly.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts

Duration of curriculum

F.A.1 The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Composition of curriculum

F.A.2 The following courses are prescribed for the first year of study:

History of Art I

Painting I or Sculpture I

Drawing I

Graphic Art I

One of the following:

English I

Practical English

Afrikaans-Nederlands I

Special Afrikaans

German I

Special German

One of the following—

Anthropology I

Archaeology I

F.A.3 A student shall not be admitted to the second year of study unless he has completed all the Fine Art courses of the first year of study.

F.A.4 The following courses are prescribed for the second year of study:

History of Art II

Painting II or Sculpture II of Fine Art Courses

Drawing II

Graphic Art II

One of the following:

English II

Afrikaans-Nederlands II

German II

Philosophy I

Principles of Great Culture

Psychology I

Visual Communication

F.A.5 A student shall not be admitted to the third year of study unless he has completed all the courses of the first year of study and all the Fine Arts courses of the second year of study.

F.A.6 The following courses are prescribed for the third year of study:

History of Art III

Painting III or Sculpture III

Graphic Art III

Aesthetics

Determination of year of study

F.A.7 A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for at least two courses; in his third year of study when he is taking courses which will enable him to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

Supplementary examinations

- F.A.8 (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained—
- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two fine arts courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained—
- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two fine arts courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed,
- (a) in the third course of a fine arts subject: Provided he has obtained—
 - (i) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined;and has completed the third courses of two other fine arts subjects;
 - (b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a sub-minimum in any of the examination papers in the course concerned.

Distinction

- F.A.9 The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an average of 75% in all the fine arts courses in the final year of study.

Diploma in Fine Arts

- (i) *Name of Course*: Diploma in Fine Arts.
- (ii) *Duration of course*: Two years.
- (iii) *Content and structure of course*: With the exclusion of the Education subjects the course will basically correspond with present H.S.T.D. (Fine Arts) course, as follows:

First Year:

- (a) History of Art I (as for H.S.T.D. (Fine Arts) I)
- (b) Drawing I
- (c) Painting I
- (d) Graphic Art I
- (e) Textile Design I
- (f) Sculpture and Pottery I

Although students will receive tuition in all the above-mentioned subjects, examinations will be done only in Drawing I and one of the following combinations:

Painting and either Graphic Art or Textile Design I

OR

Sculpture I and either Graphic Art or Textile Design I.

Second Year :

- (a) History of Art II (as for H.S.T.D. (Fine Arts) II)
- (b) Drawing
- (c) Two of the following: Painting II; Graphic Art II; Textile Design II; Sculpture II.

(Further particulars may be obtained from the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.)

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Personnel Management

Duration of Curriculum

P.M.1 The curriculum shall extend over three years of full-time study.

Composition of Curriculum

P.M.2 The curriculum shall be as follows:

First year : Industrial Psychology I
Sociology I
Anthropology I
Development Policy and Administration I
Practical English

Second year : Industrial Psychology II
Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) II
Anthropology II
Development Policy and Administration II

Third year : Industrial Psychology III
Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) III
Social and Economic Legislation

Determination of year of study

- P.M.3 (1) A student shall not be admitted to the second year of study unless he has completed Industrial Psychology I and Sociology I and at least two other courses.
- (2) A student shall not be admitted to the third year of study unless he has completed Industrial Psychology I and II and Sociology (option Industrial Sociology) I II and at least four other courses.

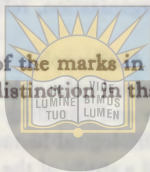
Examination

- P.M.4 (1) In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor and obtain a subminimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper.
- (2) The year mark and the examination shall be combined in equal proportions.
- P.M.5 (1) A student in his first year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:—
- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (2) A student in his second year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:—

- (a) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) an average of at least 45% for the mark and examination combined; and
 - (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination.
- (3) A student in his third year of study will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed:—
- (a) in the final course of a major subject: Provided he has obtained:
 - (i) a year mark or examination mark of at least 50%;
 - (ii) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and has completed the final course of his other major subject;
 - (b) in one other course: Provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.
- (4) No first, second or third year student will be granted a supplementary examination if he fails a subminimum in any of his examination papers in a particular course.

Distinction

P.M.6 A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SYLLABI

AFRICAN STUDIES

(Anthropology, Archaeology and Development Policy and Administration)

ANTHROPOLOGY

Course I

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

- (a) The scope and task of the subject.
- (b) The concepts culture, society and people.
- (c) Review of the basic Anthropological phenomena and general principles connected with Economic and Social organization, religious systems and systems of Government and Law.
- (d) Introduction to Physical Anthropology:
 - (1) Introduction and scope of the subject.
 - (2) Anthropometry: Use and handling of instruments.
 - (3) Introduction to the Biological history of man.
 - (4) The concept race and a study of the distribution and racial divisions of the peoples of the world.

Paper 2.

- Together in Excellence*
- (a) Review of the Ethnic composition and a classification of the Peoples of Africa.
 - (b) An ethnographic study of the Bushmen and Hottentots in general.
 - (c) Intensive Ethnographic study of one Nguni group (Mpondo) and one Sotho group (Southern Sotho or Bapedi).
 - (d) Introductory study of the contact between European and Bantu in South Africa and attendant Anthropological problems.

Course II

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

- (a) An intensive study of the concepts culture and society.
- (b) Anthropological theories advanced in connection with social organization, political organization, economic organization, religion. (Students will be supplied with a reading list by the lecturer).

Paper 2.

- (a) Ethnography of Africa:
 - (1) A detailed study of one culture outside Southern Africa:
The Azande or Nuer.
 - (2) A detailed study of either the Political Systems or Systems of Kinship and Marriage in Africa.
- (b) Selected studies of peoples and cultures from the Pacific Islands.

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1.

- (a) A Study of the different Anthropological trends and approaches with special reference to the 20th century.
- (b) An introductory study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in Anthropology.

Paper 2.

- (a) An intensive study of the processes of cultural interchange in general, and of acculturation in a particular area or particular areas or among a particular people or particular peoples.
- (b) Study of the application of Anthropology in Native Administration, mission work, education and economic development in Africa.

Paper 3.

Selected studies of peoples and cultures from two of the following areas:

- (a) North and South America
- (b) Australia
- (c) Asia.



(Four papers and a written essay)

Paper 1.

- (a) An Intensive study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in Anthropology.
- (b) A survey of different approaches to the study of primitive societies.

Paper 2.

- (a) The History of Anthropological Theory with special reference to current trends of thought.
- (b) Selected theoretical problems from the field of Anthropology.

Paper 3.

1. Selected topics from the following:—

- (a) Khoisan groups in Archaeology, tradition and history.
- (b) Methods of oral history and their application in Southern Africa.
- (c) African arts in Southern Africa.
- (d) Settlement, material culture and development of Bantu groups in Archaeology and Ethnology.
- (e) Physical variability in post-Pleistocene Southern Africa.

2. Advanced studies in Physical Anthropology as related to Southern Africa.

- (a) Somatology.
- (b) Constitutional and bio-types.
- (c) Anthropometry (and laboratory work).
- (d) Primatology.
- (e) Evolution of Man.

Paper 4.

- (a) An Introduction to Urban Sociology and Anthropology.
- (b) A detailed study of Bantu Urban life, and a comparison with West Africa.

An article of 20-30 typed folio pages (10 000-15 000 words) on a subject from the field of Anthropology, approved by the Head of the Department. The article must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently. It must be of such a standard that it can be published.

The Honours examination shall be written in two parts, part I comprising the written papers and part 2 the article.

ARCHAEOLOGY

1. Archaeology is a two-course major. Students are encouraged not to take Course I before their second year.
2. Anthropology I is required to be taken with or before Course II. History, Geography and Geology are recommended subjects.
3. Practical classes are prescribed for both courses in Archaeology.
4. Students are expected to take part in fieldwork during university vacations when this is arranged.



Course I
(Two papers and a practical)

Paper 1.

- (a) Aims, scope and nature of Archaeology. Archaeology and education.
- (b) Basic methods and techniques in fieldwork, laboratory study and interpretation used by the archaeologist.
- (c) Palaeanthropology: an introduction to the concept of the evolution of man with emphasis on prehistoric human types of Southern Africa.

Paper 2.

- (a) An introduction to world Archaeology: the development of man the hunter; the origins and spread of agriculture; the early civilizations.
- (b) The Prehistory of Southern Africa.

Practical:

- (a) The study of human skeletal material.
- (b) Practical techniques in Archaeology.

Course II

(Three papers and a practical)

Paper 1.

- (a) The History and Development of Archaeology.
- (b) Advanced methodology including the use of statistics.
- (c) The study of the environmental background to prehistoric man and his culture.

Paper 2.

- (a) Introduction to the study of the primates.
- (b) Palaeanthropology: a detailed study of the origin and development of man.

Paper 3.

- (a) The Archaeology of Africa (concentrating on a special area).
- (b) Prehistoric Art.

Practical:

Field and laboratory techniques in Archaeology and Physical Anthropology.

Honours

The Honours course consists of four written papers and an original piece of supervised practical work with a report on it. Students may complete the course in a minimum of one academic year together with its succeeding long vacation, during which the research work should be completed. Students are expected to take part in fieldwork during other vacations when this is arranged.

Paper 1.

Selected problems in African Prehistory.

Paper 2.

Specialized practical, analytical and interpretative approaches and techniques in Archaeology.

Paper 3.

One or more topics from the following:

- (a) Quaternary geological studies in South Africa
- (b) Faunal remains and their interpretation in Archaeology
- (c) Palynology, flora and climate.
- (d) Lithic analysis and statistical techniques
- (e) Iron Age archaeology and its connections with oral and written history

Paper 4.

One or more topics from the following:

- (a) Advanced work in Physical Anthropology
- (b) Ethnology of Southern Africa
- (c) Other specialized fields. *Together in Excellence*

Paper 5.

A report suitable for publication on the results of fieldwork or laboratory research undertaken by the candidate under the supervision of the Department or its representative. This report must show use of relevant literature on the topics together with original inquiry.

DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

Course I

Paper 1.

1. Introduction to the field of study: origin, theoretical viewpoints, terminology, sources, etc.
2. Historical and chronological review of relationship policy and administration in South Africa.
3. Review of the central organization for the administration of African affairs in South Africa.

Paper 2.

1. Introduction to the theory of development administration.
2. Urban migration of the Africans and related problems.
3. African education and taxation.
4. The African areas.

- 4.1 Origin, physical characteristics, population.
- 4.2 Economic development.
- 4.3 Political development (including local government).
- 4.4 Rights of Africans to land.

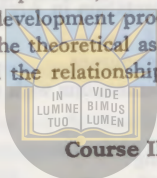
Course II

Paper 1.

1. Political development in the South African areas (including local government).
2. The African in the S.A. Economy.
3. The administration of law as applied to the African.
4. S.A. policies in comparison with other parts of the world.
5. Administrative systems in the non-African areas.

Paper 2.

1. The economic development of the African areas.
2. A continuation of the study of urbanization and urban development.
3. Education in Africa (comparative).
4. Development and the development process, factors influencing development.
5. A continued study of the theoretical aspects of the subject with emphasis on a multi-disciplinary approach and the relationship with the social sciences and administration.



Course III

Paper 1.

1. Advanced study of multi-disciplinary approaches to and theory in development administration.
2. Education as development determinant.
3. Economic development in developing countries.
4. The administration of community development.

Paper 2.

1. Comparative African law—administrative.
2. Political development of developing countries with particular emphasis on Africa.
3. Modern local government in Africa.

Paper 3.

1. A comparative study of the administrative systems as applied by the French, Belgian, Portuguese and British colonial powers.
2. Race relations and policies in multi-racial communities (S.A., U.S.A., etc.).

Honours

The Examination comprises five papers and may be written in two parts. Part I comprises papers 1, 2 and 3, and Part II papers 4 and 5.

Paper 1.

(a) Various methods of investigation and peculiar problems in relation to objective studies of sources, and individual and group field work also in economically less-developed territories; technical organization and scientific systematization of data collected. (Further attention will be given to the various research methods applicable in each paper).

(b) An intensive study of historical and contemporary trends of policy regarding the relations between the different population groups in South Africa. Attention is given to e.g. the policies of Sir George Grey, Sir Theophilus Shepstone, and the Republics (Transvaal and O.F.S.), the conflicting policies at unification, the policy of Gen. J. B. M. Hertzog, and the present-day alternative policies of separate development and integration.

Paper 2.

The principles of development administration. Attention is given to the following aspects:—

- (i) Political sub-system,
- (ii) Administrative sub-system,
- (iii) Economical sub-system,
- (iv) Community development,
- (v) Education as development determinant,
- (vi) International aid,
- (vii) Anthropological considerations, and
- (viii) Demographic aspects.

Paper 3.

(a) A comparative study of the practical implementation of the principles of development in the developing countries. (A case study of the implementation of the principles studied in Paper 3.)

(b) The implementation of development administration in a particular area in Africa.

Paper 4.

A comparative study of race relations; policies and problems in multi-racial countries, including;

- (i) Racial prejudice,
- (ii) Race attitudes,
- (iii) Political systems in multi-racial communities,
- (iv) Industrialization and race relations, and
- (v) A brief study of acculturation. (It will not be expected from students who have taken Anthropology as a major subject for the B.A. degree to do this sub-section. Alternative study material for this sub-section will be prescribed by the Head of the Department in such cases).

Paper 5.

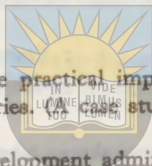
The theoretical background and development characteristics of local government in Africa.

OR

The problems arising from the urbanization of the indigenous populations in Africa south of the Sahara; control and administration in urban areas.

OR

Any approved subject in consultation with the Head of the Department.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

DEPARTEMENT AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS (EN DUIJS)

AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS

Spesiale Afrikaans

Hierdie kursus word deur die Gemeenskaplike Matrikulasieraad erken vir vry-stellingsdoeleindes vir Afrikaans standaardgraad op Matrikulasievlak.

Dis 'n afgeronde eenjarige kursus wat nie toegang tot Afrikaans-Nederlands II verleen nie, behalwe by wyse van hoë uitsondering. Elke student wat hierdie kursus volg, ontvang ook verpligte onderrig in die taallaboratorium.

Vraestel 1. (Taalkunde)

1. Vormleer en sintaksis.
2. Idioom en Spreekwoord.
3. Vertaling op sig uit Engels in Afrikaans en omgekeerd.
4. Stelwerk.
5. 'n Begripstoets wat in Afrikaans beantwoord moet word.

Handboeke :

GROENEWALD, P. W. J. : *Learn to speak Afrikaans.*
BARNES, A. S. V. : *Afrikaanse Grammatika.*



Vraestel 2

Stilistiek aan die hand van voorgeskrewe tekste. Mondelinge Toets.

Voorgeskrewe werke :

VAN WYK LOUW, N. P. and LINDENBERG, E. : *Treknet.*
VAN DEN HEEVER, C. M. : *Somer*
LEIPOLDT, C. LOUIS : *Die Heks.*

Kursus I

Eerste Vraestel (Taalkunde)

1. Taalverwantskap en taalindeling. 'n Skematiese aanduiding met kort toeligting van die plek van Afrikaans en Nederlands in die Germaanse verband.
2. Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse klank-, woord- en sinsleer.
3. Taalkundige begrippe en taalverskynsels.

Handboeke :

CLUVER, A. D. DE V. : *Inleiding tot die Histories-vergelykende Taalkunde en T.G.G.*
VAN DER MERWE, e.a. : *Afrikaans, sy Aard en Ontwikkeling.*

Tweede Vraestel (Letterkunde)

1. Geskiedenis en geskrifte van die Afrikaanse Beweging.
2. Hoofmomente uit die Afrikaanse Literatuurgeskiedenis van die Twintigste Eeu.
3. Voorgeskrewe werke: 1 Prosawerk, 1 digbundel, 1 drama, 1 Nederlandse werk.

Handboeke :

KANNEMEYER, J. C. : *Die Afrikaanse Bewegings (Blokboek)*
OFFERMAN, D. J. : *Groot Verseboek.*
GROVÉ, A. P. : *Woord en Wonder.*
VAN WYK LOUW, N. P. : *Raka.*
LEIPOLDT, C. LOUIS : *Die Heks.*

SCHOEMAN, KAREL
AUGUSTA, DE WIT

: *By Fakkellig.*
: *Orpheus in de Dessa.*

Kursus II

Vraestel 1 (Taalkunde)

1. Fonologie.
2. Semantiek.
3. Sintaksis.

Handboeke :

VAN RENSBURG, M. C. J. e.a. : *T. G. G. : 'n Eerste Oorsig.*
VAN DER MERWE, e.a. : *Inleiding tot die Taalkunde.*

Vraestel 2 (Taalkunde)

1. Die Ontwikkelingsgeskiedenis van Nederlands tot by Afrikaans.
2. Die Ontstaan van Afrikaans.
3. Hoofverskilpunte tussen Afrikaans en Nederlands.

Handboeke :

RAIDT, E. : *Afrikaans en sy Europese verlede.*
MEYER DE VILLIERS : *Nederlands en Afrikaans.*

Vraestel 3 (Afrikaanse Letterkunde)

1. Literatuurteorie: Poësie.
2. Die Afrikaanse poësie met toespitsing op 'n aantal digters en bundels.

Voorgeskrewe werke:

University of Fort Hare

OPPERMAN, D. J. : *Excelsior Digers van Dertig.*
OPPERMAN, D. J. : *Groot Verseboek.*
VAN WYK LOUW, N. P. : *Die Halwe Kring.*
LOUW, W. E. G. : *Die Ryke Dwaas.*

Vraestel 4 (Nederlandse Letterkunde)

1. Oorsig oor die Nederlandse Letterkunde met toespitsing op die Beweging van Tagtig.
2. Voorgeskrewe werke.

Handboeke : ANTONISSEN, ROB. : *Digkuns van die Nederlande, Deel 2.*
STREUVELS, STIJN. : *De Vlaschaard.*
RIJPMA en RIJPMA, (VERT. A. P. GROVÉ.): *Beknopte Geskiedenis Van die Nederlandse Letterkunde*

Kursus III

Vraestel 1 (Taalkunde)

1. Fonologie.
2. Sintaksis.
3. Semantiek.

Handboeke:

VAN RENSBURG, M. C. J. e.a. : *T.G.G. : 'n Eerste Oorsig.*

Vraestel 2 (Afrikaanse Letterkunde)

- Literatuurteorie: 1. *Prosa*
Skets, kortverhaal, novelle, roman.
2. *Drama*
Hoorspeel, eenbedryf, versdrama, drama.

Voorgeskrewe werke :

AUCAMP, HENNIE	: 'n Bruidsbed vir Tant Nonnie (Verhale deur 10 Sestigters) : <i>Windroos.</i>
VENTER, F. A.	: <i>Swart Pelgrim.</i>
LEROUX, E.	: <i>Sewe dae by die Silbersteins.</i>
BARNARD, CHRIS.	: <i>Mahala.</i>
DU PLESSIS, P. G.	: <i>Siener in die Suburbs.</i>
OPPERMAN, D. J.	: <i>Pevandros van Korinthe.</i>
VAN WYK LOUW, N. P.	: <i>Germanicus.</i>
SMALL, ADAM	: <i>Kanna hy ko hystoe.</i>

Vraestel 3 (Middelnederlandse en Sewentiende-Eeuse Letterkunde)

Hoofmomente uit die Middelnederlandse letterkunde.
Die Nederlandse Goue Eeu.

Voorgeskrewe werke :

VAN SCHALK-UITGAWE	: <i>Mariken van Nieuweghen</i>
DEKKER, G. J.	: <i>Van Hooft tot Luyken.</i>
VAN DEN VONDEL, J.	: <i>Jephta of de Offerbelofte.</i>

Vraestel 4 (Nederlandse Letterkunde)

Die Nederlandse Letterkunde van 1900 tot hede.

Voorgeskrewe werke :

ANTONISSEN, ROB.	: <i>Digkuns van die Nederlande.</i>
VAN SCHENDEL, ARTHUR	: <i>Een Hollandsch Drama.</i>
CLAUS, HUGO	: <i>De Metsiers.</i>
WOLKERS, JAN.	: <i>Een Roos van Vlees.</i>

Honneurs

Vir besonderhede omtrent hierdie kursus moet die hoof van die Departement geraadpleeg word.

GERMAN

Special Course (Two Papers)

Paper 1—Language

- Accidence and syntax.
- Idiom of the language and proverbial expressions.
- Unseen translation form German into English or Afrikaans and vice versa.
- Composition.
- Comprehension tests which may be answered in English or Afrikaans.
- Oral test.

Prescribed Work :

HERMANN KESSLER	: <i>Deutsch fur Auslander, Teil 1, la, lb and 2.</i>
P. F. DORING	: <i>Colloquial German, McMillan, (S.A.)</i>

Paper 2—Literature.

Question which may be answered in English or Afrikaans on prescribed German texts. (Prose and poetry).

Prescribed Texts.

- DENEKE : *Gestalten Deutscher Dichtung*, Hirschgraben Verlag.
Moderne Erzähler, Schöningh. 5 en 10.
- PENGUIN PARALLEL TEXT : *Deutsche Kurzgeschichten*.
- BERGENGRUEN : *Das Tempelchen* (Arche)

Course I

(Three papers each of 2 hours duration)

Only for students who have successfully completed the Special Course or have attained Matriculation standard in German. Candidates are expected to participate in language laboratory work.

Paper 1—Language.

Continuation of the study of accidence and syntax. Exercises in reading, grammar, conversation and composition. Unseen translation from German into English/Afrikaans and vice versa.

Prescribed Work :

- HERMANN KESSLER : *Deutsch für Ausländer*, Teil 2 and 2a.
- KAUFMANN : *Wie sag' ich's auf Deutsch* (Hueber).
- SCHABLIN : *Kurze Deutsche Grammatik*. (Hueber).
- TREUHEIT : *Deutsche Sprachkunde für höhere Schulen*.

Paper 2—Literature and Culture.

Together in Excellence

At least half of the questions in this paper must be answered in German.

- (a) An outline of the History of German Culture and Literature.
- (b) A detailed study of the set works (prose, poetry and drama).

Paper 3—Setwork.

Prescribed Work :

- GRABERT und MULOT : *Geschichte der Deutschen Literatur* (Bayer. Schulbuch Verlag).
- HORN/KRÜGER : *Deutsche gedichte*.
- KLEIST : *Erdbeben in Chile* (Reclam).
- LESSING : *Natan der weise*.
- SCHILLER : *Wilhelm Tell*.
- EICHENDORFF : *Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts* (Reclam).
- KELLER : *Kleider machen Leute* (Reclam).
- SIMMEL : *Begrenzung im Nebel*.
- BÜCHNER : *Woyzeck* (Reclam).
- BRECHT : *Der Kaukasische Kreidekreis*.

Course II

(Three papers)

Paper 1. Grammar and History of Grammar : Phonetics

- SCHABLIN : *Kurze deutsche Grammatik* (Hueber)
- KAUFMANN : *Wie sag' ich's auf Deutsch* (Hueber)
- TREUHEIT : *Deutsche Sprachkunde für höhere Schulen* (Büchner) (The second half of the book)

Paper 2. History of German Literature

KRELL : Deutsche Literaturgeschichte für höhere Schulen (Buchner)

Paper 3. Prescribed Works.

SCHUBART : Gedichte (Fischer-Bücherei)
DROSTE-HÜLSHOFF: Gedichte (Fischer-Bücherei)
MÖRIKE : Gedichte (Fischer-Bücherei)
FINCK : Die Deutsche ballade
LENZ : Deutschstunde
EICHENDORFF : Die Freier (Reclam)
HEBBEL : Agnes Bernauer (Goldmann)
KLEIST : Sämtliche Novellen
HEINE : Aus den Memoiren des Herrn von Schnapelewopski (Reclam)
EICH : Züge im Nebel
T. MANN : Tonio Krüger
G. KELLER : Das Sinngedicht (Reclam)
HESSE : Siddhartha
DÜRRENMATT : Die Physiker

Course III
(Three Papers)

(all papers must be answered in German)

Paper I. Grammar.

- (i) History of Grammar.
- (ii) Middle High-German.
- (iii) Grammar usage.

Handbooks: DU PLOOY: Middel—Hoogduitse tekste.

Paper II. History of German Literature.

(18th and 19th century with special study of the classical and naturalism.)

Handbooks: KUNZE/OBLAENDER: Grundwissen Deutsche Literatur (Klett Verlag)

Paper III. Prescribed works.

- (i) Critical evaluation of prescribed works.
- (ii) Introduction to the literature science and/or comparative language study (Xhosa-German).

Literature: BRECHT : Mutter Courage (Suhrkamp).
T. MANN : Tristan (Reclam).
H. HESSE : Peter Camenzind (Knaur).
W. FLEX : Der Wanderer zwischen beiden Welten. (Schöningh)
WIECHERT : Hirtennovelle (Kurt Desch Verlag).
DÜRRENMATT : Die Physiker.
P. HANDKE : Kaspar (Suhrkamp).
G. GRASS : Die Plebejer proben den Aufstand (Fischer).
R. M. RILKE : Gedichte (Reclam).
FEHSE : Lyrik der Gegenwart. (Reclam).
Moderne Erzähler No. 10. (Schöningh).
H. KESSLER : Deutsch für Ausländer. Teil 3b & 3D.

Oral test: Intensive Language laboratory work will be offered.

BANTU LANGUAGES

Courses are offered in Xhosa and Southern Sotho.

By "group" is meant, in the case of Xhosa, the Nguni Group, and, in the case of Southern Sotho, the Sotho Group.

A special course may only be taken by a student who has not matriculated in a language of the same group.

Special Course

(Two papers)

Paper 1.—Section A.

The principles of phonetics and phonology of the language. (25%)

Section B.

A simple explanatory study of the morphology and syntax of the language; exercises in the practical use of the language. (75%)

Paper 2.—Section A.

Translations (30%)

Section B.

Essay (30%)

Section C.

Literature. Prescribed works. (40%)



Course I

University of Fort Hare

(Two papers)

Together in Excellence

Paper 1.—Section A.

Principles of phonetics and phonology of the language. (40%)

Section B.

Morphology and syntax of the language (60%)

Paper 2.

(a) A literary study of the prescribed works. (80%)

(b) The basic principles of literature. (20%)

Course II

(Three papers)

Paper 1.

Comparative linguistics of the main language and another language of the same group. (100%)

Paper 2.—Section A.

A continued study of the principles of literature and an introduction to oral lore, with special emphasis on that of Africa and the language studied. (50%)

Section B.

Modern literature, a study of the history and development of modern literature (drama, novel, poetry etc.) of the language. (50%)

Paper 3.

Literature. Prescribed works with more emphasis on "literary criticism". (100%)

Course III
(Four papers)

Paper 1.

Comparative linguistics of the group of the main language. (100%)

Paper 2.

Comparative Bantu linguistics with reference to:—

(a) The general principles underlying the reconstruction of Ur-languages; Ur-Bantu; sound-shifting from Ur-Bantu to the main language.

(b) The characteristics of the Bantu language family.

(c) The classification of the language of the zone and the characteristics of the zone to which the main language belongs.

(d) The classification of the dialects and the characteristics of the group to which the main language belongs.

(e) Certain aspects of comparative Bantu linguistics with reference to the zone concerned, e.g., phonological laws, class concordance.

(f) History of the development of the main language. (100%)

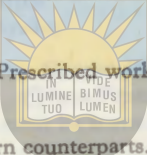
Paper 3.

Advanced literary criticism. Prescribed works. (100%)

Paper 4.

(a) Oral lore and its modern counterparts. (50%)

(b) African literature, including a survey of books written by Africans in English and French. (50%)


University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Honours

Prerequisites

(a) Before commencement of his/her studies for the Honours Degree, the student must have passed a third course in one Bantu Language, and a special course in another.

(b) Students must choose four papers in consultation with the Head of the Department. At least one paper should be chosen from each section.

(c) Students who take three courses from Section A, must have course I in the second Bantu Language. This Course may be taken concurrently with the Honours Course.

(d) Students who take three courses from Section B, must have Anthropology I. This course may be taken concurrently with the Honours Course.

(e) A student who takes two papers from each section, may choose between Course I in the second Bantu Language, and Anthropology I.

(f) Students who take Paper 10, must have a reading knowledge of French.

Provision is made for this in the Language Laboratory. A simple translation test will be used in this connection, but no marks will be allotted for it.

(g) Apart from the four papers chosen under (b), a candidate shall hand in an article of approximately 10,000 words on an approved subject before completing the written part of the examination. This article takes the place of a fifth paper, and marks will be allotted as if it were an examination paper.

(h) With special permission from the head of the department, a student may take a fifth paper in the place of the article.

Syllabus

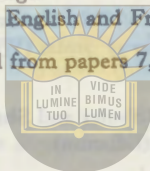
Section A.

1. (a) Phonetics
(b) Phonology
2. Prosodics (can be taken only if 1. is also taken)
3. (a) Morphology
(b) Syntax
(c) Semantics
4. The Bantu Languages (classification, characteristics, etc.).

Section B.

5. Folklore in general and in Africa specifically.
6. Bantu Literature.
7. Modern prose of main language.
8. Modern drama of main language.
9. Modern poetry of main language.
10. African literature written in English and French.

N.B. Only 2 papers may be selected from papers 7, 8 and 9.



Prescribed Works

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE
Xhosa
Together in Excellence
Special Course

Language :

Jordan : *A Practical Course in Xhosa* (Longmans)

Literature :

Jordan : *Kwezo Mpindo zeTsitsa* (Lovedale)

Sinxo : *UNomsa* (Lovedale)

Course I

Language :

Jordan : *A practical course in Xhosa* (Longmans)

Ziervogel : *Handbook of the Zulu Language* (Van Schaik)

Drama :

Mtywaku : *UNcumisa noNqabayakhe* (van Schaik)

Mmango : *Law' ilahle* (Lovedale)

Poetry :

Huna : *Ulindipasi* (Via Afrika)

Qangule : *Intshuntshe* (van Schaik)

Prose :

Bongela : *Umxi omtsha* (Lovedale)

Jolobe : *Elundini loThukela*

Jongilanga : *Apha naphaya* (Via Afrika)

Jordan : *Kwezo Mpindo zeTsitsa* (Lovedale)

Course II

- Language :**
Doke : *Text Book of Zulu Grammar* (Longmans)
- Drama :**
Mmango : *UDike noCikizwa* (A.P.B.)
- Poetry :**
Jolobe : *Umyezo* (Wits. Univ. Press)
- Prose :**
Tamsanqa : *Ukuba ndandazile*, (Oxford Univ. Press)
Tamsanqa : *Inzala kaMlungisi* (Oxford Univ. Press)
Sinxo : *UNojayiti wam* (Lovedale Press)

Course III

- Language :**
Doke : *Text Book of Zulu Grammar* (Longmans)
Ziervogel : *A Grammar of Swazi* (Wits. Univ. Press)
- Drama :**
Mbulawa : *Mamfene* (Shuter and Shooter)
Jongilanga : *Ndiyekeni* (Educum)
- Poetry :**
Nyoka : *Uhadi* (Lovedale)
Yako : *Ikhwezi* (Lovedale)
Mqhayi : *Inzuzo* (Wits. Univ. Press)
- Prose :**
Ngani : *Umqol' uphandle* (Via Afrika)
Jordan : *Ingqumbo yeminyanya* (Lovedale Press)
Mqhayi : *Ityala lamawele* (Lovedale)
Mqhayi : *UMqhayi waseNtabozuko* (Lovedale)
Mqhayi : *UDon Jadu* (Lovedale)
Mqhayi : *UAdonisi wasentlango* (Lovedale)

All Xhosa Students, Courses I-III

- Grace : *Response to Literature* (McGraw-Hill)
Kriel : *An African Horizon* (Permam. nt publishing house, Rondebosch ,
Cape Town).
Qangule : *Igqudu* (Gouws and Gouws, Cape Town)

SOUTHERN SOTHO

Special Course

- Language :**
Ferreira : *'n Leerboek vir Suid-Sotho* (van Schaik)
Jordan : *A Practical Course in Xhosa* (Longmans)

Literature :

- Mofokeng : *Pelong ya ka* (Wits. Univ. Press)
Germond (ed.) : *Padiso tsa Sesotho, Book II* (Moriija)

Course I

Language :

- Doke and Mofokeng : *Textbook of Southern Sotho Grammar* (Longmans)
Guma : *An Outline Structure of Southern Sotho* (Shuter and Shooter)
Khaketla : *Sebopeho sa Sesotho Karolo 1* (A.P.B.)
Ziervogel (ed.) : *Handbook of the Speech Sounds and Sound Changes of the Bantu Languages of South Africa* (van Schaik)

Poetry :

- Khaketla : *Dipjhamathe* (Johannesburg Afrikaanse Pers)

Novels :

- Ntsane : *Nna Sajene Kokobela* C.I.D. (A.P.B.)
Mofolo : *Moeti wa Botjhabela* (Moriija)

Drama :

- Motsieloa : *Thabiso le Dirontho* (Bona Press)

Essay :

- Mofokeng : *Pelong ya ka* (Wits. U.P.)



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

Language :

- Cole : *An Introduction to Tswana Grammar* (Longmans)

Poetry :

- Ntsane : *Mmusu-pelo* (A.P.B.)

Drama :

- Khaketla : *Mosali eo u 'neileng eena* (Moriija)

Novel :

- Mofolo : *Chaka* (Moriija)

Short Stories :

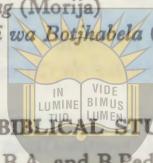
- Mofokeng : *Leetong* (A.P.B.)

Special Author :

- Khaketla : *Bulane* (Johannesburg Afrikaanse Pers)
Dipjhamathe (Johannesburg Afrikaanse Pers)
Meokgo ya thabo (A.P.B.)
Mosali a nkhola (A.P.B.)
Moshoeshoe le Baruti (Moriija)
Tholoana tsa Sethepu (Moriija)

Course III

- Language :**
Ziervogel : *A Handbook of the Northern Sotho Language* (van Schaik)
- Drama :**
Mofokeng : *Senkatana* (Wits. U.P.)
Motsieloa : *Thabiso le Dirontsho* (Bona Press)
- Poetry :**
Ntsane : *Mmusapele* 11 (A.P.B.)
Mokhomo : *Sebatse* (A.P.B.)
- Novels :**
Khaketla : *Mosali a nkhelda* (A.P.B.)
Machobane : *Mphatlalatsane ea Sekhutle* (Moriija)
- Special Author :**
Mofolo : *Chaka* (Moriija)
Pitseng (Moriija)
Moeti wa Botjhabela (Moriija)



BIBLICAL STUDIES

(For B.A. and B.Ped. students)

University of Fort Hare
Course I
Together (One paper)

Section A: Old Testament.

- Biblical Archaeology.
- General introduction to the study of the Old Testament (Textual Criticism, Canon, Versions).
- Survey of the history of Israel from its inception until the destruction of the first temple.

Section B: New Testament.

- Geography of the Bible lands.
- General introduction to the study of the New Testament (Canon and Textual Criticism).
- Survey of the history and contents of the New Testament (1).

Course II

Paper 1: Old Testament.

- Special introduction to the Old Testament literature up to the Captivity.
- Introduction to the literary forms and types of the Old Testament.
- Survey of the history of Israel from the destruction of the first temple to the destruction of the second temple.
- Old Testament Theology (Part I).

Paper 2: New Testament.

- Survey of the history and contents of the New Testament (Part I).
- Introduction to the literature of the New Testament (Part I).
- Introduction to the literary forms and types of the New Testament.
- New Testament Theology (Part I).

Course III

Paper 1: Old Testament.

- (a) An introduction to the Old Testament literature after the Captivity.
- (b) Old Testament theology (Part II).
- (c) The history of the Religion of Israel.

Paper 2: New Testament.

- (a) Introduction to the literature of the New Testament. (Part II)
- (b) New Testament theology (Part II).
- (c) History of the Canon.

Paper 3: Exegesis of the Scriptures.

Section A: Old Testament.

- (a) Survey of the history of the Christian exposition of the Old Testament.
- (b) Principles of Old Testament hermeneutics.
- (c) Exercises in the exegesis of the Old Testament using the English Version as basis.

Section B: New Testament.

- (a) Textual criticism of the New Testament.
- (b) Principles of New Testament hermeneutics.
- (c) Exercises in the exegesis of the New Testament using the English Version as basis.



(For B.A. Students)
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Candidates who enrol for the degree of B.A. (Hons.) (Biblical Studies) must pass Hebrew I and Greek IA before the degree will be conferred on them.

B.Ped. students taking Biblical Studies IV shall write papers, 1, 2 and 3.

Paper 1:

- (a) A survey of the archaeology and history of the Ancient Near East as these apply to the life and institutions of Ancient Israel.
- (b) A study of the Inter-testamental period and its cultural, literary and ideological background.
- (c) Cultural, historical and religious background to the New Testament times.

Paper 2:

- (a) A historical and critical account of the leading schools of Old Testament interpretation.
- (b) A historical and critical account of the leading schools of New Testament interpretation.

Paper 3:

- (a) Theology of the Old Testament.
- (b) Theology of the New Testament.

Paper 4:

- (a) Exegetical study of 8 chapters of the Old Testament (4 using the R.S.V. and 4 using the Hebrew text).
- (b) Exegetical study of 8 chapters of the New Testament (4 using the R.S.V. and 4 using the Greek text).

Paper 5: Dogmatics and Ethics.

- (a) Selected themes in Systematic Theology.
- (b) Selected themes in Theological Ethics.

ENGLISH

The courses cover topics arising from the study of the works prescribed. Direct reading of these works is more important than knowledge of what historians of literature say about them; but it is expected that students will regularly consult:—

- (a) The Oxford Companion to English Literature, The Cambridge History of English Literature, the relevant articles in The Encyclopaedia Britannica, and Chamber's Encyclopaedia, and the Dictionary of National Biography.
- (b) Current criticism in at least two of the following:
The Spectator, The Observer, The New Statesman, The Times Literary Supplement, The Critical Quarterly, A Review of English Literature, Encounter, The Sewanee Review, The Partisan Review.

Practical English

This course is intended for students desiring to take an academic course in English in which the emphasis is on language and communication rather than on the close study of literature. Its purpose is to train students in clear thinking and precise and lucid expression. The course aims at providing knowledge of and practice in the various registers of English which may be useful to students reading for degrees other than an Arts degree. It includes training in the use of English in various practical situations in life, such as, attendance at meetings, elections to committees, handling of reports, notices and communications of various kinds, correspondence by letter, and proof-reading.

The Practical English Course does not lead on to English II (except in very exceptional cases, to be decided by the Head of the Department).

Two papers will be set.

Paper 1 will cover questions on:

Style (the styles of persuasion, including advertisements, exposition, description, narration, etc.)

Letter-writing

Clear communication (words and mishandling of words, emotive and referential meaning of words, definitions, syllogisms, sentence construction and rhythm in language)

Comprehension.

(Summaries, Précis, Reports, Minutes, Agenda, Simple Press Reports and Statements)

Figures, Statistics and Diagrams into Language.

Scientific terms and scientific writing.

Paper 2 will be set on the three prescribed works which will be studied mainly from a language and style point of view. This paper will also include a question on comprehension and interpretation of *two* passages, one from the prescribed works and one unseen.

Work in the Language Laboratory will be compulsory and an oral test may be set at the end of the year.

Course I

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying Practical Criticism.

Paper 1.

- (a) Modern English Usage.
- (b) English Phonetics.
- (c) Practical Criticism.

Paper 2.

- (a) Detailed study of three novels.
- (b) Detailed study of three Shakespearian plays.
- (c) Detailed study of certain poems.

Course II

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying practical criticism.

Paper 1.

Detailed study of selections of the "Metaphysical" poets, Pope, Hopkins, D. H. Lawrence.

Practical criticism.

Paper 2.

Detailed study of four novels, five plays, and an anthology of short stories.

Paper 3.

Literary linguistics. Candidates will be tested on their ability to interpret texts in the following, and on their understanding of topics arising from the works prescribed:

Middle English, Phonetics, Poetics. A survey of critical tradition: Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Longinus.

Course III

The method of commenting on prescribed texts should generally take the form of essays embodying practical criticism.

Paper 1.

Detailed study of selections from the work of Milton, Blake, Wordsworth, Yeats, T. S. Eliot.

Practical criticism.

Paper 2.

Detailed study of five plays.

Paper 3.

Detailed study of seven novels, and of their part in the tradition of the English novel.

Paper 4.

Literary Linguistics. As for Course II, Paper 3, with reference to a further series of texts.

Poetics. Critical tradition from Plato to the present day.

HONOURS

A choice, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, of *five* of the following papers:

Paper 1.

Literary Criticism.

Paper 2.

The 14th and 15th Centuries.

Paper 3.

1558—1625.

Paper 4.

1635—1700.

Paper 5.

1700—1784.

Paper 6.

1784—1832.

Paper 7.

The Modern Period.

Paper 8.

A special Author or Topic selected from

(a) African literature in English.

(b) A topic approved by the Head of the Department.

Paper 9.

Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, a candidate may elect to submit an extended essay of not more than 10,000 words in place of one of the above examination papers.



University of Fort Hare
OR
Together in Excellence

Prescribed Books

Practical English

- T. D. Tosswill : *Using English* (G. Bell & Sons, London, 1965)
A. Lennox-Short : *Effective Expression : A Course in Communication.* (Evans)
Shakespeare : *Julius Caesar* (New Swan Series or Penguin Shakespeare Series)
Lord David Cecil : *English Short Stories of My Time* (O.U.P.)
George Orwell. : *Animal Farm* (Penguin)

Course I

Paper 1.

- (a) C. W. Turl : *Complete English Revision Course* (G. Bell & Sons)
(b) ed. Beeton, Maxwell-Mahon and Goedhals : *The Art of Communication*
(O.U.P., Cape Town, 1974)
(c) Heése & Lawton : *The Own Critic.* (Nason Ltd.)
(d) *The Concise Oxford Dictionary.*
(e) *English Pronouncing Dictionary.*
(f) Anthony Burgess : *English Literature (a Survey for Students)* (Longman)

Paper 2.

- (a) Shakespeare : *Macbeth* (New Swan OR New Penguin Shakespeare Series)
Henry IV (Part 1) (New Swan OR New Penguin Shakespeare Series)
As You Like It. (New Swan OR New Penguin Shakespeare Series)
- (b) *Modern Poems* : (Edited by Michael Thorpe). (O.U.P.)
- (c) George Eliot : *The Mill on the Floss* (Nelson)
Joseph Conrad : *Youth* (Everyman Paperback, Dent)
D. H. Lawrence : *Sons and Lovers* (Penguin)

Course II

Paper 1.

- (a) D. H. Lawrence : *Selected Poems* (ed. Keith Sagar; Penguin Poets)
- (b) *The Metaphysical Poets* (Penguin)
- (c) Pope : *The Rape of the Lock* and *Essay on Man*. (Everyman or Oxford Standard Authors)
- (d) Hopkins : *Poems* (Penguin Edition)
- (e) Thompson : *Reading and Discrimination* (Chatto & Windus)

Paper 2.

- A. (a) Robert Bolt : *A Man for all Seasons*. (Heinemann)
- (b) Shakespeare : *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Swan Series or New Penguin Series)
Othello (New Swan Series or New Penguin Series)
Together in Excellence
- (c) Sheridan : *The Rivals* (Collins, Maskew Miller)
- (d) Marlowe : *Dr Faustus* (Everyman, No. 383)
- B. (a) Twain : *Huckleberry Finn* (Nelson)
- (b) Conrad : *The Secret Agent* (Longmans)
- (c) Hardy : *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* (Penguin)
- (d) Golding : *Lord of the Flies* (A Faber Paperback)
- (e) *Short Story Study* (ed. Smith & Mason) (Arnold)

Paper 3.

- (a) Poetics : Aristotle: *Poetics*; Longinus: *On the Sublime*; Plato: *The Republic*, Book X; and Horace: *The Art of Poetry* (Everyman, No. 901)
- (b) Middle English : Chaucer: *The Canterbury Tales: General Prologue to the Canterbury Tales*: (ed. J. Winny, Cambridge U.P., 1965)
The Knight's Tale (ed. A. C. Spearing, Cambridge U.P., 1966)
The Pardoner's Prologue and Tale (ed. A. C. Spearing, Cambridge U.P., 1966)

Course III

Paper 1.

- (a) Milton : *Paradise Lost*, Books 1 and 2; other selections (Everyman Edition)
- (b) Blake : *Poems*: Selections from *Poetical Sketches* and *Songs of Innocence and Songs of Experience*. (Penguin Poets)

- (c) Wordsworth : Selections from *A Wordsworth Anthology* (Collins)
 (d) Yeats : *A Selection of Yeats' Poetry* (Macmillan)
 (e) Eliot : *Selected Poems of T. S. Eliot* (Faber & Faber Paperback)
 (f) Thompson : *Reading and Discrimination* (Chatto & Windus).

Paper 2.

- Shakespeare : *The Merchant of Venice, The Winter's Tale, King Lear, Hamlet and Twelfth Night.*
 (All in New Swan Series OR New Penguin Shakespeare Series)

Paper 3.

- (a) Austen : *Northanger Abbey* (The World's Classics, O.U.P.)
 (b) Dickens : *Hard Times.* (Everyman Paperback, Dent & Dutton)
 (c) George Eliot : *Middlemarch.* (The World's Classics, O.U.P.)
 (d) Chinua Achebe : *Things Fall Apart.* (Heinemann).
 (e) James : *The Portrait of a Lady.* (The Worlds Classics, O.U.P.)
 (f) Lawrence : *The Rainbow.* (Penguin).
 (g) E. M. Forster : *A Passage to India.* (Penguin).

Paper 4.

- (a) Poetics : Enright and de Chickera: *English Critical Texts* (O.U.P.).
 (b) Middle English : *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* (Tolkien and Gordon).

Honours

List of prescribed works obtainable on application from the Head of the Department.
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FINE ARTS

HISTORY OF ART

Course I

(Two Papers)

A broad survey of the main art movements from prehistory to the present. Both the fields of painting and sculpture, and architecture should be studied.

- A. (1) Prehistoric art in Europe and Africa.
 (2) Egyptian
 (3) Greek
 (4) Roman
 (5) Medieval.
- B. (6) Renaissance
 (7) Baroque
 (8) 19th Century
 (9) 20th Century
 (10) South African (including traditional African and Neo-African art).

Course II
(Two papers)

A detailed study of Prehistoric and Primitive Art.

- A. Prehistoric: (i) European
(ii) Middle Eastern
(iii) African
- B. Primitive Art: (i) Africa
(ii) Oceania
(iii) Pre-Columbian

Course III
(Two papers)

A detailed survey of the following Modern Art directions:

- A. (1) Fauvism
(2) Expressionism
(3) Cubism
(4) Purism
(5) Orphism
(6) Futurism
(7) Vorticism
(8) Dada and Surrealism
- B. (9) Suprematism
(10) De Stijl
(11) Constructivism
(12) Abstract Expressionism
(13) Kinetic Art
(14) Pop Art
(15) Op Art
(16) Minimal Art



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GREEK
(Including Principles of Greek Culture)

Greek IA.
(One paper)

1. A study of the grammar (accidence and syntax) of Greek.
2. Translation of sentences and/or passages from and into Greek.
3. A survey of Christian Greek Literature.

Greek IB.
(Two papers)

1. Formal grammar of Greek.
2. Exercises in unseen translations and simple translations into Greek.
3. A study of selected chapters from the following prescribed books:—
 - (a) The Greek New Testament: *John*.
 - (b) Xenophon: *Anabasis*.

OR

Clement of Rome: *First Epistle to the Corinthians*.

(c) *The Didachs*,

(Translation, grammatical comment, context and background).

4. A survey of Greek history in the Hellenistic period (336-31 B.C.), with reference in particular to the nature of the Hellenistic State and cultural trends of the period.

Greek II

(Three papers)

1. A study of Greek grammar, systematically and in relation to the history of the Greek language.

2. Exercises in unseen translation and prose composition.

3. A study of the following prescribed books:—

(a) Plato : One Dialogue.

(b) Euripides : One Tragedy.

(c) Herodotus : One Book.

OR

Clement of Rome : *First Epistle to the Corinthians*.

and

Anon. : *Epistle to Diognetus*.

(d) *The Acts of the Apostles*

Homer : One book of the *Odyssey*.

(Translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and content, and questions of a literary nature).

4. A survey of Greek history from about 1200 to 336 B.C., with particular reference to the *polis*, religion and thought.

5. A survey of Greek literature, with special reference to the above prescribed books.

Greek III

(Four papers)

1. Detailed study of Greek grammar, both diachronically and synchronically.

2. Advanced prose composition and unseen translations.

3. A detailed study of the following prescribed books:—

(a) Sophocles : One Tragedy.

(b) Thucydides : One Book.

(c) Aristophanes : One Comedy.

OR

Paul : Two Epistles.

(d) *I'lató* : One Dialogue.

OR

Greek Papyri : Selections

(e) Homer : One Book of the *Iliad*

OR

Clement of Alexandria: *Exhortation to the Greeks*.

(Translations, comment on grammar and metre, textual criticism, explanation of context and content and questions of a literary nature).

4. A study of a special period of Greek history including the study of primary sources.

5. A detailed study of special genres or periods of Greek literature, with special reference to the above prescribed books.

Principles of Greek Culture

(Two papers)

A survey of the following aspects of Greek Culture (as evidenced by Greek authors, whose works are to be read in translation):

- (a) Mythology and religion.
- (b) Literature with special study of a specified branch of literature.
- (c) Political, social and constitutional history during the Classical Period.
- (d) The sculpture and architecture of the Periclean Period.

CLASSICAL HEBREW

Course I

Paper 1: Language.

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (script, phonetics, accents, accidence of pronoun, strong noun, irregular nouns, particles, numerals up to 100 and strong verbs, with verbal suffixes).

(b) Simple translations from and into Hebrew.

Paper 2: Background.

(Students who have Biblical Studies I to their credit are exempted from paper 2).

(a) A survey of Biblical Archeology.

(b) Israelite history and its Near Eastern background from the beginning to the destruction of the First Temple.

(c) Survey of Biblical Geography.

University of Fort Hare
Course II
Together in Excellence

Paper 1: Language and text.

(a) Principles of Hebrew grammar (weak verbs and nouns derived from them comparison, particles) with translations from and into Hebrew.

(b) Principles of Hebrew syntax, with relevant exercises.

(c) Philological study of six chapters from the historical, six chapters from the prophetic and six chapters from the wisdom literature of the O.T. with exercises in textual criticism.

Paper 2: Background.

(Students who have Biblical Studies II to their credit are exempted from Paper 2).

(a) The nature of Hebrew language and thought.

(b) The history of the Jews from the destruction of the First Temple to the destruction of the Second Temple.

Course III

Paper 1: Language.

(a) Characteristics of the Hebrew language and an introduction to Semitic linguistics.

(b) A study of Qumran documents.

Paper 2: Aramaic I or Ugaritic I or Coptic I or Accadian I or Modern Hebrew.

(a) Introductory grammar and outline of the literature of one of the languages above.

(b) Translation from seen and unseen texts into English or Afrikaans. (Candidates who wish to take but one of the ancillary languages listed above on a one year basis write only paper 2).

HISTORY

General Remarks :

Students intending to take history as a major subject are strongly advised to

- (a) take at least one qualifying course in one of the following subjects: Political Science, Anthropology, Geography, Economy, Philosophy or Sociology, or
- (b) to acquire a reading knowledge of Afrikaans.

Course I

Paper 1.

A survey of the history of the Western civilisation from its beginning up to and including the Reformation.

Paper 2.

The voyages of discovery (with reference to Arabian and European reports of the nations of Africa) and the History of South Africa up to 1795.

Course II

Paper 1.

European History, 1556—1815.

Paper 2.

History of South Africa, 1795—1881, including

- (a) the British Colonial Policy in this era and
- (b) the settlement of the Zulu, the South-Sotho and the Nguni of the Eastern Cape.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Paper 1.

European History after 1815.

Paper 2.

(a) The New Imperialism after 1870 and the rise of anti-colonialism, with special reference to the history of Africa (including South Africa).

(b) Introduction to the Philosophy and Methodology of History and Historiography.

Paper 3.

Aspects from the history of South Africa after 1881.

Honours

General Remarks :

Reading knowledge of both official languages is assumed and it is strongly recommended that reading knowledge of German and/or French be acquired.

The examination comprises the following five papers:

Paper 1.

Method, Technique and Theory of History.

Paper 2.

Historiography and Philosophy of History.

Paper 3.

A documentary study on one of the following:

- (a) The revolutionary era in Europe and America, 1760—1800, with special reference to topics from the American Revolution.
- (b) The era of discovery up to the establishment of the Cape Settlement with emphasis on the van Riebeeck era.

- (c) Aspects of the history of the Eastern Cape Frontier during the first half of the 19th century.
- (d) The aspiration for union and federation in South Africa, 1854—1910, with documentary study on the establishment of Union in 1910.
- (e) European interests in the South-Eastern coast of Africa, 1600—1800.

Paper 4.

Two of the following:

- (a) Population migration of the southern Bantu.
- (b) The history of the southern Nguni or the northern Nguni or the South-Sotho.
- (c) The history of the Monomotapa-Zimbabwe complex.
- (d) The historical relationship and contact between the Bantu and Khoisan.
- (e) Aspects of the history of the Transkei and/or the Ciskei.

Paper 5.

One of the following:

- (a) The U.S.A. during the 19th and 20th centuries.
- (b) Communist Russia and China in modern times.
- (c) The rise of modern Japan.
- (d) International relations, 1890—1945.



M.A.

An M.A. student is expected to complete a dissertation on a subject which, in consultation with the Head of the Department, met with the Senate's approval.

General Remarks :

1. Any student intending to proceed with M.A. after completing the B.A. Hons. course has to pass an oral examination on the period to be covered in his dissertation and on bibliographic and historical apparatus.
2. If a student intends to proceed with M.A. a considerable length of time after completing the Hons. course, he has in addition to above mentioned qualifications to meet with his promoter's approval concerning his knowledge of historical method and technique and South African historiography.
3. A student intending to proceed with M.A. is expected to do full-time research work for at least one year.

D.Phil

A thesis is required as well as an oral examination on the period to be covered by the thesis.

General Remarks :

- (i) The D.Phil thesis has to be an original contribution to the knowledge of History. It should furnish evidence of insight, critical faculty and synthetical approach.
- (ii) After final submission of the thesis the candidate is required to account orally for the thesis before his examiners.

LATIN

Special Latin

(One paper)

- (a) Questions on accident and syntax of Latin.
- (b) English sentences for translation into Latin.
- (c) Easy pieces of prose (Latin) for translation into English, of which at least one passage will be taken from a prescribed number of Latin passages.

Course I

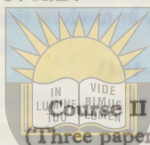
(Two papers)

- A. Two set books, both for detailed study. (The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotations, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books. As far as metre is concerned students need only study the elegiac couplet).
- B. Prose Composition and unseen translation.
- C. Outline of Roman History to 14 A.D.

Prescribed Texts:

Cicero: Philippics 4-6

Vergil: Aeneid II



(Three papers)

- A. Four set books, two for detailed study. (The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotations, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions of the authors both in general and with particular reference to the set books. As far as metre is concerned, students need only study the Sapphic and Alcaic stanzas of Horace).
- B. More advanced prose composition and unseen translation.
- C. A study of Roman History from 14 A.D.—337 A.D.

Prescribed Texts:

Horace : Odes (ed. Page)

Livy : Lib. XXX

Terence : Heauton timorumenos.

Pliny : Selected Letters (ed. Prichard).

Course III

(Four papers)

- A. Seven set books, four for detailed study. (The questions include passages for translation, grammatical annotation, explanation of context and contents; also literary questions on the authors concerned, both in general and with particular reference to the set books)
- B. Advanced prose composition and unseen translation.
- C. The study of a specified branch of Latin literature.
- D. The study of special period of Roman History.

Prescribed Texts:

Tacitus : Annals I.

Lucretius : De Rerum Natura III.

Cicero : De Finibus I

Vergil : Aeneid VI.

Horace : Satires (ed. Palmer).

Juvenal : Satires (ed. Duff)

Propertius: Elegies I.

Special Branch of Roman Literature : Roman Satire

Special Period of Roman History : 70 B.C. to 14 A.D.

(A study of epigraphic sources is included).

LIBRARY SCIENCE

Course I

(Two 3 hour papers.)

Paper 1 : Catalography

(a) Classification: Theory of classification, the Dewey system, practical work.

(b) Cataloguing: Theory of cataloguing, the Anglo-American Code, practical work.

Paper 2 : Library organization

(a) Internal: Departmentalisation, charging systems, Library standards.

(b) External: National library, provincial library services, special libraries, school libraries. Library legislation and Departmental instructions. Library associations.

(Two 3 hour papers.)

Paper 1 :

(a) Bibliography

(b) Documentation

(c) Reference work: Sources and methods of reference work. The most important reference works.

Paper 2 :

(a) Book stock

(b) Book selection

(c) Reader's guidance

Course III

(Three 3 hour papers)

Paper 1 :

History of writing, of the book, and of the development of printing.

Paper 2 :

Advanced catalography

(a) Classification: Bibliographic classification.

Classification systems—Universal Decimal classification, Library of Congress, Colon classification.

Practical work.

(b) Cataloguing: Series and periodicals. The dictionary catalogue. Subject headings (Sears).

Practical work.

Paper 3 :

Similarities and differences between libraries and museums and archives. Organization, function, material, use.

Course IV
(Three 3 hours papers)

Paper 1 :

Library history.

Paper 2 :

Information retrieval. Automation.

Paper 3 :

Library management:

- (a) Selection and management of personnel.
- (b) Organization.
- (c) Committee work.

Honours

In consultation with the head of the department candidates shall choose subjects from each of the following papers:

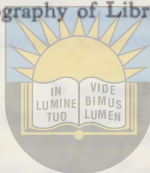
Paper 1. Philosophy and historiography of Library Science, and Historical Librarianship.

Paper 2. Library management.

Paper 3. Catalography.

Paper 4. Documentation.

Paper 5. Reader's guidance.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PHILOSOPHY

Course I
(One paper)

A. Introduction to:

1. The nature of philosophy.
2. The branches of philosophy.
3. The major philosophical problems.
4. Applied philosophy.

B. Greek philosophy (with special reference to Plato and Aristotle).

Course II
(Two papers)

Paper 1.

- A. Medieval philosophy (with special reference to Augustine and Aquinas).
- B. Modern philosophy up to Hume (e.g., Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Honme).
- C. Kant (with special reference to the *Kritik der reinen Vernunft*).

Paper 2.

A. Methodology:

1. Traditional logic: The categorical syllogism.
2. Symbolic logic: Propositional and predicate logic.
3. Methods of science: Induction, probability, hypothesis, theory, law.

B. Epistemology: Origin and extent of knowledge with special reference to the theory of sense-data and to phenomenology.

Course III
(Three papers)

Paper 1.

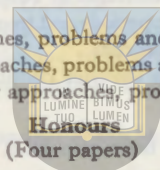
- A. 19th century philosophy (e.g., Hegel, Comte, Nietzsche).
- B. 20th century philosophy (e.g., Husserl, Ryle, Sartre).
- C. Introduction to:
 - 1. Eastern philosophy.
 - 2. African philosophy.
 - 3. Contributions of South African philosophers.

Paper 2.

- A. Philosophy of history (e.g., Dilthey, Toynbee, Collingwood).
- B. Philosophy of science (e.g., Eddington, Planck, Heisenberg).
- C. Philosophy of religion (e.g., Barth, Bultmann, Tillich).

Paper 3.

- A. Metaphysics: A critical discussion of traditional speculative metaphysics as contrasted with contemporary immanent or descriptive metaphysics.
- B. Axiology:
 - 1. Ethics: The major approaches, problems and concepts.
 - 2. Aesthetics: The major approaches, problems and concepts.
- C. Political philosophy: The major approaches, problems and concepts.



Paper 1.

Detailed study of a contemporary philosopher or group of contemporary philosophers.

Paper 2.

Detailed study of a philosophical problem.

Paper 3.

Detailed study of a period in the history of philosophy.

Paper 4.

A critical analysis of a recognized philosophical work.

M.A.

A dissertation on an approved philosophical subject, which must give evidences of independent critical judgment.

POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Course I

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

First capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

- 1. General introduction to the study of Political Science.
- 2. First selection of basic concepts in Political Science.
- 3. First selections of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists.

Paper 2.

Political Institutions and Practices

1. First selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists.
2. A comprehensive analysis and evaluation of modern Western state institutions and practices with particular reference to contemporary South Africa (and examples from the South African Boer Republics and former British colonies where applicable).

Course II

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

Second capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. Second selection of basic concepts of Political Science.
2. Second selection of specific periods and trends in Political Science with particular reference to the relevant theorists.
3. Aspects of principles in the study of Political Science.

Paper 2.

Third capita selecta from the basic principles, trends, periods and theorists in the field of Political Science.

1. Second selection of specific state institutions and political ideas including the relevant theorists.
2. Modern totalitarian political views and practices.

Ideological basis and general characteristics of German National Socialism; Italian Fascism; Salazarism; Communism.

3. Western democracy and its philosophical bases.

Course III

(Three papers)

Paper 1.

First capita selecta from International Relations, Phenomena and Institutions:

1. The state in the international society.
2. The states system and the Family of Nations.
3. The origin and development of international law.
4. Nationalism, internationalism and imperialism.
5. Colonialism.
6. The existence and problems of national minorities.

Paper 2.

Second capita selecta from International Relations, Phenomena and Institutions.

1. Facilities for international co-operation: the origin of international institutions.
2. Power and power politics.
3. Diplomacy: a means in the service of national policy.
4. A comparative study of the composition, objectives and actions of the League of Nations and the United Nations.

Paper 3.

Third capita selecta from International Relations, phenomena and institutions:

1. War and peace.
2. The mandates and trusteeship systems as forms of international control over dependant territories.
3. International problems of overpopulation, food shortages and raw materials.
4. The role of Africa in world politics.

Honours

The examination consists of five papers. In consultation with the Head of the Department a candidate will select papers from the following:—

1. A special period or aspect of political theory (philosophy).
2. A comparative study of any THREE constitutions.
3. Political Parties.
4. A comparative study of modern approaches in political science OR international relations.
5. An advanced study of the composition and functioning of supra-national organizations (U.N.O., O.A.U., N.A.T.O., etc.).
6. An advanced study of Behaviouralistic theories in Political Science.
7. Theories in International Relations, to be prescribed from time to time.
8. The development of political thought in Africa, Asia, Latin-America or the Middle-East.

The five papers can be written together or can be separated into two parts.

Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation which must be on a subject of Political Science, or an allied subject, showing evidence of original research. Such subject to be approved by Senate at least six months before the submission of the dissertation.

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Course I

Paper 1.

General introduction to the study of Public Administration

Paper 2.

Descriptive and historical aspects of the institutional framework (machinery of government) of Public Administration.

Course II

Paper 1.

The Public Service with special reference to the Republic of South Africa.

- (1) Determination of policy in the public sector.
- (2) Organization.
- (3) Administrative procedure.

Paper 2.

- (1) Public financial administration (central, regional and local).
- (2) Personnel administration in the Public Service with special reference to the Republic of South Africa (central, regional and local).
- (3) Analyses of the functions and administrative institution of a municipality.
- (4) Analyses of the governmental institutions in the Transkei.

Course III

Paper I.

- (1) State commercial undertakings.
- (2) Control over regional and municipal authorities.
- (3) A comparative study of municipal systems of two or more countries.

Paper 2

- (1) Parliamentary control over executive institutions.
- (2) The organised contact of group interests with the administration hierarchy through councils and commissions.

Paper 3

- (1) Public administration in new states.
- (2) International public administration.
- (3) New developments in the field of public administration.

Honours

The whole examination consists of four question papers namely two papers in Part I and two papers in Paper 2 plus an approved article for Part 3. Parts 1 and 2 can be written together or separately. In consultation with the Head of the Department a candidate will select papers from the following:

Part I: Papers 1 and 2 are respectively *(a)* and *(b)* below; plus any one paper from *(b)* to *(e)*.

(a) Advanced theories and value foundations of Public Administration: *capita selecta* from approaches, writers and schools.

(b) The theory and administrative practice of governmental planning.

(c) Advanced financial administration in the public sector (only if the candidate has passed Economics III.) *Together in Excellence*

(d) Advanced international public administration (only if the candidate has passed Political Science III).

(e) Special problems of decision-making within the ecology of public administration

Part II: Papers 4 and 5 are respectively *(f)* plus any one of papers *(g)* to *(i)*.

(f) Advanced study of special contemporary problems of central and local government—*capita selecta*.

(g) An advanced comparative study of local government.

(h) An advanced study of modern inter-governmental relations with special reference to South Africa.

(i) An Honours paper in a related subject in which the candidate has passed the third course for the bachelor's degree, with the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Part III: An article of 20-30 typed folio pages (10,000-15,000 words) on the subject from the field of Public Administration, approved by the Head of the Department. The article must show proof of the candidate's ability to work independently and will count for one-fifth of the candidate's total examination mark. The external examiner will, as in the case of other papers, have to approve it.

The Head of the Department will finalize the date on which the article must be handed in.

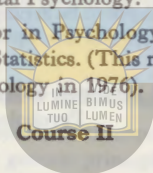
PSYCHOLOGY

Course I.

(One paper)

1. Introduction: History, Major Schools, Fields of Application.
2. Learning.
3. Emotion.
4. Intelligence.
5. Thinking.
6. Drives and Motivation.
7. Foundations of Social Psychology.
8. Personality.
9. Introduction to Methods of Research and Assessment in Psychology.
10. Psychophysiology.
11. Perception and attention.
12. Introductory Psychopathology.
13. Introduction to Developmental Psychology.

N.B. Students who intend to major in Psychology will be required to complete an accredited one year course in Statistics. (This regulation will not apply to students completing Third Year Psychology in 1976).



Paper 1

Section A.

1. Developmental study of childhood and adolescence.

Section B.

1. Psychopathology of childhood and adolescence.

Paper 2.

1. Groups and group processes—emphasis on the family, and including aspects such as role, leadership, etc.
2. Social processes, including prejudice, attitudes, etc.
3. Differential psychology.

Course III

Paper 1.

1. Developmental study of adulthood and old age.
2. Psychopathology of adulthood and old age.
3. Intercultural approaches to psychopathology, with special reference to African societies.
4. An introduction to psychodiagnosis and psychotherapy.

Paper 2. Personality

1. The nature of personality.
2. The determinants of personality.
3. The assessment of personality.
4. Examination in depth of one of the current theories of personality.

Paper 3.

Section A.

1. Counselling (60%)

Section B

1. Introduction to personnel psychology (Dept. of Industrial Psychology) (40%).

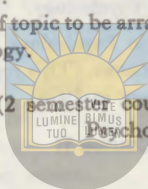
Honours

Candidates must report on the same day as academic staff report for duty.

Candidates must complete 10 semester courses. Compulsory courses are marked.*

Some courses have prerequisites, as indicated.

1. Psychotherapeutic techniques (Papers 2, 3 & 4 must be taken simultaneously).
2. Psychodiagnosis (Papers 1, 3 & 4 must be taken simultaneously).
3. Psychopathology of mild severity.
4. Psychopathology of moderate and marked severity.
- *5. Advanced research methods.
6. Personality.
7. Groups and group methods.
8. Counselling.
9. Development Psychology.
10. Directed study (choice of topic to be arranged with the Head of the Department).
11. Environmental Psychology.
12. Depth Psychology.
13. Industrial Psychology (2 semester courses in the Department of Industrial Psychology).



University of Fort Hare
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK
Together in Excellence
SOCIAL WORK

Course I

(One paper)

Section A.

General introduction to social welfare.

Section B.

Survey of the history of social work and social welfare activities in South Africa.

Course II

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

The social casework method.

Paper 2.

1. The social group work method.
2. Social Work in specialized fields.

Course III

(Three papers)

Paper 1.

- (a) Social casework with special reference to the psychosocial approach.
- (b) Family Social Work, child welfare and youth care; an intensive study of the Children's Act (Act 33 of 1960 as amended)
- (c) Social Work in regard to special problems.

Paper 2.

- (a) Social Work with communities.
- (b) Social policy development.

Paper 3.

- (a) Social Work administration.
- (b) Social Work philosophy and the profession.

Honours

The examination comprises:—

- Paper 1.** Social Group Work.
- Paper 2.** Community Work and Social Policy.
- Paper 3.** Social Work Administration.
- Paper 4.** Social Casework.
- Paper 5.** Social Work Research and Supervision.
- Paper 6.** Social Welfare and its specializations.

Diploma in Social Work.

The courses for the University Diploma are the same as those for the Degree.

Master's Examination

The examination consists of a treatise on an approved subject from the field of social work, and an oral examination on the general principles of the subject.

University of Fort Hare

PRactical
Together in Excellence
Course I

- (a) Students must pay at least 8 visits to various approved welfare organisations and/or institutions and submit detailed reports on such visits.
- (b) Students are required to attend at least one three hour practical instruction period each week during the academic year.

Course II

- (a) Students are required to register with an approved welfare agency.
- (b) Students are required to spend at least three hours per week on field instruction during the academic year.
- (c) One half of the academic year is spent on social casework field experience and the other half of the academic year is spent on social group work field experience.
- (d) The student shall do four continuous weeks of practical training under the supervision of a registered social worker during vacation time.

Course III

- (a) Students are required to register with an approved social welfare agency.
- (b) Students are required to spend at least three hours per week on field instruction during the academic year.
- (c) Students are required to engage in social development work in the surrounding communities for the major part of the academic year.
- (d) The student shall do four continuous weeks of practical training under the supervision of a registered social worker during vacation time.

Honours

The student shall do eight weeks continuous practical training in a registered welfare agency approved by the Head of the Department, and supervised by a registered social worker. A detailed report must be submitted to the Head of the Department after completion of the practical training.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND CRIMINOLOGY

SOCIOLOGY

Course I

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

- (a) Science and society. Sociology: its field, its methods, its relation to other systems of thought. The early history of social thought and the emergence of sociology.
- (b) Society, culture, and personality.
- (c) Basic sociological concepts.

Paper 2.

- (a) Social structure and process.
- (b) Elements of the sociology of populations and environments.
- (c) Social problems and issues, social polity.

Course II

For B.A. Students. (General Syllabus)

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

The development of sociological thought in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Analytic and systematic consideration of social systems. Interpretation of social, personality, and culture systems and their relations with environments. The elements and institutionalization of social action and conflict.

Paper 2.

Either (a). Historical, contemporary, and projected descriptions of world population. Demographic concepts and methods. Population dynamics. Demographic research and statistics.

Or (b). The concern of sociology with industrial life. Industrial sociology as discipline. The sociological structure of work organizations. Industry and the individual, the community, and society.

Course II

(For B.A. students.) (Demography Syllabus)

(Two papers)

This course will be offered only in those years when the demand warrants and facilities permit.

Paper 1.

The syllabus set for Paper 2(a) for B.A. (General Syllabus).

Paper 2.

More advanced demography, with special reference to the demography of South Africa including particular study of the demography of the Ciskei and Transkei.

Practicals

Participation in Demographic Project (Xhosa).

Course II

(For B.A. students) (Industrial Sociology Syllabus)

(Two papers)

This course will be offered only in those years when the demand warrants and facilities permit.

Paper 1.

The syllabus set for Paper 2(b) for B.A. (General Syllabus).

Paper 2.

Principles of industrial sociology and organization sociology. Major sociological problems regarding the individual in the world of work. Sociological analysis of the relations of the polity, the community, pattern maintenance, and the economy. Sociological aspects of industrial development—industrialization, urbanization, labour relations, demographic implications.

Practicals

Participation in field research.



Course II

(For B.A. (S.W.) students.)

(Two papers)

Paper 1.

The syllabus set for Course II, Paper 1 (for B.A. General Syllabus).

Paper 2.

The syllabus set for Course II, Paper 2(a) (for B.A. General Syllabus).

Course III

(For all B.A. Curricula students)

(Three papers)

A student may not take Paper 2(b) unless he has taken Paper 2(a) in Course II (General Syllabus) or Paper 1 in Course II (Demography Syllabus), and a student may not take Paper 3(b) unless he has taken Paper 2(b) in Course II (General Syllabus) or Paper 1 in Course II (Industrial Sociology Syllabus).

A student who has passed Course II for B.A. (General or Demography or Industrial Sociology Syllabus) may proceed to Course III for B.A. provided that he does not repeat for Course III any section of the Course II syllabuses with which he has already been credited.

Paper 1.

Principles of contemporary sociology, with special reference to twentieth century schools and systems of thought and current criticisms and developments.

Paper 2.

Either (a). Deviance, conformity, and societal change. The paradox of social order, typologies and paradigms of deviance, the causation of deviance, social reactions to deviance, modes of social change.

Or (b). More advanced demography, with special reference to the demography of South Africa including particular study of the demography of the Ciskei and Transkei.

Paper 3.

Either (a). Theories, techniques, and branches of micro- and macro-sociological research, with field and laboratory practicals. Elements of statistical and graphical method for sociology.

Or (b). Principles of industrial sociology and organization sociology. Major sociological problems regarding the individual in the world of work. Sociological analysis of the relations of the polity, the community, pattern maintenance, and the economy. Sociological aspects of industrial development—industrialization, urbanization, labour relations, demographic implications.

Course III

(For B.A. (S.W.) students)

(Three papers)

Paper 1.

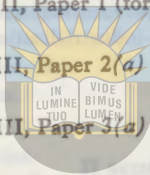
The syllabus set for Course III, Paper 1 (for B.A. Curricula).

Paper 2.

The syllabus set for Course III, Paper 2(a) for B.A. Curricula.

Paper 3.

The syllabus set for Course III, Paper 3(a) (for B.A. Curricula).



Honours

The examination comprises three papers in Part I and two papers in Part II. Parts I and II may be written together or separately.

Part I: Paper 1.

Review of contemporary sociological thought.

Paper 2.

A specialized field of social research method selected in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Paper 3.

Examination of a research project completed by the student in the selected field of social research method.

Part II: Paper 4. and Paper 5. respectively. Two of the following selected in consultation with the Head of the Department:—

- (a) A selected period of sociological thought.
- (b) Education sociology.
- (c) Sociology of politics.
- (d) Sociology of religion.
- (e) Sociology of crime.
- (f) Demography.
- (g) Industrial sociology.
- (h) Social Psychology.
- (i) Race relations.
- (j) Rural-urban sociology.
- (k) Group dynamics.

Master's Examination

The examination consists of a dissertation on a subject chosen by the candidate and approved at least six months before the dissertation is submitted; and an oral examination on the general principles of sociology.

CRIMINOLOGY

Course I

1. Introduction to Criminology as a Science: Field, task and methods; the relation of Criminology to the auxiliary sciences, etc.
2. Analysis of the Crime Phenomenon: Concept, personal and situational aspects of the crime phenomenon.
3. Introduction to Penology.
4. Juvenile delinquency: Definition, extent: the relation between child neglect and youth misconduct; the juvenile delinquent—physical and mental aspects of juvenile delinquents; home environment and juvenile delinquency; factors outside the home and juvenile delinquency; street corner society; analysis of the youth detention centre.
5. The relation between crime and certain social pathological phenomena.

Course II

University of Port Hare

Together in Excellence

Paper 1.

1. Introduction to the psychology of Crime.
The physical and mental characteristics of criminals; environmental and personality factors; the relation between mental deficiency and crime.
2. (a) Introduction to Forensic Psychology.
(b) Sociology of crime.
3. Heredity and Crime.
4. Special course: Human Genetics (9 lectures p.a.) (Department of Genetics)

Paper 2.

1. Penology: The motives of punishment; Penal Theories; Methods of punishment and the development thereof; Modern penal methods.
2. The South African penal system and prison organisation.
3. The Administration of Justice: With reference to Criminal Law and Procedure.
4. Introduction to the History of Forensic Medicine, with reference to Forensic Medicine for the Administration of Justice and penal treatment.

LANGUAGE LABORATORY

Attendance at Language Laboratory sessions is compulsory for all English I and Afrikaans I students for oral/aural work, i.e., one period per week.

Courses for Afrikaans beginners are also available. Students wishing to use the Language Laboratory for private study in modern languages may do so in their own time.

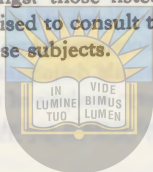
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

The syllabus for the course would be:

- (i) The nature of language
- (ii) The nature of language learning
- (iii) Areas of mother-tongue interference
- (iv) Language teaching methodologies
- (v) Grammatical theories
- (vi) The role of technology in language teaching
- (vii) The history of language teaching
- (viii) Language Testing
- (ix) Evaluation of language teaching materials.

General:

In addition to the subjects listed in this prospectus certain other subjects are offered by other faculties which may be taken in the Faculty of Arts as majors, or as ancillary subjects. These subjects are amongst those listed in paragraph A.3 of the rules of the Faculty of Arts. Students are advised to consult the prospectuses of the faculties involved with a view to the content of these subjects.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

FIELD EXCURSIONS

Certain subjects prescribe field excursions of varying duration as part of the practical work. Attendance at any excursions prescribed for the year will be compulsory. Heads of Departments prescribing excursions during the academic semesters must, however, obtain the permission of the Dean as well as of Heads of Departments of all students involved.

RULES

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

Degrees and Diploma in the Faculty of Science.

Sc.1. The following five degrees are granted in the Faculty of Science:—

Bachelor of Science.....	B.Sc.
Bachelor of Science (Land Surveying).....	B.Sc. (Land Surveying)
Bachelor of Science (Honours).....	B.Sc.Hons.
Master of Science.....	M.Sc.
Doctor of Science.....	D.Sc.

The Following post-graduate diploma is granted in the Faculty of Science:—

Diploma in Applied Chemistry.....	D.A.C.
-----------------------------------	--------

Degrees in the Faculty of Science.

Duration and curriculum : Together in Excellence

Sc.2. The curriculum shall extend over a minimum of three years and shall be composed of courses in the following subjects:—

GROUP I

Applied Mathematics	Mathematical Statistics
Biochemistry	Mathematics
Biology I or IM	Physics
Botany	Psychology
Chemistry	Statistics
Applied Computer Science	Surveying I.
Geography	Zoology
Geology	

GROUP II

Accounting I	Philosophy I
Afrikaans-Nederlands	Xhosa or another Bantu language
English	

Composition of curriculum :

Sc.3. The curriculum shall consist of at least nine qualifying courses divided as follows:

First year	Not more than five
Second year	Not more than four
Third year	Not more than three

Provided that —

- (1) for the purpose of the above maxima Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB shall be regarded as full courses, except when taken together;
- (2) a student who fails in one or more courses of the first or second year may repeat one such course in a subsequent year and obtain credit for it over and above the stipulated maximum;
- (3) a student may take not more than two courses for non-degree purposes over and above the minimum of nine courses prescribed for the degree;
- (4) a student shall not obtain credit for more than eleven courses for degree purposes.
- (5) the curriculum must consist of at least four first year courses.

Repetition of courses.

Sc.4. A course which may be repeated, shall be:

- (a) A course in which the candidate has failed previously for a degree of the University or for a degree of another university;
- (b) a course which a student passed previously but for which he obtained no credit for degree purposes.

Determination of year of study.

Sc.5.

- (1) Each course in which a student passes will be recognised, but a student will not be allowed to proceed with second-year courses until he has passed at least three first-year courses.
- (2) A candidate shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit in three courses; he shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged on the final courses of his major subjects or when he has obtained credits in the final courses of his major subjects, but has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.

Restrictions on the selection of courses.

Sc.6.

- (1) (a) Applied Mathematics course I is discontinued. A student may offer Applied Mathematics II only after Mathematics I and Physics I or IA, and Applied Mathematics III only after Mathematics II.
- (b) To be admitted to Chemistry II a student shall have passed in Mathematics IA or at least have been admitted to the examination in Mathematics I or Statistics I: Provided that no credit shall be allowed for Chemistry II until Mathematics I or Statistics I has been passed.
- (c) Physics IA does not normally lead to Physics II, but is recognised as a first year course for all other purposes.

A student who has passed Physics IA and obtained at least 70% in the examination may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Physics, be granted permission by Senate to proceed with Physics II.

To be admitted to Physics II a student must have passed Mathematics I. To be admitted to Physics III, a student must have passed Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II.

To be admitted to Physics Honours, a student must have passed Mathematics III or Applied Mathematics III.

- (d) A student shall offer Botany III only after Chemistry I has been passed.

(e) A student shall offer Zoology III only after Chemistry I has been passed, and will only receive credit for Zoology III if Statistics I or Mathematics I has been passed.

(f) Mathematical Statistics I is discontinued. A student may offer Mathematical Statistics II only after Mathematics I, and Mathematical Statistics III only after Mathematics II.

(g) Mathematics I consists of two half-courses, IA and IB. No credit towards a degree is given for IA, and to obtain credit for course I a student shall pass both IA and IB. Course IB may be taken only after IA. A student may enrol either for the full course I or only for IA: Provided that the Head of the Department shall determine whether a student may proceed with the full course or with course IA only: Provided further that a student who has failed the full course I may be compelled to offer only IA at a subsequent registration. For a candidate writing the full course the two papers shall be those for IA and IB, but the candidate passes or fails the examination as a whole.

(h) A student may take Statistics I only if Mathematics I is not included in the courses for the degree.

(i) A student takes Biochemistry I (S) only after Chemistry I and Biochemistry II (S) only after Chemistry II

(2) No student shall obtain credit for more than one course from Group II.

(3) No student shall obtain credit for Biology I and either Botany I or Zoology I.

(4) (a) A student shall not obtain credit for both Biology IM and Zoology I.

(b) Biology IM is acceptable for admission to Zoology II. A student who passes both Botany I and Biology IM shall obtain credit for Botany I and Zoology I if he continues his studies in the Faculty of Science.

(5) A student takes Applied Computer Science II (there being no Applied Computer Science I) only after obtaining credit for any one of the following courses:

Mathematics I

Statistics I

Accounting I

(6) A student takes Applied Computer Science III in either of two directions of study:

(i) Applied Computer Science IIIA which emphasises Information processing;

OR

(ii) Applied Computer Science IIIB which emphasises scientific computing.

Footnote: Students wishing to take Applied Computer Science IIIB are recommended to take Mathematics I, Applied Mathematics II and Applied Computer Science II during their first two years of study. Mathematical Statistics II is also highly recommended for the second or third years of study.

Footnote: Accounting I is recommended as an ancillary course for Applied Computer Science IIIA.

Major subjects.

Sc.7. Each curriculum shall contain at least two major subjects.

Sc.8. The final examination in a major subject shall not be taken before the third year of study.

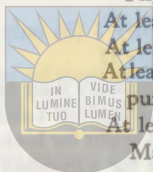
Sc.9. (a) Major subjects shall be selected from the following:

Botany	Physics
Chemistry	Zoology
Geography	Psychology
Geology	Statistics
Mathematics	

(b) Major subjects with two courses: Applied Computer Science, Applied Mathematics, Biochemistry, Mathematical Statistics.

Sc.10. A student taking as a major subject any subject listed below, shall take the course listed opposite it:

<i>Major subjects.</i>	<i>Ancillary subjects</i>
Applied Mathematics	At least two courses in Mathematics
Botany	At least one course in Chemistry
Biochemistry	At least three courses in Chemistry or another subject approved by Senate.
Chemistry	At least one course in each of Physics and Mathematics or Statistics.
Geology	At least one course in Chemistry
Mathematical Statistics	At least two courses in Mathematics.
Physics	At least one second year course in Mathematics, pure or Applied.
Zoology	At least one course in each of Chemistry and Mathematics or Statistics.



Sc.11. A student shall pass in the ancillary subjects listed in Sc.10 above before or together with the examination in the major subject. Provided that if he passes simultaneously in both major subjects, or one major subject in terms of G.21, at the final examination but fails one or more of the compulsory ancillary subjects, he need not re-write the examination in the major subject(s), but shall obtain credit towards the degree for the major subject(s) when he passes in the ancillary subject or subjects.

Year Mark :

Sc.12. In all subjects the percentage awarded to the year mark will be 50.

Supplementary examinations :

Sc.13. (1) A first year student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course in which he has obtained a year mark of at least 50% and at least 40% in the examination, provided that he has completed at least two other courses at the same examination.

(2) A second year student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course in which he obtained a year mark of at least 50% and an average of examination mark and year mark of at least 45%, provided that he has completed at least two other courses at the same examination.

(3) A third year student will be admitted to a supplementary examination:

- (a) in the final course of a major subject where he obtained a year mark of at least 50% and an average of year mark and examination mark of at least 45%, provided he has completed the final course in his other major subject;
- (b) in one other course, provided it is the last remaining requirement for his degree.

Distinction :

Sc.14. A student shall pass a major subject with distinction if he obtains 75% pass mark in the final examination.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)

Sc.15. Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University, or shall have been admitted to the status of that degree in the University. If his Bachelor's degree has been obtained (a) in the University without the subject concerned being one of his major subjects, (b) in some other university, he shall satisfy the Senate as to his qualifications in that subject, before being admitted to examination for the B.Sc. (Hons.) degree.

Sc.16. The following are the departments in which the degree of B.Sc. (Hons.) may be conferred:—

Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Geography, Psychology, Mathematical Statistics, Geology and Biochemistry.

Sc.17. The B.Sc.Hons Examination shall be conducted by means of examination papers and/or practicals, with, in addition, such oral test or translation test as may be prescribed in an individual department, all to be normally held in the period November—December in each year.

Sc.18. Candidates for the B.Sc.Hons. examinations in Physics, Chemistry, Biochemistry and Botany shall submit notebooks, containing a record of the practical work they have performed at the practical examination. The record shall be signed by the person under whom they have worked.

Distinction :

Sc.19. A student shall pass with distinction if he obtains an average of 70% in all his papers.

The Degree of Master of Science

Sc.20. The departments in which the degree may be conferred are the same as those listed in regulation Sc.16.

Sc.21. Every candidate for the degree of Master of Science shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) of the University in the department in question or shall have been admitted to the status of the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in the University and have satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject concerned before being admitted to examination for a Master's degree.

Sc.22. The examination for the degree shall consist of examination papers or a dissertation; or a combination of examination papers and a dissertation, as may be prescribed in an individual department.

Sc.23. Every dissertation shall be accompanied by a declaration as to the extent to which the dissertation represents the student's own work both in execution and conception.

Sc.24. The dissertation shall not be presented before the candidate has passed the examination for the B.Sc.(Hons.) degree, nor within a period of less than two years after the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

Post Graduate Diploma in Applied Chemistry

Sc.25. A candidate for the Diploma in Applied Chemistry shall have obtained the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University or of another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, with Chemistry as one of his major subjects. If his Bachelor's degree has been obtained at another University, he shall satisfy Senate as to his qualifications in Chemistry before being admitted to examination for the Diploma.

Sc.26. The curriculum shall extend over one academic year of full-time study.

Sc.27. The examination shall comprise three written papers and the submission of a record of practical work in the form and manner prescribed by the Head of the Department of Chemistry.

Sc.28. A student shall pass with distinction if he obtains an average of 70% in the examination.

The Degree of Doctor of Science

See General Regulations G42—G56.

For further information consult the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Curriculum for the Degree of B.Sc. (Land Surveying)

The courses shall be as follows:

First Year :

Mathematics I
Physics I or IA
Geography I
Surveying I
Geometrical Drawing

Second Year :

Mathematics II
Applied Mathematics II
Electromagnetic Measurement,
Spherical Trigonometry
Surveying II
Survey Computations I



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Third Year :

Surveying III
Survey Computations II
Field Astronomy
Photogrammetry
Cartography

Fourth Year :

Surveying IV
Geodesy
Professional Practice
Prescribed Practical Project
Town and Regional Planning.

Completion of curriculum :

1. To be admitted to the second year of study, a candidate shall have completed at least Mathematics I, Physics I or IA and Surveying I.
2. To be admitted to the third year of study, a candidate shall have completed all the courses of the first year, as well as at least Mathematics II, Spherical Trigonometry, Surveying II and Survey Computations I.
3. To be admitted to the fourth year of study, a candidate shall have completed all the courses of the first and second year and at least three courses, including Surveying III, and Survey Computations II of the third year.

4. Before the degree is conferred, candidates should show proof of at least 26 weeks practical field work under the supervision of an approved registered Land Surveyor or an approved competent employer.

COURSES RECOGNISED BY THE SOUTH AFRICAN MEDICAL AND DENTAL COUNCIL

The following courses are recognised by the Medical and Dental Council for the purpose of admission to the second year of study for a degree in medicine or dentistry:

Botany I	Physics I
Biology I	Zoology I
Chemistry I	



APPLIED COMPUTER SCIENCE

Course II

This course is designed to introduce the concepts of information processing and to familiarise the student with the main application areas of computers. Special emphasis is placed on the use of computers in industry and administration.

Computer Architecture

Historical survey; basic logical circuits; the stored program; input-output; primary and secondary storage; operating systems and time-sharing; tele-communications.

Applications

Information flow and the maintenance of information files in a business; Computer data-processing; Introduction to the principal mathematical techniques used in business (optimisation; network-analysis; forecasting; simulation); Data-processing organisation; Introduction to Scientific and engineering computing (algorithms, principles of numeric calculus and the solution of systems of linear and non-linear equations).

Programming Methods

Basic principles and machine-level coding for a simple computer; flow-charting; Introductory COBOL and FORTRAN.

Systems Analysis and Design

Originating, storing, sorting, updating, controlling, and summarising information; system flow-charting; case study.

Information Structures

Number systems and coding; file structures and information retrieval.

Course IIIA

This course is orientated towards the career requirements of the computer professional and covers several of the topics of course II (such as information structures and systems analysis) in greater detail. Practical projects and case-studies are given particular emphasis.

Course IIIB

This course is orientated towards the career requirements of the professional Applied Mathematician and emphasises the use of the computer and numerical mathematics. An introduction to Operations Research is included.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Course II

(Two papers)

Mathematical Methods

Fundamental concepts: Series, partial differentiation, linear equations and determinants, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers, complex numbers.

Differential equations: Techniques for solving the ordinary and linear differential equations of physics and engineering.

Laplace Transforms. Vector analysis. Multiple, line and surface integrals and integral theorems. Systems of coordinates.

Fourier series and Fourier integrals.

Gamma, Beta and related special functions.

Numerical Analysis

Number systems and errors.

The solution of non-linear equations.

Matrices and Systems of Linear Equations.

Differentiation and Integration.

FORTRAN programming (PRACTICAL).



University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Course III

(Two papers)

Mathematical Methods

Bessel functions and related functions.

Legendre functions and related functions. Sturm-Liouville systems.

Partial differential equations.

Complex variables and conformal mapping. Complex inversion formula for Laplace transforms.

Matrices and determinants. Applications in physics.

Calculus of variations.

Group theory. Probability theory.

Numerical Analysis

Interpolation and Approximation.

The Solution of Differential Equations.

Least Squares Approximation.

Calculation of Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors of Matrices.

Post-Graduate Courses

A good pass in Mathematics III is a compulsory prerequisite for admission to the honours study.

Discuss with the Head of Department.

MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

N.B.—This Subject may be taken only by B.Sc. Students.

Course II

(Two papers) (Second year B.Sc.)

Set theory. Probability. Sample space and events. Conditional probability. Bayes' theorem.

Discrete and continuous random variables. Distribution and probability density functions. Moments and moment generating functions. Some standard distributions. Bernoulli, binomial, geometric, hypergeometric and Poisson random variables. Uniform, exponential and normal random variables.

Jointly distributed random variables. Moments and conditional distributions. Chebychev inequality and law of large numbers. Central limit theorem.

Sampling and statistics. Point and interval estimation. Properties of estimators. Method of moments and maximum likelihood. Bayesian methods. Game and decision theory.

Simple and composite hypotheses. Tests of hypotheses. Confidence intervals. Regression and correlation. The bivariate normal distribution.

Experimental design. Analysis of variance.

Course III

(Two papers) (Third year B.Sc.)

A short revision of distribution functions including the Gamma, Beta and Chi-square distributions. Transformation of variables. The F and t distributions. Extensions of the change of variable technique. Order statistics. Moment-generating function technique. Distributions of sample values.

Limiting theorems and distributions. Stochastic convergence. Point estimation and sufficient statistics. Rao-Blackwell theorem. Rao-Cramer inequality. Interval estimation. Decision functions. Statistical hypotheses. Uniformly most powerful tests. Sequential probability ratio test. Minimax and Bayesian tests.

Likelihood ratio tests. Chi-square tests. Noncentral Chi-square and F. Test of stochastic independence.

Nonparametric methods. Distribution-free tests based on the sample distribution functions. Limiting distributions. Power properties of distribution-free tests. Problem of equal observations. Multivariate analysis: multinomial and multivariate normal. Analysis of variance.

Post-Graduate Courses

Prerequisite: Good passes in Mathematics III and Mathematical Statistics III.

Discuss with the Head of the Department.

STATISTICS

Course I

(One paper)

Mathematics: Number theory. Introduction to set theory. Functions. Characteristics of linear and quadratic functions. Trigonometric functions: radians, addition theorems, inverse functions, identities, solution of equations.

Limits. Differentiation of functions. Derivatives of higher order. Extreme values.

Rolle's theorem and mean value theorem. Indeterminate forms. Integration of elementary functions. Definite integral: area and volume.

Statistics: Collection of statistical data, classification and tabulation. Graphical representation. Measures of location and dispersion.

Combinations and permutations. Probability. Mutually exclusive and—independent events. Probability distributions. Binomial distribution: properties and applications. Poisson distribution, Normal distribution and applications.

Elementary sampling theory. Interval estimation. Test of hypothesis: z , t and Chi-square-tests, Paired observations, scatter diagram, correlation and regression. Least squares and fitting of linear regression line. Significance of coefficients.

Course II

(Two papers)

Mathematics: Series. Convergence and divergence. Taylor and Maclaurin expansion of functions. Approximate integration of functions.

Partial integration. Standard integrals. Determinants. Solution of simultaneous equations. Curve fitting.

Numerical mathematics: Finite differences and interpolation with equal intervals.

Statistics: Review of set theory and probability. Conditional probability. Bayes' theorem. Probability density functions and distribution functions. Multivariate distributions, marginal and conditional distributions. Expected values and moments. Moment-generating functions. Limiting distributions. Product-moments. Chebyshev's Inequality.

Distribution of the sum of variables. Moments of linear combinations of variables. Sampling theory for finite populations.

Central limit theorem and applications.

Course III

(Two papers)

Mathematics: Differential equations. Transformations: general, orthogonal, polar co-ordinates.

Gamma- and Beta functions.

Matrix theory.

Numerical mathematics: Interpolation with unequal intervals. Formulae of Newton, Lagrange, Gauss and Stirling.

Statistics: Sampling distributions. Order statistics. Game and decision theory.

Theory and applications of hypothesis testing: parametric and non-parametric methods. Bivariate and multivariate normal distribution. Normal correlation and regression theory. Analysis of variance: One-way, two-way and Latin square designs.

BOTANY

Course I

1. Introduction to cytology and biochemistry.
2. Morphology, structure and life histories from the Bacteriophyta, Phycophyta, Mycophyta, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta, Gymnosperms and Angiosperms.
3. The principles of plant physiology.
4. Genetics.

5. Ecology.
 6. Economic botany illustrated by plants belonging to the families studied.
- The practical work deals with all sections.

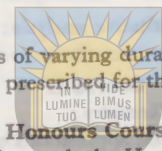
Course II

1. The Cell—structure and function of subcellular particles.
2. Genetics.
3. Anatomy.
4. Systematics and morphology of the Bryophytes, Pteridophytes. Gymnosperms and Angiosperms.
5. Plant Physiology: Properties of solutions, suspensions and colloidal systems.
Water relations.
Mineral nutrition.

Course III

1. Taxonomy and Morphology of bacteria, algae and fungi.
2. Elementary biochemistry: Behaviour of organic substances, plant metabolism.
3. Plant physiology.
4. Plant ecology.

One or several field excursions of varying duration may be prescribed from time to time. Attendance at any excursions prescribed for the year will be compulsory.



Honours Course

(Prospective candidates should consult the Head of Department)

The course covers selected aspects of Botany, and ancillary courses in other Departments may be required.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BIOLOGY I

Biology I is an introduction to the science of life intended primarily for students registered in the Faculties of Agriculture or Education. It may also be taken as a single, first year course by students in other Faculties; but it is not considered as an entrance to Botany II or Zoology II.

The course deals with questions affecting the maintenance and perpetuation of life, with special reference to flowering plants and mammals. Mention is made of the problems concerned with energy, food, water balance, support, growth and reproduction, amongst others.

Some attention is given to genetics, evolution and taxonomy. The morphology and life cycles of selected plant and animal taxa are discussed. Ecological principles are introduced by reference to nature conservation and the economic importance of plants and animals.

CHEMISTRY

Course I

Theory:

- A. *Physical Chemistry*: Introductory study of physico-chemical topics.
- B. *Inorganic Chemistry*: The periodic table, and the chemistry of well-known elements in the main groups.

- C. *Organic Chemistry*: Chemistry of simple compounds; introduction to the study of aromatic compounds.
- D. *Analytical Chemistry*: Elementary principles of qualitative and quantitative analysis.

Practical:

Simple preparations; qualitative tests; titrimetric and gravimetric analysis.

Course IA

(for B. Agric. candidates)

Theory:

- A. *Physical, Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry*: A study of fundamental principles of physical, inorganic and analytical chemistry with emphasis on those which are of special importance in agriculture.
- B. *Organic Chemistry*: Introductory study of aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds; fats, carbohydrates, and nitrogen-containing compounds.

Practical:

Elementary qualitative and quantitative analysis; simple preparations and physico-chemical determinations.

Paper 1: Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry

- A. *Analytical Chemistry*: Theory and applications of titrimetry; errors in quantitative analysis.
- B. *Inorganic Chemistry*: Introduction to the study of chemical structures; periodic arrangement of the elements; the chemistry of the typical elements.

Paper 2:

Physical Chemistry: Thermodynamics; kinetic theory of gases; elementary quantum mechanics.

Paper 3: Organic Chemistry:

Study of aliphatic compounds and monocyclic aromatic compounds; reaction mechanisms.

Practical:

A laboratory study of representative elements and some of their compounds; more advanced titrimetric determinations; physico-chemical experiments; the preparation and reactions of selected aliphatic and aromatic compounds.

Course III

Theory:

Paper 1: Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry:

- A. *Analytical Chemistry*: Gravimetric and instrumental methods of analysis.
- B. *Inorganic Chemistry*: Atomic structure; nuclear chemistry; complex compounds; transition and inner transition elements.

Paper 2: Physical Chemistry:

Reaction kinetics; thermodynamics of non-ideal systems; electrochemistry; the solid state; surface chemistry.

Paper 3: Organic Chemistry:

Aromatic, heterocyclic and alicyclic compounds; physical techniques for the determination of the structure of organic compounds.

Practical:

A laboratory study of the transition elements and some of their compounds; physico-chemical experiments in phase equilibrium, surface chemistry, reaction kinetics, electrical measurements, thermodynamics; advanced analytical and preparative methods of organic chemistry.

Honours

(Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department).

Theory:

Paper 1: Analytical Chemistry:

The theory of and applications of separation methods and instrumental methods of analysis; the statistical treatment of analytical results.

Paper 2: Inorganic Chemistry:

New developments in advanced inorganic chemistry; preparation, properties and structures of selected elements and compounds.

Paper 3: Physical Chemistry:

Quantum mechanics; molecular spectroscopy; statistical mechanics; theory of absolute reaction velocities.

Paper 4: Organic Chemistry.

Reaction mechanism; carbocyclic and heterocyclic compounds; aromaticity; natural products; synthetic resins.

Practical.

Analysis of less well-known elements and complex material; physico-chemical experiments in topics such as electrical and magnetic properties, spectroscopy, calorimetry, reaction kinetics, surface phenomena; determination of functional groups in organic compounds; separation and identification of the components of mixture of organic compounds; preparation of selected organic compounds, advanced physical techniques in structure determination of organic compounds.

Diploma in Applied Chemistry

This being a post-graduate diploma, it is assumed that the basics of organic, inorganic, physical and some aspects of analytical Chemistry have been dealt with on the undergraduate level. The course is covered in one academic year with lectures commencing on the 1st February.

Theory

Paper 1: Analytical Chemistry

Chromatography, spectrophotometry, potentiometry, radio chemical and other ordinary methods of chemical analysis.

Paper 2: Instrumentation

Instruments in the plant and laboratory, Basic electronics. Analytical Instruments. Corrosion, water conditioning, waste water, pollution.

Paper 3: Chemical Industry.

Chemical technology concerning a wide variety of industrial materials. Plant design, unit operations, quality control and some aspects of industrial psychology.

Practical :

Applying the methods of analysis discussed in the theory to industrial materials, e.g., metals and alloys, waste waters, effluents, pharmaceuticals, paints, vegetable and animal matter, food stuffs, etc. Basic electronics, the building of elementary instruments.

BIOCHEMISTRY

Course I(S)

Introductory study of the biochemical important chemical compounds and concepts under the headings of occurrence, chemical properties, functions in living organisms and quantitative methods of determination, viz. of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, nitrogen bases, nucleic acids, vitamins, minerals, co-factors and enzymes.

A study of the theoretical approach to the composition and formation of buffer-systems.

General introductory study on the morphological and chemical components of the cell, including chemical and physical characteristics of cell components and elementary intermediate metabolic systems viz. glycolysis, citric acid cycle, Knoop C-2 oxidation of fatty acids, hexose monophosphate shunt, oxidative phosphorylation and photosynthesis. (6 lectures plus one practical class per week for one year.)

Course II(S)

An advanced study of intermediate metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, peptides, amino acids, nucleic acids and minerals in animals and plants.

Introductory study of enzymes, including principles of catalysis, international rules, thermodynamic and kinetic principles, and principles of isolation methods.

A study of the biochemistry of hormones with specific reference to structure, function, mechanism of action and the integrated pattern of inter-action.

The elementary principles of protein biosynthesis and the biochemistry of specialised tissues including the digestive tract, blood and lymph cerebro-spinal fluid, urine muscle tissue, bone tissue, nerve tissue senses, taste, skin, hair and vocal chords.

(6 lectures plus two practicals per week for one year)

Honours

Biochemistry 10 :

A study of standard laboratory apparatus as well as research methods e.g. chromatography electrophoreses, spectroscopy, distillation, ultra- and centrifugation, counter-current distribution, polarimetry, gaschromatography, manometry, electronmicroscopy, ultrasonic vibration and isotope techniques.

(1 lecture plus 3 practicals (two semesters).

Biochemistry 11 :

Special aspects of the biochemistry of plants and micro-organisms including cell-wall structure, mineral metabolism, alkaloids and plant hormones.

(1 lecture for one semester)

Biochemistry 12 :

A study of the advanced principles of nutrition, including energy metabolism, vitamin and trace element nutrition, nutrition and metabolic disorders.

(2 lectures plus 1 practical (one semester).

Biochemistry 13 :

A study of the mechanism of metabolic control in living organisms.

(1 lecture (one semester).

Biochemistry 14 :

The biochemistry of drugs, antibiotics and toxic substances.

(1 lecture (one semester).

Biochemistry 15 :

Physico-chemical properties of amino acids peptides and proteins, including isolation and purification, structure elucidation and peptide synthesis.

(2 lectures plus 1 practical (one semester).

Biochemistry 16 :

Physico-chemical properties, chemical synthesis, biosynthesis and identification of carbohydrates.

(1 lecture plus 1 practical (one semester).

Biochemistry 17 :

Physico-chemical properties of nucleic acids including protein biosynthesis, the genetic code, structure elucidation and polynucleotide synthesis.

(1 lecture plus 1 practical (one semester).

Biochemistry 18 :

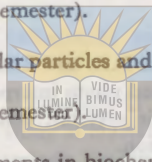
A study of membranes, subcellular particles and the methods of fractionation as well as recombination.

(1 lecture plus 1 practical (one semester).

Biochemistry 19 :

Seminars on the recent developments in biochemistry.

(The equivalent of 1 lecture for two semesters.)



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GEOGRAPHY

In computing the year-mark, an assessment of each candidate's record of laboratory and field-work (to a maximum of 50% of the year-mark) will be taken into account; the rest will be computed from assignments, tutorials, seminars and test marks.

The department has the most modern optical and cartographic equipment which are at the disposal of students to aid them in their practical and academic work.

Course I

Revision lectures on the form of the earth, its planetary relations and its representation on globes and maps. Introductory lectures on some basic concepts in Geography. The elements of physical geography and the elements of cultural geography. The practical work includes inter alia, techniques of drawing and measuring; of enlargement and reduction; of representing statistical data diagrammatically. Introduction of vertical air photos and recognizing geographic phenomena; simple map reading and interpretation exercises. Weather observations at the Department's meteorological station.

Course II

Three theory papers of two hours each. Course II is an extension in both depth and width of the introductory first-year course. B.A. and B.Sc. differentiated. A systematic approach is followed.

Theory :

B.A.-sections: 1, 2, 3; B.Sc.-sections: 1, 3, 4.

1. Economic Geography; 2. Social Geography; 3. Geomorphology; 4. Climato-

ogy and Meteorology. Seminars on the regional, functional and topical approaches with examples from various continents and topics.

Practical Work: Two practical sessions per week. B.A. and B.Sc. differentiated. The practical work includes, inter alia, techniques pertaining to map compilation, map analysis, methods of research in Social Geography; techniques pertaining to Geomorphology—terrain evaluation and block diagrams; Geographical interpretation of air-photos; statistical techniques; map projections.

Course III

Two theory papers of three hours each. The third year of study is a regional and systematic application of the work of the previous years with the emphasis on South Africa. B.A. and B.Sc. differentiated.

Theory:

B.A.-sections: 1, 3a, 3c, 3d; B.Sc.-sections: 2, 3a, 3b, 3d.

1. Political Geography; 2. Resource Geography; 3. Regional Studies pertaining to 3a. Geomorphology, 3b. Climatology, 3c. Social Geography, 3d. Economic Geography of Southern Africa. Seminars on regional and topical studies pertaining to Africa.

Practical Work:

Two practical periods per week. B.A. and B.Sc. differentiated.

Practical work includes advanced field interpretation work, construction of models of physical systems, socio-economic systems, demographic models, economic models, urban models and settlement location.

Honours Course

The course extends over two academic years and consists of the following five papers of 3 hours:

Paper 1: The development of geography as a Science and modern trends in geography.

Paper 2: Methods and techniques of geographical research.

Papers 3, 4 and 5 are chosen from the following:

A. For B.Sc. (Hons.): Geomorphology (Paper 3—general; Paper 4—specialised) Climatology (Paper 5—non-specialised)

B. For B.A. (Hons.): Two directions of specialisation are possible, viz., in Social or Economic Geography. Two papers per field of specialisation and one chosen from the remainder:

Social Geography: Papers 3 (general) and 4 (specialised) or Paper 5 (non-specialised)

Economic Geography: Papers 3 (general) and 4 (specialised) or Paper 5 (non-specialised)

Political Geography: Paper 5 (only non-specialised).

For Geomorphology (Paper 3 and 4) Geology I is compulsory, and for Climatology (Paper 5) one course in either Physics, or Mathematics, or Mathematical Statistics is compulsory.

For Social and Economic Geography (Papers 3 and 4) one course in Statistics is highly recommended.

Papers 1 and 2, and Papers 3, 4 and 5 may be written as two combinations, or the five papers may be written as one combination at the end of the course.

Master's and Doctor's Degree

A dissertation or thesis is, inter alia, required.

GEOLOGY

Geology at Fort Hare is given with the requirements of the Ciskei and Transkei in mind. The leaning of the courses is towards Sedimentology or Sedimentary Petrology, while Geophysics and Engineering Geology are considered important and mineralogy and petrology receive much attention. An outline of the curriculum is given below.

Geology I

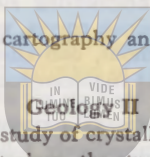
An introduction to geology gives the background to the study of Geology. It gives an outline of geology, its scope, and place in the modern society. It deals with the Universe, the Earth, rocks and general geologic principles and processes.

An introductory course of stratigraphic principles is given, and the stratigraphy of Southern Africa is reviewed. This gives the relations of South African rocks to each other and to time.

A course in the study of Landforms is given as well as the principles of photogeology and the interpretation of aerial photographs.

The first course in Geology is concluded with Geophysics. The magnetic, electrical, gravimetric, and acoustical methods, as well as borehole logging, hydrology, and petroleum geology are studied.

The practical work includes cartography and exercises on geological maps, in photogeology and geophysics.



Geology II

The year is mainly spent in the study of crystallography, the study of crystals, mineralogy, the study of minerals, and petrology, the study of rocks.

A course in Geochemistry is included, with special attention to the trace elements. Geochemical surveys are reviewed.

The practical course includes crystallography, mineralogy and petrology—much time is devoted to the study of minerals and rocks, and their properties under the microscope. Geophysical and photogeological studies are advanced.

Geology III

Economic Geology, with reference to occurrences of South African deposits, is studied. The course includes the processes of formation, the classification of mineral deposits and mineral localization.

Further courses in Geophysics, Geochemistry and Petrology are given.

The course in Engineering Geology includes the geological side of road building, dam sites, and foundations, while clay mineralogy is also reviewed.

The practical work includes petrology, geophysics and geochemistry, while special attention is given to sedimentary analysis and techniques.

SYLLABUSES IN LAND SURVEYING

First Year

Surveying I:

Gravitational Levelling; testing and adjustment of levels, field methods, longitudinal and cross sections, contours. Linear measurements; instruments and methods, correction to measured lengths, chain surveying. The theodolite; general description, temporary adjustments, measurement of vertical and horizontal angles. Hand instruments. Compass surveying. Simple traversing; field methods and computations, Tacheometry;

field methods and field book reductions. Plane table surveying. Barometric levelling. Drawing office methods; planimeter, pantograph, plotting of co-ordinates, preparation of simple topographical plans, conventional symbols. Calculation of areas.

Geometrical Drawing :

Use of drawing instruments and materials. Layout of plans, lettering and dimensioning. Descriptive geometry; lines in space and planes, their traces and true inclination to planes of projection. Pictorial projections and freehand sketching. Conic sections. Interpenetration and development of surfaces.

Second Year

Surveying II :

Theory of instruments; theodolites, automatic levelling instruments, instrumental errors and permanent adjustments.

Co-ordinate systems; local systems, description of the Gauss Conform Projection. Minor triangulation; base extension methods, breakdown from secondary and tertiary triangulation, eccentric reduction. Engineering surveying; volumes and earthworks, masshaul diagram, circular and transition curves, vertical curves. Setting out of works. Trigonometrical levelling; field methods, derivation of corrections for curvature and refraction, approximate adjustment of trigonometrical levelling nets.

Note: The examination includes a practical surveying project which will be satisfactorily carried out during the fortnight immediately following the written examinations in October-November.

University of Fort Hare

Survey Computations I : Together in Excellence

Direct and indirect measurement.

Linearisation and solution of linear equations. Elements of mathematical statistics; probability theory, measures of central tendency and dispersion, statistical distributions, derivation of the least squares principle. Overdetermined systems; least squares method of parameters, Lagrangian minimisation and method of correlates, simple practical applications. Introduction to electronic computers.

Programming for 'desk-top' computer.

Electromagnetic Measurement :

Optics: Nature of Light. Reflection, refraction, dispersion. Mirrors and lenses, aberrations, stop theory. Optical instruments, eyepieces and objectives. Resolving power of telescopes. Photometry. Velocity of Light. Interference. Newton rings. Diffraction. Polarisation of Light. Photoelectric effect. Photoelectric devices. Kerr cell. Lasers.

Alternating Current Theory: Circuits with resistance, capacitance and inductance. Series and Parallel resonant circuits. Power.

Electronic Devices: Vacuum tubes. Transistors. Oscillators. Frequency mixers. Modulation and demodulation Cathode ray tube.

Spherical Trigonometry :

Spherical triangles, formulae of the spherical triangle. The polar triangle. Solution of spherical triangles. Small changes. Legendre's theorem. Definition of astronomical terms Mean and sidereal time. Determination of latitude, longitude and azimuth using a small theodolite.

Third Year

Surveying III :

Precise levelling; reconnaissance and observations, theory of levelling, orthometric and dynamic heights, precision.

Primary, secondary and tertiary triangulation; instruments, reconnaissance and observations. Precise traversing; instruments, reconnaissance and observations, traversing precision, control of bearings, inaccessible points, approximate methods for adjustment of traverse networks, subtense traversing, astronomical control of bearing. Cadastral surveying; fundamental concepts of land ownership, registration and boundary delimitation, rural and urban surveys, cadastral compilations and survey data, superposition, curvilinear boundaries, application of air survey methods, survey records diagrams and general plans.

Topographical mapping; organisation and planning, application of various techniques.

Note: The examination includes a practical surveying project which will be satisfactorily carried out during the fortnight immediately following the written examinations in October-November.

Survey Computations II :

Fortran programming. Theory of linear equations, linear dependency and conditioning. Least squares, adjustment by variation of co-ordinates, adjustment of precise traverses, error analysis, standard tests, the standard ellipse and the relative standard ellipse. Univariate and bivariate interpolation. Transformations; orthogonal, conformal, affine.

Cartography :

Paper 1 : Map Projections.

General theory of map projections regarding the earth as a sphere. Classification of map projections. Choice of projection. Distortions of map projections. Derivation and properties of the more important conical, cylindrical and zenithal projections. Miscellaneous projections; transverse mercator, polyconic, the International Map, Bonne's.

Paper 2 : Cartographic Processes.

Definitions, classification of maps, accuracy in mapping.

Map planning, design, monochrome and multi-coloured maps, lettering and symbols relief depiction, generalisation, map specifications. Map production techniques, material, and media, fair drawing methods, addition of lettering, map revision. Map reproduction, printing processes and equipment. Automation in cartography, orthophotomapping. General discussion on international and South African cartography. Reference systems; Universal Transverse Mercator, GEOREF.

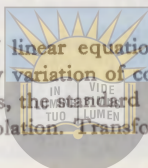
Field Astronomy :

Determination of latitude, longitude and azimuth by equal altitude methods; the prismatic astrolabe; position lines. Precise determinations; the transit instrument; Talcott's method; azimuth from close circum-polar stars. The computation of Apparent Places of Stars.

Photogrammetry :

Plane perspective. The phototheodolite. Mapping from terrestrial photographs.

Elements of photogrammetric optics. Air survey cameras. Geometrical properties of air photographs. Rectification of air photographs. Radial triangulation. Mosaics. Stereoscopy. Mapping from air photographs. Photogrammetric plotting instruments.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Fourth Year

Surveying IV :

Geodetic surveying; historical background, units of measurement, optimisation, adjustment, determination of precision. Electronic distance measurement; theory, instruments and techniques. Application to geodetic and other surveys. Plumb line deflections and the Laplace azimuth equation. Determination of circle graduation errors. Calibration of levelling staves. Gyroscopic determination of azimuth. Magnetic and hydrographic surveys.

Geodesy :

Historical background. Spheroids of reference. Three-dimensional co-ordinates and differential geometry of the spheroid, including geodesics. Spheroidal co-ordinates. General theory of the Gauss conformal projection. Geometric and dynamic satellite geodesy. The basic principles of physical geodesy. Determination of 'g' by pendulum and gravimeter. The use of Stoke's integral in computing the Earth's gravity field. Clairaut's theorem and the International Gravity Formula. Free air, Bouguer and Isostatic Anomalies.

Professional Practice :

Paper 1 : Legislation and Administration :

Legislation and administrative procedures relating to the survey, registration and ownership of land in South Africa generally and that relating to the Bantu areas in particular. Responsibilities and duties of the professional land surveyor, professional conduct, registration and disciplinary control.

Paper 2 : Land Economics :

Factors affecting land use and development. Elementary economic theory. Economic factors governing development and redevelopment. Determination of economic resources. Financial resources of local authorities and their influence on planning proposals. The function of the valuator and elementary principles of valuation. The influence of land tenure and planning proposals on established and potential values. Compensation and betterment. Consideration of alternative forms of development from the point of view of both private and social costs and benefits.

Town and Regional Planning :

Paper 1 : Town Planning Theory.

Historical outline. Survey and analysis of land use, site analysis. Practical application of town planning theory, standards for town development. Municipal services including health and institutional services. Layout of townships and agricultural settlements. Statutory regulations and procedures.

Paper 2 : Practical Test.

Candidates will be set a problem and will be asked to formulate their proposals in principle in the form of a sketch plan to be completed within three hours. Final proposals will then be submitted in the form of a fair drawing not later than 12 noon of the fourth day following the day on which the practical test was commenced. The fair drawing may not depart in principle from the sketch plan.

Prescribed Practical Project :

Candidates will be informed of the subject for their project before the conclusion of their third year of study. Candidates will be expected to have read the available literature on the subject and to demonstrate that they are capable of completing the project with a minimum of supervision. The report must be neatly presented with suitable illustrations.

graphs and diagrams, where applicable, together with references to the literature consulted. The final date for the submission of the report will be the day upon which lectures officially cease during the candidate's fourth year of study. Failure to hand in the report on due date may result in the candidate being unable to graduate during the following year.

MATHEMATICS

Course I

Paper 1 (Mathematics IA)

Sets and functions. Binomial theorem. Determinants of the second and third order. Vector algebra.

Differentiation and integration of polynomials.

Maxima, minima and points of inflection.

Paper 2 (Mathematics IB)

Trigonometric functions. Addition theorems. Inverse trigonometric functions and solution of trigonometric equations. Differentiation and integration of the elementary functions. The definite integral and applications. Differentiation of vectors.

Paper 1.

Finite-dimensional real vector spaces; linear subspaces and linear invariants; bases; dimension of a vector space; lines and planes; linear mappings (homomorphisms); homomorphisms and matrices; determinants. Complex numbers.

Paper 2.

Topology for the real numbers.

Differentiable functions.

Functions of several variables

Multiple Integration

Ordinary Differential Equations: Existence theorems.

Solution of equations of the first order and degree.

Theory of linear equations and solution of linear equations with constant coefficients and homogeneous equations.

Vector Analysis: Vector Algebra, Differential Geometry,

Differential Vector calculus, Integration.

Course III

Paper 1.

Matrix algebra. Transformation of basis vectors of an n -dimensional vector space. Eigen values and eigen vectors of linear mappings. Bilinear and quadratic forms. Elementary theory of groups, rings and fields.

Paper 2.

Analysis: A rigorous treatment of the system of real numbers as a complete archimedean fully ordered field. Metric spaces. Continuity in metric spaces. Uniform continuity. Uniform convergence. Differentiability in normed spaces. The Riemann-Stieltjes integral. Elementary theory of Numerical Analysis.

Paper 3.

Uniform convergence and sufficient conditions from the term by term integration and differentiation of a series of functions of a real or complex variable. Properties of power series. The logarithmic, exponential and trigonometric functions of real and complex

variables. Line integrals in the real and complex plane. Differentiability of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions and the Cauchy-Riemann equations.

Cauchy's theorem. Taylor and Laurent expansions, residues, contour integration. Conformal mapping and analytic continuation.

Honours Examination

Four papers on approved subjects.

Master's Examination

The examination comprises either two papers set on approved subjects and a dissertation on an approved subject, or a dissertation only.

PHYSICS

The core of physics consists of four fundamental topics: Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Heat which express the classical view prevailing at the end of the last century, plus a fourth topic called Modern Physics which shows how certain limitations of the classical view were overcome during the first three decades of the present century. In the first year a physics major studies the three classical topics at an elementary level. In the senior years the student studies all four fundamental topics to an intermediate standard, the first two along with optics in the second year and the last two along with electronics in the third year. Specialized topics are studied at the post-graduate level.

A first year general course covering a greater range of topics than the major course is available to those not continuing in physics.

Practicals are an essential part of physics, and are required each year.

Course IA (Ancillary) (One Paper)

Mechanics of Solids

Measurement of length and time. Scalar and vector quantities. Kinematics at constant acceleration. Uniform circular motion. Forces in equilibrium. Elasticity. Newton's laws of motion. Dynamics at constant acceleration, in uniform circular motion, and in harmonic motion. Gravitation. Conservation of energy and momentum. Work and simple machines.

Mechanics of Fluids

Pascal's law. Barometer. Archimedes' principle. Density and specific gravity. Manometer. Stationary flow. Bernoulli's principle. Viscosity. Poiseuille's equation. Turbulent flow. Surface tension and capillarity.

Temperature and Heat

Scales of temperature. Thermometry. Calorimetry. Expansion. Change of state. Elementary kinetic theory and the gas laws. Vapours and hygrometry. Transmission of heat. Laws of thermodynamics. Engines and refrigerators.

Electricity and Magnetism

Coulomb's law and charge. Fields and electrostatic induction. Potential. Capacitance. Ohm's law and Joule heating. Conduction in liquids. Electrolysis and Faraday's law. Electric cells. Direct current circuits. Magnetic forces. Voltmeters and ammeters. Wheatstone's Bridge. Magnetic induction. Ferromagnetism. Thermoelectricity. Motors

and generators. Alternating current circuits. Diodes and triodes. Amplification. Photocells. Oscilloscope.

Sound
Nature of sound. Wavelength, phase velocity, and frequency. Doppler effect. Vibrating string. Open and closed pipes. Sound intensity. Beats.

Optics
Nature of light. Reflection, refraction, dispersion. Mirror and lens optical instruments. Spherical and chromatic aberration. Interference effects. Photometry. Polarization.

Radiation
X-rays and diffraction from crystals. Atomic number and isotope number. Artificial and natural radio activity. Types of radiation and measurement methods.

Course I (Major)
(One Paper)

Mechanics
Vectors and scalars. Parallelogram addition of forces. First and third laws of Newton. Equilibrium. Rectilinear motion. Second law of Newton. Gravitation. Projectiles. Circular motion. Work and energy. Conservative and dissipative forces. Conservation of energy, momentum, and angular momentum. Elasticity. Harmonic motion. Sound. Hydrostatics.

Heat
Thermometry. Calorimetry. Work and heat. Change of phase. Laws of thermodynamics. Carnot cycle. Atomic basis of heat.

Electromagnetism
Coulomb's law. Electric field. Millikan experiment for electron charge e . Ohm's law. Permittivity and capacitance. Circuits. Biot-Savart law. Magnetic field. No magnetic charge. Mass of electron m . Thomson experiment for e/m . Avogadro's number. Atomic weights. Cyclotron. Force on moving charge. Meters. Motors. Ferromagnetism. Faraday induction. Displacement current. Electromagnetic basis of light.

Course II
(Three Papers)

(First Paper)

Mechanics
Vector analysis. Parallelogram addition of forces. Three laws of Newton. Inertial and noninertial frames. Statics: particle, extended body, cable. Conservative and dissipative forces. Work and potential energy. Gravitation. Principle of virtual work. Stability. Rectilinear motion: constant force, position dependent force, velocity dependent force, time dependent force. Oscillators: critical damping, forced oscillation, resonance, power. Motion of a system of particles. Impulsive forces. Varying mass. Motion of a rigid body. Angular momentum. Moments of inertia. Parallel axis theorem. Instantaneous axis. Central field motion. Conservation of angular momentum. Kepler's laws. Disturbed circular orbits. Accelerated frames. Motion of rigid body in three-dimensions. Principal axes of inertia. Motion of top.

(Second Paper)

Electromagnetism

Coulomb law and electric charge. Electric field and potential. Gauss Law. Method of images. Capacitance. Currents. Resistance. Kirchoff law. Magnetic force on moving charge. Magnetic field and flux. Ampere law. Biot-Savart law. Faraday induction. Self and mutual induction. LCR circuits. Bridges. Resonance. Dielectric and magnetic materials. Maxwell equations. Electromagnetic waves. Poynting theorem. Accelerated charges.

(Third Paper)

Optics

Velocity of light. Index of refraction. Snell's law. Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces. Thin and thick lenses. Cardinal points. Aberrations. Polarization. Young's experiment. Thin films. Newton rings. Michelson interferometer. Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction.

Course III
(Three papers)

(First Paper)

Heat

Temperature. Work. First law of thermodynamics. Ideal gas. Kinetic theory. Second law of thermodynamics. Engines. Refrigerators. Reversibility. Absolute temperature. Entropy. Carnot cycle. Statistical basis of heat. Entropy as disorder. Partition function. Equipartition of energy. Thermodynamic functions. Heat capacity relations. Generation and measurement of very low temperatures. Third law of thermodynamics. Applications in classical and quantum physics.

(Second Paper)

Modern Physics

Brownian motion and Avogadro number. Discovery of electron. Michelson-Morley experiment. Inertial systems. Galilean and Lorentz transformation. Two postulates of relativity. Addition of velocities. Transformation of energy-momentum. Rutherford experiment. Nuclear masses. Isotopes. Blackbody radiation. Planck law and quantum hypothesis. Photoelectric effect. X-rays and Compton effect. Matter diffraction and de Broglie hypothesis. Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Schrodinger equation and solution for simple cases. Barrier penetration. Free electron and band theories of conduction. Josephson effect. Hydrogen atom by Bohr and Schrodinger theories. Spectra. Selection rules. Spin. Pauli principle. Particle accelerators. Radioactivity. Nuclear reactions and models. Fundamental particles.

(Third Paper)

Electronics

Semiconductor devices and their characteristics. Amplification: voltage, pulse, power. Noise. Negative feedback: voltage, current. Stability. Operational amplifiers. Regulated power supplies. Positive feedback, oscillators, multivibrators. Waveform generators. Coincidence and anti-coincidence circuits. Binary numbers. Logical gates. Digital integrated circuits.

Honours

The course extends over two years. At the end of the junior honours year, there are three individually approved single subject papers. At the end of the senior honours year there are three individually approved single subject papers, one of which may be replaced by an approved Honours Project. An individually prescribed set of practicals is required.

Masters

The degree is based on an approved dissertation, although additional examinations may be required of a candidate.

Doctors

The degree is based on an original research dissertation worthy of publication in a professional journal.

ZOOLOGY

Course I

The final examination of the course will consist of a theoretical paper of 3 hours duration.

The year mark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

The general anatomy, physiology, reproduction, distribution and life cycles of animal-structural types are studied in this course as an introduction to the Science of Zoology.

Course II

The final examination of the course will consist of two three hour papers each.

The year mark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

A. Principles of taxonomy.

B. *Survey of the Invertebrata*.

The general classification, distribution, anatomy, physiology, reproduction, embryology and life cycles of suitable examples of the invertebrate and protochordate groups.

C. An introduction to Parasitology.

Course III

The final examination of the course will consist of two theoretical papers of three hours each.

The year mark will be based on the theoretical work and practical work which the student has done during the year.

A. *A Survey of Vertebrate Groups*.

1. A study of the phylogeny, classification, anatomy, reproduction, life cycles and distribution of the vertebrate groups.

2. Theories and Generalizations concerning Vertebrates.

B. Cytology and Molecular Biology.

C. Vertebrate Physiology.

D. Ecology.

E. Behaviour in Animals.

F. Vertebrate Embryology.

Honours Course

The final examination of the course will consist of:

(i) Three three-hour theory papers;

(ii) One oral examination, not longer than one hour in duration, and

(iii) A report on a project which is to be compiled during the period of study and must be handed in before the theory papers are written.

This is a one year course for full-time students, but part-time students will be required to do the same course in a minimum of two years.

The year mark will be based on the theoretical and practical work which the student has done during the study period.

This course must be regarded as a basic training course in zoological research and the factual content will deal mainly with problems in the fields of parasitology, ecology and nature conservation. The students will be required to write seminars on the various topics that will be dealt with.

Biology IM

(One paper) (Medical option)

Section A.

Cytology

- The characteristics of living things.
- Cell structure and the function of cell components.
- Cell division. Chromosome structure.
- Cell metabolism. Enzyme action. Metabolic pathways.
- The movement of materials across cell boundaries.

Histology

- Animal histology
- Plant histology

Embryology

- Animal embryology
- Plant embryology

Genetics

The particulate nature of inheritance. Mendel's experiments. Gene theory. Linkage. Interaction of genes. Sex inheritance. Mutations. Genetics and organic evolution. Nucleic acid importance.

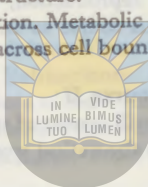
Section B.

1. The framework of the classification of plants.
2. The distribution gross anatomy and life cycles of the following types:
 - Dinoflagellates
 - Volvox
 - Penicillium
 - Basidiomycete
 - Fern
 - Conifer
 - Flowering Plant
3. *Plant physiology*
 - Water relations in plants.
 - Photosynthesis, respiration and fermentation.
 - Growth and growth substances.

Section C.

I. *Anatomy and Physiology of a Mammal*

- (a) The general structure of the following systems:—
- | | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Blood-vascular system, | Digestive system |
| Uro-genital system, | Skin, |



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Respiratory system, Neurosensory system,
Endocrine system, Skeletal system.

- (b) The physiology of the following activities:—
Locomotion (including muscle contraction).
Digestion, absorption and utilization of food.
Sensation and the origin and transmission of nerve impulses.
Blood circulation. Excretion.
Respiration. Temperature control.
Endocrine control. Immune reactions.

II. *Taxonomy, distribution and life cycles of Animal types.*

The classification of animals. The diagnostic features of the main groups.

The characteristics and economic importance of viruses and bacteria. The general classification, anatomy, distribution and life cycle of examples from the following animal groups:

Protozoa, Porifera,
Coelenterata, Platyhelminthes,
Nematoda, Annelida,
Arthropoda, Mollusca,
Teleostei, Anura,
Reptilia, Aves.



Section D.

Ecology

Ecosystems. Trophic levels. The energetics of ecosystems. Communities. Factors affecting organisms, biotic and abiotic factors, density dependent and density independent factors. Freshwater ecology.

Commensalism, mutualism and parasitism.

The mode of life and economic importance of the following:

Schistosoma, Ascaris, Pulex, Musca, Apis mellifera.

Section E.

Nature conservation

General Principles of nature conservation.

Practical Work.

Relevant Practicals will be given in the Zoology Department.

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

1. The Faculty of Education is basically responsible for the professional training of teachers.

1.1. The Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma caters mainly for students who have not obtained matriculation exemption, and may be taken with one of the following biases:

- 1.1.1 Arts subjects.
- 1.1.2 Science subjects.
- 1.1.3 Economic Sciences.
- 1.1.4 Agriculture.
- 1.1.5 Fine Arts.
- 1.1.6 Musical Studies
- 1.1.7 Physical Education.

1.2. The University Education Diploma is a post-graduate course. Students should however, have selected their degree courses in compliance with Regulation E.21. in order to qualify for admission to U.E.D. It is important that prospective student-teachers select their curriculum with great care.

Practice teaching forms an integral part of teacher training. Prospective education students must report to the Faculty of Education at the end of the academic year preceding their professional year, in order to make the necessary arrangements for teaching at their home school at the beginning of the next school year.

1.3. Bachelor of Pedagogics is a four year integrated professional degree and may be taken with one of the following biases:

- 1.3.1. Arts subjects.
- 1.3.2. Science subjects.
- 1.3.3. Commercial subjects.
- 1.3.4. Agriculture.
- 1.3.5. Music.

The degree entitles the holder to proceed to B.Ed. or with certain qualifications to an Honours degree.

2. The Faculty of Education offers specialised training in pedagogics at post degree level. To assist teachers in service the B.Ed. lectures are offered on Saturdays while the course is being spread over two years.

Highly qualified educationists are very much in demand.

3. Special grants are available to student teachers.

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules:—

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

E.1 (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:—

Bachelor of Pedagogics.....	B.Ped.
Bachelor of Education	B.Ed.
Master of Education.....	M.Ed.
Doctor of Education.....	D.Ed.

(2) The following post-graduate diploma is granted in the Faculty:—

University Education Diploma	U.E.D.
------------------------------------	--------

(3) The following under-graduate diploma is granted in the Faculty:—

Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma	H.S.T.D.
--	----------

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

Duration of curriculum.

E.2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of study.

Options.

E.3 The degree may be obtained in any of the following options:—

- Arts (major subjects—Africans, Bantu Language, Biblical Studies, English, Geography, German, History, Latin, Library Science or Psychology).
- Science (major subjects—Chemistry or Physics, Botany or Zoology, Mathematics, Geography).
- Economic Sciences
- Music
- Agriculture

Curricula.

E.4 The curriculum for each of the different options, with variations for different major subjects where applicable, shall be as set out in the *Schedule.

E.5 (1) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the second year of study until he has completed at least two courses of the first year of study.

(2) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the third year of study unless he has completed all the courses prescribed for the first year of study and at least three courses of the second year of study.

(3) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study unless he has completed all the courses prescribed for the first and second year of study and at least three courses of the third year of study.

(4) Except by permission of the Senate, a student in any year of study may not register for more courses than the number indicated in the appropriate curriculum in the Schedule: Provided that in the second or more advanced year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed and provided further that no additional provision be made on the timetable to accommodate such course.

School Visits and Practice Teaching.

E.6 (1) Two weeks before the beginning of the fourth academic year (preferably the first two weeks of February) shall be devoted to school visits.

(2) Two weeks during the first semester and two weeks during the second semester of the fourth academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

*See schedule after E10.

(3) During the second semester of the fourth academic year a student shall give two test lessons in each of the Method subjects prescribed in that year; these lessons constitute the practical teaching tests in these subjects.

Examination.

E.7 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.

(2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

(3) The examination in both the Method courses shall include a practical teaching test for which a sub-minimum of 40% is prescribed.

(4) The examination in Professional Studies shall include assessment in Audio-visual Aids, Microteaching and Hygiene as well as a paper in School Administration and a test in ONE of the following practical subjects:

- (i) Physical Training.
- (ii) Music and Choral Singing.
- (iii) Fine Arts.

(5) The examination in the medium courses shall be both written and oral. A student shall pass (in the Lower grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in each of the two parts. A candidate who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade.

The examination in at least one Medium course must be passed in the Higher Grade.

(6) A Student who intends to follow a medium course may present himself for a test at the beginning of the year, and, should he pass, may qualify for the Higher or Lower medium and be exempted from the Medium requirement of the Faculty of Education.

E.8 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.

(2) A student who fails a third or fourth year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course, provided he has obtained:—

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
- (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination:

Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the degree, on condition that the candidate presented himself for the ordinary examination.

(3) A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in a Method course, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year:

Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

(4) A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

Exemptions.

E.9 (1) A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(2) A student who did not take a Bantu Language at matriculation level may be exempted from taking the vernacular medium test on condition that he takes the two official languages as media and passes at least one of them in the Higher Grade.

(3) A student who possesses a primary teacher's diploma may, on producing evidence of at least two years' satisfactory teaching experience, be exempted from the school visits and practice teaching, but not from the practical teaching tests referred to in paragraph E.7 (3).

(4) Any other student may, on producing evidence of five years' satisfactory teaching experience, be exempted from the school visits and practice teaching, but not from the practical teaching tests referred to in paragraph E.7 (3).

Distinction.

E.10 A student who in the final course of a major subject attains the standard laid down by the Senate shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

SCHEDULE TO PARAGRAPH E.4

Note: In each curriculum the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study include an advanced course in the principal teaching subject: Provided that where the department concerned is unable to offer such course, a student may take, as an alternative, a second year course not previously taken, as indicated in the relevant curriculum.

DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

ARTS

1. Major Subjects in which three courses can be taken:

Afrikaans
Bantu Language
English
Latin
Psychology
Geography
History
German
Library Science
Biblical Studies.

2. Ancillary subjects in which not more than one course can be taken:

Philosophy
Political Science

Sociology
 Special Language Courses
 Anthropology
 Systematic Theology/Ecclesiastical History (only with Biblical Studies)
 Greek Culture.

I. Major Subject: Bantu Language.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses :

1. Bantu Language I.
2. English I.
3. Afrikaans/German/Latin/another Bantu Language I.
4. History/Psychology/Geography I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

Second year :

1. Bantu Language II.
2. History/English/Afrikaans/Latin/German II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

Third year :

1. Bantu Language III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Fourth year :

1. Bantu Language (Advanced) or History/English/Afrikaans/Latin/German II not taken under 2 of second year.
2. Education III.
3. Bantu Language Method (Including Practice Teaching).
4. History/English/Afrikaans etc. (Method) (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

II. Major Subject: English.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses :

1. English I.
2. Bantu Language I.
3. Afrikaans/German/Latin/another Bantu Language I.
4. History/Psychology/Geography I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

Second year :

1. English II.
2. Bantu Language/History/Afrikaans/Latin/German II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

Third Year :

1. English III.
2. Education II.

3. Professional Studies A.

4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. English (Advanced) or Bantu Language/History/Afrikaans/Latin/German II not taken under 2 of second year.

2. Education III.

3. English Method (Including Practice Teaching).

4. Bantu Language/History/Afrikaans etc. (Method) (Including Practice Teaching).

5. Professional Studies B.

III. Major Subject: Afrikaans.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses:

1. Afrikaans I.

2. Bantu Language (English) I.

3. English/German/Latin I.

4. History/Psychology/Geography I.

5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology/Biblical Studies I.

Second Year :

1. Afrikaans II.

2. Bantu Language/English/History II.

3. Education I.

4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology/Biblical Studies I.

Third year :

1. Afrikaans III.

2. Education II.

3. Professional Studies A.

4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Afrikaans (Advanced) or Bantu Language/English/History II, not taken under 2 of second year.

2. Education III.

3. Afrikaans Method (Including Practice Teaching.)

4. Bantu Language/English/History (Method) (Including Practice Teaching).

5. Professional Studies B.

IV. Major Subject: Psychology.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses:

1. Psychology I.

2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans I.

3. English I.

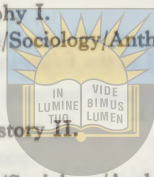
4. History/Geography I.

5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

Second year :

1. Psychology II.

2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/English/History/Geography II.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

3. Education I.
4. Sociology/Anthropology.

Third year :

1. Psychology III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Psychology (Advanced) or Bantu Language/Afrikaans/English/History/ Geography II not taken under 2 of second year.
2. Education III.
3. Guidance and Counseling Method (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/English/History/Geography (Method) (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

V. Major Subject: Geography.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses:

1. Geography I.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans I.
3. History/Library Science I.
4. English/Latin I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Second year :

1. Geography II.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/History/Biblical Studies/English II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/ Anthropology I.

Third year :

1. Geography III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Geography (Advanced) or Bantu Language/Afrikaans/History/Library Science/ English II not taken under 2 of second year.
2. Education III.
3. Geography Method (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/History/Biblical Studies/ English (Method) (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

VI. Major Subject: History.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses:

1. History I.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans I.

3. Geography/Library Science/Biblical Studies I.
4. English/Latin I.
5. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

Second year :

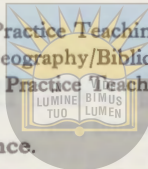
1. History II.
2. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/Geography/Biblical Studies/English II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Political Science/Sociology/Anthropology I.

Third year :

1. History III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. History (Advanced) or Bantu Language/Afrikaans/Geography/ Biblical Studies/ English II but not taken under 2 of second year.
2. Education III.
3. History Method (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Bantu Language/Afrikaans/Geography/Biblical Studies/ English (Method) (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.



Together in Excellence

VII. Major Subject: Library Science.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses:

1. Library Science I.
2. Afrikaans/Latin I.
3. English/German I.
4. Bantu Language/History I.
5. Philosophy/Anthropology I.

Second year :

1. Library Science II.
2. Afrikaans/Latin/English/German/Bantu Language II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Anthropology/A language I.

Third year :

1. Library Science III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Library Science (Advanced) or Afrikaans/Latin/English/German/Bantu Language II but not taken under 2 of second year.
2. Education III.
3. Library Science Method (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Afrikaans/Latin/English/Bantu Language (Method) (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

VIII. Major Subject: Biblical Studies.

First year :

At least the first four, or all of the following five courses:

1. Biblical Studies I.
2. Afrikaans/Bantu Language I.
3. English/History I.
4. Systematic Theology/Ecclesiastical History/Philosophy I.
5. Philosophy/Sociology/Anthropology I/Principles of Greek Culture.

Second year :

1. Biblical Studies II.
2. Afrikaans/Bantu Language/English/History II.
3. Education I.
4. Philosophy/Sociology/Anthropology I/Principles of Greek Culture.

Third year :

1. Biblical Studies III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Biblical Studies (Advanced) or Bantu Language/Afrikaans/English/History II but not taken under 2 of second year.
2. Education III.
3. Biblical Studies Method (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Afrikaans/Bantu Language/English/History Method (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.



DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS SCIENCE

Major subjects in which three courses can be taken: Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology, Mathematics or Geography.

I. Major Subject: Chemistry or Physics.

First year :

1. Chemistry I.
2. Physics I.
3. Mathematics I.
4. Botany I/Zoology I.

Second year :

1. Chemistry II.
2. Physics II.
3. Botany I/Zoology I/Applied Mathematics II (if Mathematics I is passed).
4. Education I.

Third year :

1. Chemistry III/Physics III.
2. Education II.

3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Chemistry (Advanced)/Physics (Advanced)/Mathematics II/Applied Mathematics II/Botany II/Zoology II.
2. Education III.
3. Physical Science Method (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Method of Mathematics/Biology (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

II. Major Subject: Botany or Zoology.

First year :

1. Botany I.
2. Zoology I.
3. Chemistry I.
4. Physics I/Mathematics I/Geography I.

Second year :

1. Botany II.
2. Zoology II.
3. Physics I/Mathematics I/Geography I not taken under 4 above.
4. Education I.

Third year :

1. Botany III/Zoology III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A. *Together in Excellence*
4. All media.



University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Fourth year :

1. Botany (Advanced) or Zoology (Advanced) or one of: Chemistry II/Physics II/ Mathematics II/Geography II.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Biology (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Method of Physical Science/Mathematics/Geography (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

III. Major Subject: Mathematics.

First year :

1. Mathematics I.
2. Physics I/Geography I.
3. Physics I/Zoology I.
4. Chemistry I/Botany I.

Second year :

1. Mathematics II.
2. Physics II/Chemistry II/Geography II/Botany II/Zoology II/Mathematical Statistics II/Applied Mathematics II.
3. Physics I/Chemistry I/Geography I/Botany I/Zoology I not taken under 3 or 4 above.
4. Education I.

Third year :

1. Mathematics III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Mathematics (Advanced) or Physics II, Chemistry II, Geography II, Botany II, Zoology II/Mathematical Statistics II/Applied Mathematics II not taken under 2 for the second year.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Mathematics (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Method of Physical Science/Biology/Geography (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

VI. Major Subject: Geography.

First year :

1. Geography I.
2. Geology I.
3. Chemistry I/Botany I/Mathematics I.
4. Physics I/Zoology I.

Second year :

1. Geography II.
2. Chemistry II/Physics II/Botany II/Zoology II/Mathematics II.
3. Chemistry I/Botany I/Mathematics I/Physics I/Zoology I not taken under 3 or 4 above.
4. Education I.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Third year :

1. Geography III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Geography (Advanced) or Chemistry II/Physics II/Botany II/Zoology II/ Mathematics II not taken under 2 for the second year.
2. Education III.
3. Method of Geography. (Including Practice Teaching).
4. Method of Physical Science/Biology/Mathematics. (Including Practice Teaching).
5. Professional Studies B.

DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

COMMERCE.

First year :

1. Economics I.
2. Business Economics I.
3. Accounting I.
4. Commercial Law I.
5. Statistics I.

Second year :

1. Economics II.
2. Business Economics II.
3. Accounting II.
4. Education I.

Third year :

1. Economics III or Business Economics III.
2. Education II.
3. Professional Studies A.
4. All media.

Fourth year :

1. Economics (Advanced) OR Business Economics (Advanced) OR Accounting (Applied).
2. Education III.
3. Two of the following methods: Accounting/Economics/Typing.
4. Professional Studies B.

**DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS
AGRICULTURE**



Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Lect/Prac. Units per week.	Total
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics I/Maths. I	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-Meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	23
.....						
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics I/Maths. I	—	5+1	
		AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	—	5+1	24
.....						
II	3	—	Education I	—	5+0	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1	
		BC —	Selected courses in Biochemistry	Chem. I	6	23
					
	4	—	Education I	—	5+0	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½	
		AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112	3+1	
						(co-req.) 25½

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
III	5	—	Education II	—	5+0	27	
		—	Medium	—	2+0		
		—	Professional Studies	—	8+1		
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 101	5+1		
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112 (co-req.)	4+1		
6	6	—	Education II	—	5+0	24½	
		—	Medium	—	2+0		
		—	Professional Studies	—	8+1		
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	5+1		
		PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102 (co-req.)	2+½		
IV	7	—	Education III	—	5+0	26-28	
		—	Method of Agriculture	—	4+0		
		—	Method of Biology/Physical Sc.	—	4+0		
		HC 101	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	5+1		
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
		AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1		
		CS 121	Elementary Irrigation	CS 101	2+1		
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products.	—	2+0		
8	8	—	Education III	—	5+0	16-18	
		—	Method of Agriculture	—	4+0		
		—	Method of Biology/Physical Sc.	—	4+0		
		<i>One of the following :</i>					
		AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1		
		PS 212	Fodder production and conservation	PS 201 (co-req.)	4+1		
EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension.	—	3+0				
						189-193	

DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

MUSIC

First year :

1. Music I.
2. Musical Education I.
3. English I/History I.
4. Afrikaans or Bantu-Language I.

Second year :

1. Music II.
2. Musical Education II.
3. Education I.
4. English II or Afrikaans II or Bantu-Language II.

Third year :

1. Music III.
2. Musical Education III.
3. Education II.
4. Media.



Fourth year :

1. Music (advanced) OR Musical Education (Advanced)
2. Education III.
3. Professional Studies.
4. Method of English OR Afrikaans OR Bantu-Language.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

Admission.

E.11 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he has been admitted to—

- (a) the degree of Bachelor of Pedagogics of the University or to the status thereof; or
- (b) the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education at an approved University; or
- (c) any other degree of bachelor of the University or to the status of bachelor at the University and has obtained the University Education Diploma: Provided that a graduate who holds a teachers' certificate but not the University Education Diploma may be admitted on the following conditions:

- (1) If he has had post-matriculation teachers' training, he must *either*
 - (i) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least five years' teaching experience; or
 - (ii) pass a test in the five subjects:—
 - Philosophy of Education
 - Empirical Education
 - Historical Education
 - Didactics
 - Comparative Education

which, at the first attempt, shall be written during one and the same

examination period: Provided that a student shall retain credit for any subject in which he has passed, but may not present himself for re-examination in any subject in which he failed except during the next ordinary year end examinations.

- (2) If he has had pre-matriculation teachers' training, he must—
- (i) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least five years teaching experience; and
 - (ii) pass a test in the five subjects:—
 - Philosophy of Education
 - Empirical Education
 - Historical Education
 - Didactics
 - Comparative Education

which, at the first attempt, shall be written during one and the same examination period: Provided that a student shall retain credit for any subject in which he has passed, but may not present himself for re-examination in any subject in which he failed except during the next ordinary year end examinations.

- (3) The test referred to in (1)(ii) and (2)(ii) above shall be the examination in the subjects concerned as conducted for the University Education Diploma.

E.12 A candidate must show, to the satisfaction of the Senate, that he has a thorough reading knowledge of Afrikaans.

Duration and curriculum.

E.13 (1) The full-time curriculum shall extend over at least one academic year and shall consist of the following courses:—

- Philosophy of Education
- General Empirical Education
- Special Empirical Education
- Historical Education
- Didactics
- Comparative Education

(2) The part-time curriculum shall extend over at least two academic years and shall consist of the same courses as for full-time students, three papers being written at the end of the first academic year and the remaining three at the end of the second academic year.

E.14 (1) The degree will not be conferred on a candidate unless he obtains the pass mark in the examination in every course.

(2) The year mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions.

(3) The degree will be conferred cum laude if the student obtains a mark of at least 75% in at least four courses.

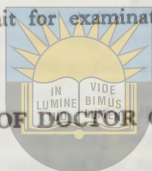
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION

Admission.

- E.15 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he—
- (a) (i) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University; or
 - (ii) has been admitted to the status of a Bachelor of Education of the University; or
 - (iii) possesses some other qualification which in the opinion of the Senate is equivalent to or higher than the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University; *and*
 - (b) (i) produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least one year's teaching experience; and
 - (ii) satisfies the Senate that he has sufficient knowledge of the subject of his dissertation to undertake the course of study.

Examination.

E.16 A candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation on an approved educational topic.



THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF EDUCATION

Admission and registration.

- E.17 The degree shall not be conferred on any person unless he either—
- (a) is a Master of Education of the University of at least four years' standing; or
 - (b) is a Master of Education of the University of at least three years' standing, of which at least one year was devoted fulltime to approved research work; or
 - (c) has been admitted to the status of Master of Education of the University and complies with the further requirements referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) above.

Thesis.

E.18 A candidate shall submit for examination a thesis on an approved educational topic.

THE UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA

Admission.

E.21 In order to be admitted to the course of study for the diploma, a student must satisfy the Senate that he holds an approved university degree and that he has completed, as part of his curriculum or otherwise, the following courses of degree standard:—

- (a) the first, second and third course in each of two subjects from Group A of the *Schedule; and
- (b) *either*—
 - the first course in each of three subjects, not already taken under (a), from any group of the Schedule, *or*
 - the first and second courses in a subject, not already taken under (a), from Group A or B, and the first course in another subject from any group:

Provided that the above requirements as to subjects shall not apply to a student holding the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or Bachelor of Science in Agriculture.

E.22. (1) A student who has completed three courses in either Botany or Zoology must have completed at least two courses in the other in order to offer Biology as a principal teaching subject. Botany and Zoology are not recognized as separate teaching subjects.

(2) A student who has completed three courses in either Physics or Chemistry must have completed at least two courses in the other in order to offer Physical Science as a principal teaching subject. Physics and Chemistry are not recognized as separate teaching subjects.

Curriculum.

E.23 The curriculum shall extend over one academic year.

E.24 In order to obtain the diploma, a student shall complete the courses and comply with the other requirements set out hereunder:—

(a) **Principal subjects:**

- (i) Philosophy of Education
- (ii) Empirical Education
- (iii) Historical Education
- (iv) Didactics
- (v) Comparative Education

(vi) and (vii) Method of two principal teaching subjects for the secondary school including a practical teaching test in each for which a sub-minimum of 40% is prescribed.

(b) **Professional Studies:**

(viii) Professional Studies including Audiovisual Aids, Microteaching and Hygiene as well as a paper in School Administration and a test in one of the following practical subjects:

- (i) Physical Training.
- (ii) Music and Choral Singing.
- (iii) Fine Arts.

N.B.: A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(ix), (x) and (xi) Written and oral medium tests in the vernacular as well as in each of the two official languages.

A student shall pass a language test (in the Lower Grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in each of the two parts.

A student who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade.

In order to obtain the diploma a student must pass in at least two of the language tests, one of which in the Higher Grade.

(c) **School visits and practice teaching:**

- (i) Two weeks before the beginning of the academic year (preferably the first two weeks of February) shall be devoted to school visits.

*See schedule after rule E30.

- (ii) Two weeks during the first semester and two weeks during the second semester shall be devoted to practice teaching.

Exemptions.

E.25 (1) A student who did not take a Bantu Language at matriculation level may be exempted from taking the vernacular medium test on condition that he takes the two official languages as media and passes at least one of them in the Higher Grade.

(2) A student who possesses a primary teacher's diploma may, on producing evidence of at least two years' satisfactory teaching experience, be exempted from the school visits and practice teaching, but not from the practical teaching tests referred to in paragraph E.24(a).

(3) Any other student may, on producing evidence of five years' satisfactory teaching experience, be exempted from the school visits and practice teaching, but not from the practical teaching tests referred to in paragraph E.24(a).

Examination.

E.26 A student shall not present himself for examination in any subject for the diploma until he has completed all the courses required in terms of paragraph E.21: Provided that a student who lacks only one degree course to comply with the said requirement may present himself for examination in that subject concurrently with the subjects for the diploma and provided further that no additional provision be made on the timetable to accommodate such examination.

E.27 Save as provided in paragraph E.28, a student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a subject in which he has failed, provided he has obtained—

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) at least 40% of the marks in the examination; and
- (c) the pass mark in at least five other subjects at the same examination: Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the Diploma, on condition that the candidate presented himself for the ordinary examination.

E.28 A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in one or both of the two principal teaching subjects, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year: Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year, and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

E.29 A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

Distinction.

E.30 A candidate who attains the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded distinction in any one of the principal subjects referred to in sub-paragraph E.24(a), and the diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who is awarded distinction in any three of the said subjects.

SCHEDULE TO PARAGRAPH E.21

Group A.

Subjects from which up to three courses may be offered:

Afrikaans-Nederlands (or Afrikaans)	Botany	} or Biology
English	Zoology	
A Bantu Language	Chemistry	
Latin	Physics	
Biblical Studies	Mathematics	
History	Accounting	
Psychology	Business Economics	
Library Science	Economics	
Geography		

Group B.

Subjects from which up to two courses may be offered:

Applied Mathematics	Philosophy
Geology	Political Science
Ecclesiastical History	Sociology
German	Industrial Psychology
Anthropology	



Group C.

Subjects from which one course only may be offered:

Education	Statistics or E.T.F.S.
Economic History	Systematic Theology
History of Art	Commerical Law.
Principles of Greek Culture	

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

HIGHER SECONDARY TEACHERS' DIPLOMA

Admission.

E.31 A person shall not be admitted as a student unless he has obtained at least a School-leaving Certificate or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto: Provided that with the exception of the Fine Arts curriculum referred to below, the Senate may refuse to accept such certificate if the applicant's results are not of a satisfactory standard.

Duration of Curriculum.

E.32 The curriculum shall extend over three academic years.

Options.

E.33 The diploma may be obtained in any of the following options:—

- (a) Arts
- (b) Science
- (c) Economic Sciences

- (d) Agriculture
- (e) Fine Arts
- (f) Physical Education.

Curricula.

E.34 The curriculum for each of the different options shall be as set out in the *Schedule.

E.35 (1) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the second year of study until he has completed at least two courses of the first year of study.

(2) Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to register for any of the courses prescribed for the third year of study unless he has completed all the courses prescribed for the first year of study and at least three courses for the second year of study.

(3) Except by permission of the Senate, a student in any year of study may not register for more courses than the number indicated in the appropriate curriculum in the Schedule: Provided that in the second or third year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed and provided further that no additional provision be made on the timetable to accommodate such course.

School visits and Practice Teaching.

E.36 (1) Two weeks before the beginning of the second academic year (preferably the first two weeks of February) shall be devoted to school visits.

(2) Two weeks during the first semester and two weeks during the second semester of the third academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

(3) During the second semester of the third academic year a student shall give two test lessons in each of the Method subjects prescribed in that year; these lessons constitute the practical teaching tests in these subjects.

Examination.

E.37 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered in a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.

(2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered in the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

(3) The examination in both the Method courses shall include a practical teaching test for which a sub-minimum of 40% is prescribed.

(4) The examination in Professional Studies shall include assessment in Audiovisual Aids, Microteaching and Hygiene as well as a paper in School Administration and a test in one of the following practical subjects:

- (i) Physical Training.
- (ii) Music and Choral Singing.
- (iii) Fine Arts.

(5) The examination in the medium courses shall be both written and oral. A student shall pass (in the Lower grade) if he obtains an aggregate of 50% with a sub-minimum of 40% in each of the two parts. A candidate who obtains an aggregate of 60% with a sub-minimum of 50% will be awarded a pass in the Higher Grade.

The examination in at least one Medium course must be passed in the Higher Grade.

*See Schedule after rule E40.

E.38 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that course, if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.

(2) A student who fails a third year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in that course, provided he has obtained:—

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) an average of at least 45% for the year mark and examination combined; and
- (c) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination;

Provided that these requirements may be waived in the case of a single course which is the final requirement for the Diploma, on condition that the student presented himself for the ordinary examination.

(3) A student who fails to obtain the pass mark in a Method course, may not present himself for re-examination before the end of the ensuing academic year: Provided that a candidate who obtains the pass mark but fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both of the practical teaching tests may present himself for re-examination in such tests or tests late in the first semester of the ensuing academic year, and shall until then retain credit for the theoretical part of the examination.

(4) A supplementary examination in the language medium tests shall not be held before May of the ensuing year.

Exemptions.

E.39 (1) A student may be exempted from the practical requirements in School Hygiene if he can produce a recognized certificate of the Red Cross or the St. John's Ambulance.

(2) A student who did not take a Bantu Language at matriculation level may be exempted from taking the vernacular medium test on condition that he takes the two official languages as media and passes at least one of them in the Higher Grade.

(3) A student who possesses a primary teacher's diploma may, on producing evidence of at least two years' satisfactory teaching experience, be exempted from the school visits and practice teaching, but not from the practical teaching tests referred to in paragraph E.36(3).

(4) Any other student may, on producing evidence of five years' satisfactory teaching experience, be exempted from the school visits and practice teaching, but not from the practical teaching tests referred to in paragraph E.36 (3).

Distinction.

E.40 A student who obtains, in the second Language of any subject or in a Method subject, the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

SCHEDULE TO PARAGRAPH E.34

1. First Year:

A minimum of FOUR and maximum of FIVE subjects:

1.1. Arts:

Afrikaans I

English I

A Bantu Language I

History I

Latin I

Biblical Studies I

Library Science I

(Note: At least ONE language is compulsory)

Geography I
Musical Studies (Prel.)

but not more than THREE languages may be taken.)

- 1.2. *Science :*
Mathematics IA or Mathematics I.
Physics I.
Chemistry I.
Botany I and Zoology I.

- 1.3. *Economic Sciences :*
Economics I
Business Economics I
Accounting I
Industrial Psychology I/Commercial Law I
a Language.

1.4. *Agriculture :*

First Semester

- | | |
|---|-----|
| Biology/Zoology I/Botany I | 5+1 |
| CS 101 Agro-meteorology and Water Relations | 3+1 |
| Chemistry I | 5+1 |
| AS 101 Introduction to Animal Science | 5+1 |

Second Semester

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Biology/Zoology I/Botany I | 5+1 |
| CS 112 Introduction to Plant Science | 5+1 |
| Chemistry I | 5+1 |

University of Fort Hare

40

Together in Excellence

1.5. *Fine Arts :*

1. English I/Afrikaans I/Bantu Language I.
2. History of Art I.
3. Painting I.
4. Anthropology I
5. Design I.

1.6. *Physical Education :*

1. Any school subject from Arts, Science or Commerce.
2. Elementary Principles of Anatomy, Physiology and Health.
3. History and Philosophy of Physical Education.
4. Training Aids.

2. **Second Year:**

2.1. *Arts :*

1. Education I
- 2 & 3 A second course in two of the subjects taken in the first year or Musical Studies I.

2.2. *Science :*

1. Education I.
2. Botany I or Zoology I.
3. Mathematics II or Mathematics IB.
4. Chemistry II/Physics II/Botany II/Zoology II.

2.3. *Economic Sciences :*

1. Education I.
- 2 & 3 A second course in two of Business Economics, Economics and Accounting.

2.4. *Agriculture :*

First Semester

Education I	5+0
SS 101 Introduction to Soil Science	5+1
HC 101 Elements of Fruit and Vegetable production	5+1
Professional Studies	8+1

Second Semester

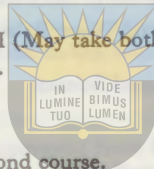
Education I	5+0
Professional Studies	8+1 40

2.5. *Fine Arts :*

1. Education I.
2. History of Art IIA.
3. Design I/Sculpture I (May take both).
4. Professional Studies.

2.6. *Physical Education :*

1. Education I.
2. School subject: Second course.
3. Organization and Administration of Sports and Physical Education.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

3. **Third Year:**

3.1. *Arts :*

1. Education II.
- 2 & 3. Special method of teaching subjects (History and Geography combine for Social Studies).
4. One of Physical Education, Music and Singing, Fine Arts.
5. Media.
6. Professional Studies.

3.2. *Science :*

1. Education II.
- 2 & 3. Special methods of teaching subjects: Biology/Physical Science or Mathematics.
4. Professional Studies.
5. One of Physical Education, Music and Singing, Fine Arts.
6. Media.

3.3. *Economic Sciences :*

1. Education II.
- 2 & 3. Special method in Economics/Accounting/Typing (If typing is to be taken the candidate must have a typing proficiency of 20 w.p.m.)
4. One of Physical Education, Music and Singing, Fine Arts.
5. Media.
6. Professional Studies.

- 3.4. *Agriculture* :
1. Education II.
 - 2 & 3. Special Methods in Biology/Agriculture.
 4. One of Physical Education, Music and Singing, Fine Arts.
 5. Media.
- 3.5. *Fine Arts* :
1. Education II (Special course: Fine Arts).
 - 2 & 3. Special method of the language and of Art.
 4. History of Art IIB.
 5. Painting II/Design II/Sculpture II.
 6. Media.
- 3.6. *Physical Education*
1. Education II (Special Course: Physical Training).
 - 2 & 3. Special methods of School Subject and of Physical Training.
 4. Media.
 5. Professional Studies.

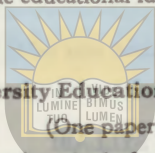


DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY AND HISTORY OF EDUCATION

University of Fort Hare
PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION
Together in Excellence
Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.)
 (One paper)

1. Knowledge of the content of the U.E.D. syllabus is a prerequisite with special reference to pedagogics as a science:
 - 1.1. Definition of a science.
 - 1.2. The scientific character of pedagogics.
 - 1.3. Sub-disciplines.
 - 1.4. Methods of research.
 - 1.5. Relation to other sciences.
2. Pedagogical categories and pedagogical criteria.
3. Philosophical anthropology and education:
 - 3.1. The origin, essence and destiny of man.
 - 3.2. Being-a-child as a mode of being-man.
 - 3.3. Educational implications with a special reference to
 - 3.3.1 The meaning and aims of education.
 - 3.3.2 The educand.
 - 3.3.3 The educator.
- 3.4. Adulthood as the aim of education.
4. Educational Ethics:
 - 4.1. The difference between ethics and morals.
 - 4.2. The origin and authority of moral values.
 - 4.3. Moral education and conscience.
 - 4.4. Character as an aim of education.

5. Culture and education:
 - 5.1. Theories of culture.
 - 5.2. Culture in primitive and modern societies.
 - 5.3. Education and cultural change.
 - 5.4. Education and discontinuity.
 - 5.5. Curriculum and educator in cultural perspective.
6. Education, truth and the problem of diversity of point of view:
 - 6.1. The nature of truth.
 - 6.2. The diversity in theories of education.
 - 6.3. Justification of particular views.
 - 6.4. Pedagogics and the diversity.
7. Systems in the philosophy of education with typical representatives of each:
 - 7.1. Theism: Roman Catholic, Protestant, non-christian.
 - 7.2. Idealism
 - 7.3. Scientism: Realism, naturalism, pragmatism, communism.
 - 7.4. Existentialism and Phenomenology.
8. A critical evaluation of the educational ideas of a twentieth century educationist.



University Education Diploma

(One paper)

1. Introduction: The field and method of research in pedagogics:
 - 1.1. Difference between natural and human sciences.
 - 1.2. The scientific character of pedagogics.
 - 1.3. The part disciplines of pedagogics and their relation to one another.
 - 1.4. Methodological approach in pedagogic research.
 - 1.5. The relation to fringe disciplines: philosophy, psychology, sociology, ethica and theology.
 - 1.6. The autonomic character of pedagogics as a human science.
2. The phenomenon education:
 - 2.1. Training, teaching, education and pedagogics.
 - 2.2. Conditions for education.
 - 2.3. Characteristics of education.
3. Axiological aspects: The aims of education:
 - 3.1. Criteria for aims of education
 - 3.2. Classification of aims.
 - 3.3. Mediate aims:
 - 3.3.1. physical.
 - 3.3.2. Emotional
 - 3.3.3. Intellectual.
 - 3.3.4. Social (including language).
 - 3.3.5. Historical (with special reference to culture).
 - 3.3.6. Economic.
 - 3.3.7. Aesthetic.
 - 3.3.8. Ethical.
 - 3.3.9. Religious.
 - 3.4. Ultimate aim: Adulthood as normative aspect.
 - 3.5. The relation between the aims of education and the philosophy of life.

4. The educand:
 - 4.1. A pedagogical image of the child.
 - 4.2. Education as assistance and guidance.
5. The educator and educational bodies:
 - 5.1. The parent (Home).
 - 5.2. The teacher (School).
 - 5.3. The minister (church)
 - 5.4. The boarding master (hostel).
 - 5.5. Sports and societies.
6. The necessity, possibility and limits of education:
 - 6.1. The necessity of physical education.
 - 6.2. The necessity of social education.
 - 6.3. The necessity of religious education.
 - 6.4. The educability of man.
 - 6.5. Limits in time, aptitude, environment and human nature.
7. The means of education:
 - 7.1. Means and their application.
 - 7.2. Authority.
 - 7.3. Punishment.
 - 7.4. Cultural norms.
 - 7.5. The relation between means and aims of education.
8. Authority and freedom in education:
 - 8.1. An introduction to the problem of human freedom, with special reference to the child.
 - 8.2. The nature and origin of authority and its relation to discipline.
 - 8.3. Educational punishment.
9. A general survey of the trends of thought in pedagogics:
 - 9.1. Scientism (Realism, Naturalism, Pragmatism).
 - 9.2. Idealism.
 - 9.3. Theism, (Roman Catholic, Protestant and non-christian).
 - 9.4. Existentialism and phenomenology.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Education I: Philosophy of Education

(Paper I. Section A.)

1. A brief introduction to pedagogics as a science.
2. The phenomenon education:
 - 2.1. Training, teaching, education and pedagogics.
 - 2.2. Conditions for education.
 - 2.3. Characteristics of education.
3. The aims of education:
 - 3.1. Criteria for aims of education.
 - 3.2. Classification of aims.
 - 3.3. Mediate aims:
 - 3.3.1. Physical.
 - 3.3.2. Emotional.
 - 3.3.3. Intellectual.
 - 3.3.4. Social (including language).
 - 3.3.5. Historical (with special reference to culture).

- 3.3.6. Economic.
- 3.3.7. Aesthetic.
- 3.3.8. Ethical.
- 3.3.9. Religious.
- 3.4. Ultimate aim: Adulthood as normative aspect.
- 3.5. The relation between the aims of education and the philosophy of life.
- 4. The educand:
 - 4.1. A pedagogical image of the child.
 - 4.2. Education as assistance and guidance.

Education II: Philosophy of Education

(Paper 1. Section A.)

- 1. The necessity, possibility and limits of education:
 - 1.1. The necessity of physical education.
 - 1.2. The necessity of social education.
 - 1.3. The necessity of religious education.
 - 1.4. The educability of man.
 - 1.5. Limits in time, aptitude, environment and human nature.
- 2. The educator and educational bodies:
 - 2.1. The parent (home)
 - 2.2. The teacher (school)
 - 2.3. The minister (church)
 - 2.4. The boarding master (Hostel)
 - 2.5. Sports and Societies.
- 3. The means of education:
 - 3.1. Means and their application.
 - 3.2. Authority.
 - 3.3. Punishment.
 - 3.4. Cultural norms.
 - 3.5. The relation between means and aims of education.
- 4. The relation between philosophy of life and education.
 - 4.1. The foundation of a philosophy of life.
 - 4.2. Cosmology, Anthropology, Axiology and Ethics.
 - 4.3. The theory of education.
 - 4.4. Educational practice.

Education III

(Paper I. Section A)

- 1. The field and method of research in pedagogics:
 - 1.1. Difference between natural and human sciences.
 - 1.2. The scientific character of pedagogics.
 - 1.3. The part disciplines of pedagogics and their relation to one another.
 - 1.4. Methodological approach in pedagogic research.
 - 1.5. The relation to fringe disciplines: philosophy, psychology, sociology, ethics and theology.
 - 1.6. The autonomic character of pedagogics as a human science.
- 2. Authority and Freedom in education:

- 2.1. An introduction to the problem of human freedom, with special reference to the child.
- 2.2. The nature and origin of authority and its relation to discipline.
- 2.3. Education for freedom.
3. Discipline and punishment:
 - 3.1. The difference between discipline and punishment.
 - 3.2. The criteria for educational punishment.
 - 3.3. Conditions of application.
 - 3.4. Different forms of educational punishment.
4. A general survey of trends of thought in pedagogics:
 - 4.1. Scientism (Realism, Naturalism, Pragmatism).
 - 4.2. Idealism.
 - 4.3. Theism, (Roman Catholic, Protestant and non-Christian).
 - 4.4. Existentialism and phenomenology.

HISTORY OF EDUCATION
Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.)
 (One paper)

1. The theoretical and methodological foundations of History of Education as a part-discipline of pedagogics.
2. A brief review of the History of Education in Europe during the 18th and 19th centuries, with special reference to its influence on South Africa.
3. Underlying trends in the development of education in the Cape Province (with special reference to Ciskei and Transkei) during the 19th and 20th centuries.

University Education Diploma (U.E.D.)

(One paper)

Part 1: European

1. An introduction to the History of Education as a Science.
2. The salient features of ancient education with Special reference to either Greek or Roman education.
3. Christian education and the Middle Ages.
4. Renaissance and Reformation.
5. The main trends in European education during the 18th and 19th centuries as influencing education in South Africa.

Part 2: South African

6. Bantu traditional education.
7. Education as influenced by the Dutch, with special reference to the period 1803-1806.
8. Missionary Education.
9. Education, the State and the policy of Anglicising (1806-1910).
10. Brief review of education in the Cape Province, 1910-1960. (A comparative study emphasizing underlying trends).

Education I: History of Education

Part 1: European

1. An introduction to the History of Education as a science.
2. The salient features of ancient education with special reference to either Greek or Roman education.
3. Christian education and the Middle Ages.

Part 2: South African

4. Bantu traditional education.
5. Education as influenced by the Dutch, with special reference to the period 1803-1806.
6. Missionary Education.

Education II: History of Education

Part I: European

1. Renaissance and Reformation.
2. 18th century European education and main trends related to South Africa.

Part 2: South African

3. Education, the State and the policy of Anglicization (1806-1910).

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Part I

1. A thorough study of History of Education as a part-discipline of pedagogics: its field and methods of study.

Part II: European

2. The main trends in European education in the 19th century as influencing South African education.

Part III: South African

3. Education in the Cape Province, 1910-1960.
(A comparative study emphasizing underlying trends).

DEPARTMENT OF EMPIRICAL EDUCATION AND ORTHOPEDAGOGICS

Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.)

General Empirical Education

(One paper)

1. A general paper of an advanced nature covering:
 - 1.1. The scope and methods of investigation of Empirical Education.
 - 1.2. Critical review of the aim, basic principles, methods and findings of the different psychological trends and their value for Empirical Education.
 - 1.3. Individual and racial differences.
 - 1.4. Nature and nurture.
 - 1.5. Studies in the emotions and the practical application of the findings.
 - 1.6. Laws of learning and the various types of learning.
 - 1.7. The sentiments, temperament and character.
 - 1.8. Child and adolescent psychology.
 - 1.9. Psychological problems and phenomena and their application in education and teaching.

Special Empirical Education

(One paper)

1. Phenomena which have been investigated experimentally:
Learning, fatigue, intelligence, knowledge, development of mental capacities.
2. Special problems such as: Feeble-mindedness, backwardness, giftedness, genius, delinquency and educational retardation.
3. Measurement of personality development: Different aspects thereof, e.g. attitudes, interests, aptitudes, etc.
- 4.1. Difference between neuroses and psychoses.
- 4.2. A study of only those neuroses frequently found in children.
5. Statistical analysis and the principle of experimental work in connection with the investigation of educational problems.
6. Principles of vocational guidance.

The candidate will be expected to show proof of practical acquaintance with the methods of experimental psychology and their application to problems of education such

as—

- measurement of intelligence;
- measurement of achievement:
- fatigue, etc.

University Education Diploma (U.E.D.)

(One paper)

1. The scope and methods of empirical education.
- 2.1. Development of psychology before 1900.
- 2.2. Psychology after 1900. The origin, basic principles, methods and educational contributions of modern trends.
3. Cognitive functions such as attention, memory and thinking.
4. Emotion, sentiment, temperament and character.
5. Impulses and the motivation in behaviour.
6. Introduction to child psychology, including the adolescent.
7. Adjustment; behaviour deviations; the young delinquent.

8. The intellect: measurement of intelligence; individual differences, the backward child and the gifted child.
9. Psychology of Learning:
 - 9.1. Laws and types of learning.
 10. Educational measurement.
 11. Forgetting, fatigue, transfer of training.
 12. Abnormal phenomena (only in school).

Education I

1. Nature and Scope of Empirical Education and its relationship to Psychology.
2. The Place of Empirical Education among the disciplines of Pedagogics.
3. The Learner:
 - 3.1. The process of human growth.
 - 3.2. The development of Physical and Sensori—motor abilities.
 - 3.3. The development of language.
 - 3.4. The development of emotions and social relationships.
 - 3.5. The development of cognitive functions: perceptions and thinking.
4. The Learning Process:
 - 4.1. The concept of school readiness.
 - 4.2. The nature and types of learning.
 - 4.3. The factors that promote and impede learning: attending, remembering, forgetting, fatigue and motivation.

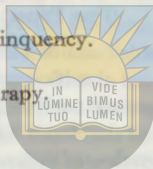
University Education II

Together in Excellence

1. The Learner:
 - 1.1. Attitudes and Interests.
2. The Individual's Potentialities.
 - 2.1. Nature versus nurture.
 - 2.2. Concept of Intelligence.
 - 2.3. Theories of Intelligence.
 - 2.4. Determinants of Intelligence.
 - 2.5. Measurement of Intelligence.
3. The Individual's Personality:
 - 3.1. The Concept of Personality.
 - 3.2. Theories of Personality.
 - 3.2.1. Psycho-analytic approach.
 - 3.2.2. Client-centred Approach.
 - 3.3. Measurement of Personality.
 - 3.4. Individual differences.
4. The Learning Process:
 - 4.1. Theories of Learning.
 - 4.1.1. S-R theories: Thorndike, Pavlov, Skinner.
 - 4.1.2. Cognitive—field theories: Lewin, van Parreren.
5. Contemporary trends in Empirical Education.
 - 5.1. Phenomenology.
 - 5.2. Gestalt.
 - 5.3. Thought Psychology.
 - 5.4. Neo-Freudian Approaches.

Education III

1. Contemporary Studies of Intelligence.
 - 1.1. Problem solving and concept attainment. Piaget, Bruner etc.
 - 1.2. Creativity and Intelligence.
 - 1.3. Cultural deprivation and Intelligence.
2. Contemporary studies of learning.
 - 2.1. Nature and causes of learning difficulties.
 - 2.2. Transfer of learning.
 - 2.3. Counselling and Guidance.
3. The Child/Adolescent in Contemporary Society.
 - 3.1. Problems of adjustment in childhood and adolescence: family and extra-familial factors.
 - 3.2. Insecurity.
 - 3.2. School phobia and Under-achievement.
4. The Exceptional Child:
 - 4.1. Feeble-mindedness.
 - 4.2. Giftedness.
 - 4.3. Maladjustment and delinquency.
 - 4.4. Scholastic retardation.
5. Pedodiagnostics and Pedo-therapy.



DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL DIDACTICS AND COMPARATIVE EDUCATION

University of Fort Hare
Bachelor's Examination (B.Ed.)
Together in Excellence
General Didactics

(One paper)

General didactics as a scientific study.

The following themes taken from didactical-pedagogical problematics: the teacher; the school child; the curriculum; didactic principles; evaluation; research; orthodidactics.

Language as teaching and learning medium.

The didactic implications of psychology of thought and certain learning theories.

Modern teaching technology and its didactic implications.

Didactical aspects of the encounter of indigenous and European education in South Africa.

Comparative Education

(One paper)

Subject philosophy: its foundations and place

Comparative education as a science: aims, value, methods and scope

The nature and determining influences of educational systems

The relationship between the school and other social institutions.

The educational system and its historical roots

The influence of the following on the educational system: religion, culture, social structure, demographic factors, economics, nationalism.

Planning of the educational system

Comparison of a few aspects of certain European Systems with those of the Transkei and Ciskei.

University Education Diploma (U.E.D.)

General Didactics

(One paper)

- The importance of the study of didactics for the teacher
- Components of the didactic situation
- General didactic principles
- General methods used in teaching
- Lessons and lesson planning
- Teaching and learning media
- Evaluation
- Basic orientation in Orthodidactics
- New approaches in general didactics

Comparative Education

(One Paper)

- The educational system: its nature and determining influences
- The South African system: racial classifications
- The South African system: a general comparison with at least two other systems
- A comparison of a few aspects of the South African system with those of at least two neighbouring states and an interpretation of differences.
- The educational systems of the Transkei and Ciskei.

Education I: General Didactics

- The pedagogical basis of didactics
- Components of the didactic situation
- The school as formal teaching institution: Pre-primary, primary and secondary schools
- Teaching methods
- Teaching strategies: team teaching, micro-teaching, E.T.V., etc.

Education II: Part One: General Didactics

- General didactic principles
- Types of lessons and lesson planning
- Measurement and evaluation in education

Part Two: Comparative Education

- The educational system: its nature and determining influences.
- The South African system: Whites, Blacks, Coloureds, Indians.

Education III: Part One: General Didactics

- The didactic implications of thought psychology and of certain learning theories.
- Orientation in Orthodidactics
- Didactic research
- Recent research and approaches in didactics

Part Two: Comparative Education

- The South African system: a general comparison with at least two other systems;
A comparison of a few aspects of the South African system with that of at least two neighbouring states and an interpretation of differences.
The educational systems of the Transkei and Ciskei.

DEPARTMENT OF TEACHING SCIENCE

U.E.D., H.S.T.D., B.PED.

Method of Teaching Subjects:

1. Aims and objectives of teaching the subject.
2. Present-day trends in the teaching of the subject.
3. Drawing up of a scheme of work for the year from the syllabus.
- 4.1. Planning of single lessons and series of lessons.
- 4.2. Demonstration and criticism lessons.
5. Methods of teaching as related to the syllabus for the specific subject.
 - 5.1. Application of general didactical principles
 - 5.2. Specific methods with evaluation of each method for the subject (where applicable.)
 - 5.2.1. The Telling method.
 - 5.2.2. The Question-and-answer method.
 - 5.2.3. The Discussion method.
 - 5.2.4. Self-activity—the heuristic method.
 - 5.2.5. Demonstrations.
 - 5.2.6. Projects.
 - 5.2.7. Field trips and visits.
 - 5.2.8. Homework and its relation to class work.
6. The Laboratory/studio/workshop (where applicable.)
 - 6.1. Organisation and lay-out
 - 6.2. Maintenance
 - 6.3. Use of Lab./Studio/Workshop (where applicable).
 - 6.4. Safety measures
 - 6.5. Books for practical work.
7. Teaching aids:—
(Construction, evaluation and use of, where applicable:)
 - 7.1. The text book
 - 7.2. Other visual aids—charts, pictures, models, motion pictures, etc.
 - 7.3. Audio aids—Radio, recordings, musical instruments, etc.
8. Measurement and evaluation.
 - 8.1. Tests: different types of tests.
 - 8.2. Examinations: The aims and implementation of examinations.
 - 8.3. Follow-up of tests and examinations.
 - 8.4. Practical work.
 - 8.5. Records and reports of progress.

Professional Studies

1. Audio-visual aids

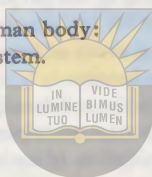
- 1.1. Introduction to Audio-Visual aids in Education.
- 1.2. The functions and use of Audio-visual aids.
- 1.2.1. Pedagogical principles underlying the successful use of Audio-Visual aids with special reference to relevant cross-cultural studies in pictorial depth perception.
- 1.3. Practical application of:—
 - 1.3.1. Objects, specimens, models,
 - 1.3.2. Pictorial and Graphic Materials—maps, charts, graphs, flow sheets, cartoons, posters, pictures, slides, film strips, overhead projector, epidiascope.
 - 1.3.3. The text book—selection and uses.
 - 1.3.4. Motion pictures and television.
 - 1.3.5. Auditory aids—Radio, Tape recorders, Record players.
 - 1.3.6. The Blackboard.

2. Hygiene :

- 2.1. Function of the human body:
 - 2.1.1. Musculo-skeletal system.
 - 2.1.2. Circulatory system.
 - 2.1.3. Respiratory system.
 - 2.1.4. Digestive system.
 - 2.1.5. Excretory system.
 - 2.1.6. Endocrine system.
 - 2.1.7. Nervous system,
only as far as they influence the healthy state of the body.
- 2.2. Dietetics:
 - 2.2.1. Food elements—Proteins, Carbohydrates, Fats, Calcium, Iron, Vitamins.
 - 2.2.2. Nature of the element.
 - 2.2.3. Food sources thereof.
 - 2.2.4. Effects of deficiency.
- 2.3. Hygiene:
 - 2.3.1. Personal Hygiene
 - 2.3.2. Communal Hygiene
 - 2.3.3. Infectious Diseases:
 - 2.3.3.1. Those effecting children
 - 2.3.3.2. Exclusion of those infected
 - 2.3.4. Water supplies.
 - 2.3.5. Organisation of school health services.
- 2.4. First Aid:
 - 2.4.1. Wounds and Wound Treatment.
 - 2.4.2. Fractures and dislocations.
 - 2.4.3. Burns and scalds.
 - 2.4.4. Artificial respiration.
- 2.5. Departmental Regulations governing periods of Isolation for Infectious and Contagious Diseases.

3. Administration:

- 3.1. The System of Education in the Republic of S.A.
 - 3.1.1. The departments of Education in the Republic and the homelands.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

- 3.1.2. Classification of schools.
- 3.1.3. Different types of schools under the control of each department.
- 3.1.4. Functions of each type of school.
- 3.1.5. Differentiation.
- 3.1.6. The curricula.
- 3.2. Pupils.
 - 3.2.1. Admission.
 - 3.2.2. Medium of instruction.
 - 3.2.3. Compulsory and free education.
 - 3.2.4. Suspension and expulsion.
- 3.3. Examinations:
 - 3.3.1. Control.
 - 3.3.2. Promotions and failure
 - 3.3.3. Pupil wastage.
 - 3.3.4. Certificates, regulations and prescriptions for
 - (i) Junior Certificate.
 - (ii) Matriculation Certificate.
 - (iii) School leaving Certificate.
- 3.3.5. Exemptions.
- 3.4. The Teaching Personnel:
 - 3.4.1. Training (Bursaries)
 - 3.4.2. Conditions of service.
 - 3.4.3. Duties.
 - 3.4.3.1. The class teacher.
 - 3.4.3.2. The subject teacher.
 - 3.4.3.3. Senior Assistants.
 - 3.4.3.4. The vice principal.
 - 3.4.3.5. The Principal.
 - 3.4.3.6. Hostel personnel.
 - 3.4.4. Professional code.
 - 3.4.5. Disciplinary action.
- 3.5. The control of schools:
 - 3.5.1. School committees and governing bodies.
 - 3.5.2. The inspectorate.
- 3.6. Departmental services:
 - 3.6.1. Guidance and psychological services.
 - 3.6.2. In-service training.
 - 3.6.3. Audio-visual services.
- 3.7. Attendance registers.
 - Stock books.
 - Requisition forms.
 - Schemes of work.
 - School Report forms:
 - Application forms:
 1. For posts.
 2. For leave.
- 3.8. Duty hours:
 - The School calendar.
 - The School week.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

- The time table.
- Extra-mural activities.
- School functions.
- 4. Microteaching.

Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma (Fine Art).

H.S.T.D. (Fine Art)

Education II (Special) (Two Papers)

1. History of Art Teaching.
2. Art media in Art Teaching.
3. Introduction to aesthetics.

History of Art I (One Paper).

- Prehistoric art
- Egyptian art.
- Greek and Roman art.
- African art.

History of Art IIA. (One Paper)

- Medieval Art.
- Renaissance.
- Seventeenth and eighteenth century art.

History of Art IIB. (One Paper)

- 19th and 20th centuries.
- Contemporary art in South Africa.
- Primitive art (excluding Africa).



PHYSICAL EDUCATION

(A three-year course for H.S.T.D. students.)

First year :

Elementary Principles of Anatomy, Physiology and Health

1. *Elementary Principles of Anatomy and Physiology*
 - (a) Introduction—role of anatomy and physiology in physical education.
 - (b) Cells, tissues, organs and systems.
 - (c) Structure of the tissues.
 - (d) Bones of the body.
 - (e) Joints or articulations—kinds, location, movement at joints.
 - (f) Muscles—physiology of contraction, location, functions and levers.
 - (g) Posture.
 - (h) Nervous system.
 - (i) Respiratory system.
 - (j) Alimentary tract.
 - (k) Endocrine glands.
 - (l) Heart and circulation.
 - (m) The role of competitive sports in physical education.

2. Health

- (a) Introduction—definition of health, desirability of health, education for health, inculcating habits.
- (b) Personal hygiene.
- (c) Mental health.
- (d) Exercise and rest.
- (e) Drinking, smoking and drugs.
- (f) Nutrition.
- (g) Water.
- (h) Air, ventilation, heating and light.
- (i) Diseases.
- (j) How health instruction and physical education work together.

History and Philosophy of Physical Education

1. Meaning and significance of Philosophy of Physical Education.
2. Factors influencing Philosophy or Physical Education.
3. History of Physical Education.

- (a) Physical Education in a primitive society.
- (b) Ancient Middle Eastern and Oriental countries.
- (c) The Hebrews.
- (d) The Greeks.
- (e) The Homeric people.
- (f) The Spartans.
- (g) The Athenians.
- (h) The Romans.
- (i) The Middle Ages. *Together in Excellence*
- (j) The Renaissance and Reformation.
- (k) Early modern and modern times.



4. Paper—research towards one's personal philosophy of Physical Education to include:

- (i) Initial aim of Physical Education for the pupil.
- (ii) Methods, activities and objectives.
- (iii) Eventual outcome and results.

Training Aids and Sports Injuries

- (a) Blisters, feet, ankles.
- (b) Open wounds.
- (c) Pulled muscles, bruises and sprains.
- (d) The knee.
- (e) Shoulder, back and arm.
- (f) Rehabilitation and conditioning.
- (g) Emergency decisions.
- (h) Nutrition.
- (i) Skin problems.
- (j) General health and safety.

Second year :

Organisation and Administration of Sports and Physical Education

- (a) The nature of administration.
- (b) Objectives of physical education programmes.

- (c) The processes of administration.
- (d) Significance of staff and factors affecting teacher morale.
- (e) Physical education facilities.
- (f) Inter-school sports programmes.
- (g) Intra-mural sports.
- (h) Student leaders in physical education.
- (i) Budget making and finance.
- (j) Purchase and care of equipment.
- (k) Public relations in physical education.
- (l) Office management.
- (m) Evaluation in administration.

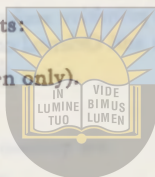
Third year :

Syllabus to be submitted at a later stage.

Practical Work

The following activities are studied in theory and practice over the three years:

1. Group fitness.
2. Individual and dual sports:
 - (a) Gymnastics.
 - (b) Eurythmics (women only).
 - (c) Athletics.
 - (d) Tennis.
 - (e) Badminton.
 - (f) Boxing (men only).
 - (g) Swimming.
 - (h) Weight training (men only).
3. Team sports:
 - (a) Rugby (men).
 - (b) Soccer (men).
 - (c) Cricket (men).
 - (d) Basketball.
 - (e) Volley ball.
 - (f) Hockey.
 - (g) Netball (women).
4. Games and large group activities.
5. Recreation and leisure time.



University of Fort Hare
Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC
Bachelor of Pedagogics (B.Ped.)
Music and Musical Education
Course I

- (a) **The Language of Music.**
(Two Papers).

Introduction to the 3 elements of the language of music:
Rhythm, Melody and Harmony.

Rhythm.

A brief survey of rhythm and rhythmic notation in tonic sol-fa. Accented and unaccented pulses. Two-pulse, Three-pulse and Four-pulse measures. One-, Two-, Three and Four-pulse notes. Half-pulse and Quarter-pulse notes. Silent pulses (rests). Introduction to rhythmic staff notation. Staff symbols for notes and rests. English and German-American note and rest names. Dotted and tied notes time signatures for Simple Duple, Triple and Quadruple times. Use of rhythmic staff notation side by side with rhythmic and melodic sol-fa notation. Transcription from rhythmic sol-fa to staff notation and vice versa.

Melody.

The "Doh-ladder" (Major scale) and its steps. Whole-tones and half-tones (semitones). The oldest known scale, the Pentatonic (Five-tone) scale, the traditional scale used in indigenous African music. The Diatonic (seven-tone) Major scale, its intervals and scale degree names. Introduction to melodic staff notation. The staff (stave): lines, spaces and ledger lines. Relative and absolute pitch. The Treble or C clef. The C-major scale and its note names. Chromatic notes in C-major: F-sharp and B-flat (fe and ta in sol-fa). Modulations to the keys of the dominant (G major) and the subdominant (F major). Key signatures. The scales of G major and F major. The LAH mode or natural minor scale; Harmonic and Melodic minor scales in sol-fa notation. The A minor scales in staff notation. Characteristic intervals of the minor-scales. Scale degree names. Relative keys, the scales of E minor and D minor. The Bass of F clef.

Harmony.

The Primary chords of the major scale. The Primary chords of the minor scale. Latent harmony.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Form.

The elements of musical forms: Two- and four-bar phrases; eight-bar sentences. Cadences. Composition of short pentatonic, major and minor tunes.

(b) Introduction to History and Appreciation of Music.

(One Paper, one oral).

The origin of music. Cultmusic and folk music, songs and dances. The beginnings of Western (European) art music: Music of the Medieval Christian Church. The influence of church music and folk music on art music. "Light music" of the classical and Romantic periods. The instruments of the orchestra. Haydn and Mozart: Their life and work.

Course II

(a) The Language of Music.

(Two Papers).

Rhythm.

Sol-fa: Six pulse measure in slow and quick time. Nine-pulse and Twelve-pulse measures. Staff: Compound Duple, Triple and Quadruple times. Time signatures of compound times. Triplets in simple times. Syncopation.

Melody.

The major scales of D, A, E, B, B-flat, E-flat, A-flat and D-flat, and their relative minor keys. The sixth sharp (F \sharp major) and the sixth flat (G \flat major) keys meet, i.e. F-sharp equals G-flat. The cycle of fifths. Enharmonic change. Chromatic signs: Double sharp and double flat. The chromatic scale.

Harmony.

Harmonization of the Major scale. Major, minor and diminished triads. Harmonic Functions. Root position and inversions of Primary and Secondary chords. Writing in four parts. Cadences. Unessential notes: passing notes, suspensions, auxiliary- and bi-notes. The chord of the Dominant seventh: root position and inversions. Modulation to closely related keys. Harmonization of the Minor scales. The augmented triad. The diminished seventh chord. Modulation from minor keys to the Relative major keys and vice versa.

Form.

Binary and Ternary forms. Minuet and Trio; Rondo. Composition of short pieces for choir or piano.

(b) History and Appreciation of Music.

(One Paper, one oral).

The periods of Western Music: Renaissance—Baroque—Classical—Romantic—Modern.

The main forms of the Classical period: Sonata form, used in symphony, Concerto and chamber music. Opera, Oratorio and Church music. L. van Beethoven: His life and work. The "Classical Romantic": Franz Schubert. Miniature forms of the Romantic period: Lieder (German Songs) and short piano pieces. Chopin, Schumann and Brahms. The climax of the 19th Century opera: Verdi and Wagner. Operetta: Offenbach, Sullivan and the Strauss family.

Course III

(a) The Language of Music

(Two papers, one Practical): *in Excellence*

Harmony.

Secondary seventh chords, The Neapolitan Sixth chord. Augmented sixth chords: Italian, French and German. Chromatic modulation.

Counterpoint. The five "species".

Composition. Sacred and secular pieces for choir.

Setting of folk songs for school choirs.

(b) History and Appreciation of Music

The Baroque period. The origin and development of opera and oratorio. Church music and Instrumental music. Monteverdi—Purcell—Bach—Handel: Life and work.

Practical Studies:

Course I

Exam. 30 Min.	{	Principal practical subjects: <i>Pianoforte I</i> (single tuition). Minimum requirement for admission: a standard equivalent to Grade III of Unisa, Associated Board or Trinity College, <i>Singing I</i> (single tuition). Admission depends on quality of voice. 1 <i>Wind instrument of own choice</i> (group tuition).
Exam. 15 Min.		{
No exam.	{	Ensemble work: <i>Choir I</i> Marks depending on class records.

Course II

- Exam. 30 Min. { Principal practical subjects: Pianoforte II, Singing II,
Wind instrument II. (Students who have obtained a first class pass in
Wind instrument I will receive single tuition.
- Exam. 15 min. { Second practical subject: Pianoforte II (students who have obtained a
first class pass in Pianoforte I will receive single tuition). Only for
students who take Pianoforte II as Principal Practical Subject: Singing
II or Wind instrument II (Students who have obtained a first class
pass in Singing I or Wind Instrument I will receive single tuition).
- No Exam. { Ensemble work: Choir II. Marks depending on class record.

Course III

- Principal practical subjects: Pianoforte III, Singing III,
- Exam. 30 Min. { Wind instrument III.
- Exam. 15 Min. { Second practical subject: Pianoforte III.
Only for students who take Pianoforte III as Principal Practical Subject,
Singing III or Wind Instrument III, OR the first course in wind
instrument or singing.
- Exam. 15 min. { Third Practical subject
- No Exam. { Conducting and Choir Training I.
Ensemble work: Choir III Marks depending on class record.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Higher Secondary Teachers' Diploma

Course I

(3 lectures per week)

(a) The Language of Music

(2 lectures per week).

(One paper. 3 Hours)

Introduction to the 3 elements of the language of music: Melody, Rhythm and Harmony in Sol-fa notation.

Melody. The "Doh-ladder" (Major scale) and its steps. The oldest known scale, the Pentatonic (Five tone) scale, the traditional scale used in indigenous African music.

Rhythm. Accented and unaccented pulses. Two-pulse and Three-pulse measures and their equivalent notes. Primary and Secondary Form. French time names.

Melody. Two-and four-bar phrases; Eight-bar sentences. Composition of Pentatonic tunes. The Diatonic (Seven-tone) scale, its Intervals and Scale degree names.

Rhythm. Four-pulse measure. The Half-pulse note. Silent pulses (rests). Introduction to rhythmic staff notation. Staff symbols for notes and rests. Time signatures: $\frac{2}{4}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{4}{4}$. Use of rhythmic staff notation side by side with melodic and rhythmic sol-fa notation.

Melody. Italian terms of Expression with regard to dynamics and speed. Transition to the first sharp and the first flat key. Return transition to the principal key.

Harmony. The Primary chords of the Major scale: DOH-chord (Tonic-chord), SOH-chord (Dominant chord) and FAH-chord (Subdominant chord). Latent harmony.

Melody. Introduction to melodic staff notation. The Staff (stave): lines, spaces and ledger lines. Relative and absolute pitch. The Treble or G. clef. The C-major scale and its note names. Modulations to the keys of the dominant (G major) and the sub-dominant (F major). Transposition. Chromatic notes in C major: F-sharp and B-flat (fe and ta in sol-fa). Key signatures. The scales of G major and F major. Cadences.

Rhythm. Quarter-pulse notes. English and American note and rest names. Dotted and tied notes. Simple Duple, Triple and Quadruple times. Six-pulse measure in slow and quick time. Nine-pulse and Twelve-pulse measures. Compound Duple, Triple and Quadruple times.

Melody. The Bass or F clef. Minor scales. The LAH mode or natural minor scale; Harmonic and Melodic minor scales in sol-fa notation. The A minor scales in staff notation. Characteristic intervals of the minor scales. Relative keys. Scale degree names.

Harmony. The primary chords of the minor scale.

Rhythm. Triplets in simple times. Syncopation.

Composition of short major and minor tunes.

(b) Introduction to History and Appreciation of Music

(One lecture per week)

(One paper, 2 Hours)

The origin of music. Cultmusic and folk music, songs and dances. The beginnings of European (Western) art music. Music of the Medieval Christian Church. The influence of Church music and folk music on art music. A survey of European Music in the 18th and 19th centuries. "Light music" of the Classical and Romantic periods. The instruments of the Orchestra. Handel, Haydn, Mozart: Their life and work.

Course II

(5 lectures per week)

(a) The Language of Music

(Two papers. Two hours each).

(3 lectures per week).

The major scales of D, A, E, B, B-flat, E-flat, A-flat and D-flat, and their relative minor keys. Chromatic signs: Double sharp and double flat. Enharmonic change: the sixth sharp and the sixth flat keys meet, i.e. F-sharp equals G-flat. The cycle of fifths. The elements of Musical Form. Composition of major and minor tunes. Transcription from sol-fa to staff notation and vice-versa. The chromatic scale.

Harmonization of the Major scale. Major, minor and diminished triads. Writing in four parts. Root position and inversions of Primary and Secondary chords. Harmonic Functions. Cadences. Unessential notes: passing notes, suspensions, auxiliary- and bi-notes. Arranging of folk songs for school choir (S.C. and S.S.C.). The chord of the Dominant seventh. Modulation to closely related keys. Harmonisation of the Minor scales. The augmented triad. The diminished seventh chord. Modulation from minor keys to the Relative major and vice versa. Secondary seventh chords. The Neapolitan Sixth chord. The chord of the Dominant Ninth. Augmented sixth chords; Italian, French and German. Chromatic modulation.

(b) **History and Appreciation of Music**

(2 lectures per week).

(One paper. 3 Hours.)

The periods of Western Music	:	Renaissance—Baroque—Classical—Romantic—Modern.
<i>Renaissance.</i>	Main forms	: Motet and Madrigal
	Palestrina	: Life and work.
<i>Baroque.</i>	Main forms	: Prelude and fugue, concerto, Church Cantata, Oratorio, Opera.
	J. S. Bach	: Life and work
		Origin and development of opera.
<i>Classical.</i>	Main forms	: Sonata, Symphony, String-quartet, Concerto Opera.
	Beethoven	: Life and work.
<i>Romantic.</i>	Main forms	: all those of the classical period.
	Miniature forms	: Lieder (songs) and short piano pieces.
	Schubert, Chopin, Brahms, Verdi, Wagner,	: Their life and work.
<i>Modern.</i>	Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok, Carl Orff:	Their life and work.

(4 lectures per week)

(Two papers. Two hours each)

Paper I:

- I. Method of Language of Music.
- II. Method of History and Appreciation of music.

Paper II:

- I. Method of class singing and choir training.
- II. Method of the Principal practical subject.

Practical Work Courses I, II and III.

Exam. 15 min. Principal practical subject: 1 wind instrument of own choice
(group tuition)

Exam. 10 min. Second practical subject: Pianoforte (group tuition)

No exam. Ensemble work: Choir and Windband. Marks depending on class record.

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Economic Sciences offers courses toward the degrees B.Comm. and B.Admin. as well as post-graduate courses in various commercial and administrative subjects.

The following departments constitute the Faculty of Economic Sciences:

- Accountancy
- Business Economics and Co-operative Studies
- Economics.
- Industrial Psychology.

Further subjects are presented towards the B.Comm. and B.Admin. degrees by departments or sub-departments from other faculties: Political Science, Public Administration, Statistics and Statistical Methods, Commercial Law, Social and Economic Legislation and Constitutional and Administrative Law.

A Degree in the above directions qualifies one for a wide variety of positions in Commerce and Industry as well as in Public Service. A great number of vacancies at present exist in these directions in metropolitan areas, border areas and homelands.

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

RULES FOR DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

N.B.—Prospective students for the degrees B.Comm. and B.Admin. are advised to take Commercial Matric as direction of study.

Regulations for Degrees and Diplomas in Economic Sciences

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

C.1. The following degrees are granted in the Faculty:

In Commerce:

Bachelor of Commerce.....	B.Comm.
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours).....	B.Comm. (Hons.)
Master of Commerce.....	M.Comm.
Doctor of Commerce.....	D.Comm.

In Administration:

Bachelor of Administration.....	B.Admin.
Bachelor of Administration (Honours).....	B.Admin. (Hons.)
Master of Administration.....	M.Admin.
Doctor of Administration.....	D.Admin.

The following undergraduate diploma is granted in the Faculty:

Diploma in Commerce.....	Dip. Comm.
--------------------------	------------

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

Options.

C.2. The degree may be obtained in any one of the following options:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Economics/Business Economics
- Management

Curricula

C.3. The curriculum for each of the different options shall be as set out hereunder:—

Accounting

First year :

1. Accounting I
2. Commercial Law I
3. Business Economics I
4. Economics I
5. Statistics I

or

Statistical Methods

Second year :

6. Accounting II
7. Commercial Law II
8. Business Economics II
9. Economics II
10. Auditing I

Third year :

11. Accounting III
12. Commercial Law III
13. Business Economics III
14. One of the following:
 - 14.1 Cost Accounting
 - *14.2 Auditing II
 - *14.3 Income Tax
 - *14.4 Administration of Estates

Economics

First year :

1. Economics I
2. Business Economics I
3. Accounting I
4. Commercial Law I
5. Statistics I

or

Statistical Methods

Second year :

6. Economics II
7. Business Economics II
8. Accounting II or Statistics II
9. Development Economics I

*These courses shall be selected in consultation with the Head of the Department.

- Third year :*
10. Economics III
 11. Development Economics II
 12. Business Economics III or Statistics III

Economics/Business Economics

- First year :*
1. Economics I
 2. Business Economics I
 3. Accounting I
 4. Commercial Law I
 5. Statistics I
- or
- Statistical Methods

- Second year :*
6. Economics II
 7. Business Economics II
 8. Accounting II
 9. Commercial Law II

- Third year :*
10. Economics III
 11. Business Economics III
 12. Accounting III

Management

- First year :*
1. Industrial Psychology I
 2. Business Economics I
 3. Economics I
 4. Accounting I
 5. Statistics I
- or
- Statistical Methods

- Second year :*
6. Industrial Psychology II
 7. Economics II
 8. Business Economics II
 9. Accounting II
 10. Commercial Law I

- Third year :*
11. Industrial Psychology III
 12. Business Economics III
 13. Retail Management
- or
- Co-operation

Limitations on courses

- C.4. A student shall not be admitted to—
- (a) Cost Accounting or Income Tax unless he has completed Accounting II;
 - (b) Auditing I unless he has completed Accounting II and Commercial Law II or unless these courses are taken concurrently therewith;
 - (c) Auditing II unless he has completed Accounting III and Commercial Law III or unless these courses are taken concurrently therewith;
 - (d) Administration of Estates unless he has completed Accounting III and Commercial Law III or unless these courses are taken concurrently therewith.

Language requirements

C.5. A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in a commercial language course, either in the first or second year of study for three quarters (approximately 20 hours): Provided that if he passes a proficiency test in the commercial language course before that time, he may be exempted from further attendance in the language laboratory.

Limitations on registration for courses.

- C.6. (1) A student shall not take more than six courses in his first year of study, nor more than five courses in his second year of study, nor more than four courses in his third year of study: Provided that in his second or third year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed.
- (2) Except by special permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to take any of the courses prescribed for the second or third year of study unless he has completed at least three of the courses prescribed respectively for the first or second year of study.

Examinations

- C.7. (1) A sub-minimum of 40% is laid down for every paper for first year courses, and 35% for second and third year courses, as prescribed in the curriculum concerned.
- (2) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained—
- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
 - (b) an examination mark of at least 40%;
 - (c) the prescribed sub-minimum for every paper in the course concerned; and
 - (d) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination:
- Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

Distinction

C.8. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course in one of the following subjects shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject:—

Accounting	Development Economics
Auditing	Economics
Business Economics	Industrial Psychology
Commercial Law	Statistics

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION

Options

C.11. The degree may be obtained in either of the following options:—

- Public Affairs
- Personnel Management

Curricula

C.12. The curriculum for each of the two options shall be as follows:—

Public Affairs

First year :

1. Public Administration I
2. Political Science I
3. Economics I
4. Business Economics I
5. Accounting I

Second year :

6. Public Administration II
7. Political Science II
8. Economics II
9. Business Economics II
10. Interpretation of Statutes

Third year :

11. Public Administration III
12. Political Science III
13. One of the following:
Economics III
Constitutional and Administrative Law I

Personnel Management

First year :

1. Industrial Psychology I
2. Public Administration I
3. Economics I
4. Business Economics I
5. Statistics I

or

Statistical Methods

Second year :

6. Industrial Psychology II
7. Public Administration II
8. Economics II
9. Business Economics II
10. Political Science I

Third year :

11. Industrial Psychology III
12. Public Administration III
13. Social and Economic Legislation

Limitations on courses

C.13. A student shall not be admitted to Public Administration III unless he has completed Political Science I or takes both courses concurrently.

Language requirements

C.14. A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in a commercial language course, either in the first or second year of study for three quarters (approximately 20 hours): Provided that if he passes a proficiency test in the commercial language course before that time, he may be exempted from further attendance in the language laboratory.

Limitations on registration for courses.

C.15. (1) A student shall not take more than six courses in his first year of study, nor more than five courses in his second year of study, nor more than four

courses in his third year of study: Provided that in his second or third year he may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course in which he previously failed.

- (2) Except by special permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to take any of the courses prescribed for the second or third year of study unless he has completed at least three of the courses prescribed respectively for the first or second year of study.

Examinations

C.16. (1) A sub-minimum of 40% is laid down for every paper for first year courses, and 35% for second and third year courses, as prescribed in the curriculum concerned.

(2) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed, provided he has obtained—

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) an examination mark of at least 40%;
- (c) the prescribed sub-minimum for every paper in the course concerned; and
- (d) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination:

Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for a degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

Distinction.

C.17. A student who obtains 75% of the marks in the final course of one of the following subjects shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject:

Business Economics	Political Science
Economics	Public Administration
Industrial Psychology	

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

C.20. (1) The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:—

- Business Economics
- Economics
- Industrial Psychology
- Statistics

A candidate may be required to satisfy the head of the department as to his ability to read and understand advanced technical literature of his subject in English and Afrikaans.

(2) The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study

but a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, present himself for the examination in two parts.*

- (3) A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for any part of the examination unless he has, in the opinion of the head of the department concerned, produced work of a satisfactory standard.
- (4) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the whole examination during one examination period, must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks and a sub-minimum of 35% in every paper.
- (5) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the examination in two parts must not only obtain an aggregate of at least 50% but must also obtain 50% in each paper.
- (6) The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of at least 75%.

Curriculum:

C.21. (1) *Business Economics.*

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Business Economics have to complete FIVE written papers selected from group A and B below.

The composition of the five papers must be effected in consultation with the Head of the Department concerned. At least three papers from group A and at least one from group B, will be prescribed.

Group A.

- Paper 1: General Management.
- Paper 2: Advanced Marketing Management.
- Paper 3: Advanced Financial Management.
- Paper 4: Marketing Research.
- Paper 5: Sales Promotion.
- Paper 6: Production Management.
- Paper 7: The Control Function.
- Paper 8: Co-operation.

Group B.

- Paper 1: Economic Development and Growth.
- Paper 2: Ergonomics.
- Paper 3: A special subject from Public Administration.
- Paper 4: Management Accounting.
- Paper 5: A special subject from Statistics.

(2) *Economics.*

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Economics shall complete FIVE written papers, of which the two papers in Group I and at least one paper selected from Group II shall be compulsory:

*The Honours course may be followed on a part-time basis subject to the following stipulations:

1. The course must be taken over two years.
2. The division of the question papers can be made on the same basis as that of the full-time course which extends over 2 years.
3. Lectures will be offered every alternate Saturday morning during the academic year (a total of approximately 14 lecture sessions).

- Group I* 1. Value and Price Theory
2. Income and Growth Theory
- Group II:* 3. Money and Banking
4. Development Policy and Planning
5. Business Cycles
6. International Economics
7. Public Finance
- Group III:* 8. National Accounting
9. Demographic and Labour Problems
10. A subject from the prescribed papers for the Honours degree in Business Economics
11. Economic History
12. Economic Thought
13. Any other approved subject.

Note:—The selection of papers shall be done in consultation with the Head of the Department.

(3) *Industrial Psychology.*

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Industrial Psychology have to complete the written papers. The written papers may be done in two parts. Part I comprises any two papers and Part II the remaining three papers.

Paper 1: Industrial Psychological Research Methods.

Paper 2: Ergonomics.

Paper 3: Consumer and Marketing Psychology.

Paper 4: Personnel Psychology.

Paper 5: Industrial Social Psychology.

Practical Work:

A report which deals with the prescribed practical work done by the candidate must be submitted in order to qualify for the Honours Examination. The report takes the form of an investigation preferably in industry, chosen in consultation with the head of the department.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (HONOURS)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

C.22. (1) The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:—

Business Economics

Political Science

Economics

Public Administration

Industrial Psychology

A candidate may be required to satisfy the head of the department as to his ability to read and understand advanced technical literature of his subject in English and Afrikaans.

(2) The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study

- but a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, present himself for the examination in two parts.*
- (3) A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for any part of the examination unless he has, in the opinion of the head of the department concerned, produced work of a satisfactory standard.
 - (4) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the whole examination during one examination period, must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks and a sub-minimum of 35% in every paper.
 - (5) In order to pass the examination, a candidate presenting himself for the examination in two parts must not only obtain an aggregate of at least 50% but must also obtain 50% in each paper.
 - (6) The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains an aggregate of at least 75%

THE DEGREES OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION

C.23. Apart from the general rules applicable to Masters degrees the special rules of the Faculty apply.

- (1) *The Degrees may be conferred in the following departments :*

M.Comm.: Accountancy, Business Economics, Economics, Industrial Psychology, Statistics.

M.Admin.: Business Economics, Economics, Industrial Psychology, Political Science and Public Administration.

- (2) *Requirements to pass:*

If the examination for the degrees M.Commerce and M.Admin. consists of a prescribed number of papers, a candidate shall pass each examination if he attains at least 40% in each paper and an average of at least 50% for all the papers.

Where the examination consists of a dissertation, the student shall pass if his dissertation satisfies the examiners.

- (3) *Pass with distinction :*

Where the examination consists of individual papers a student shall pass with distinction, if he obtains an average of at least 75% for the examination as a whole.

Where the examination consists of a dissertation, a candidate shall pass with a distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners he has attained a first class standard.

THE DEGREES OF DOCTOR OF COMMERCE AND DOCTOR OF ADMINISTRATION

C.24. General Rules G.42. to G.56 shall apply.

*The Honours course may be followed on a part-time basis subject to the following stipulations:

1. The course must be taken over two years.
2. The division of the question papers can be made on the same basis as that of the full-time course which extends over 2 years.
3. Lectures will be offered every alternate Saturday morning during the academic year (a total of approximately 14 lecture sessions).

DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE

Curriculum

C.25. The curriculum for the Diploma will extend over three years, leading to the "Diploma in Commerce."

The curriculum will consist of the following courses:

- First year :*
1. Economics I
 2. Business Economics I
 3. Accounting I
 4. Statistical Methods
 5. Industrial Psychology I *or* Commercial Law I
- Second year :*
6. Economics II
 7. Business Economics II
 8. Accounting II *or* Industrial Psychology II *or* Commercial Law II
- Third year :*
9. & 10. Two of the following:
Economics III
Business Economics III
Accounting III *or* Industrial Psychology III *or* Commercial Law III *or* Co-operation.

Requirements for admission

C.26. The Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification is the minimum requirement for admission to the course for Diploma in Commerce.

Language requirements

C.27. A student shall attend one lecture per week in the language laboratory in a commercial language course, either in the first or second year of study for three quarters (approximately 20 hours): Provided that if he passes a proficiency test in the commercial language course before that time, he may be exempted from further attendance in the language laboratory.

Limitations on registration for courses.

C.28. (1) A student shall not take more than five courses in his first, three in his second, and two in his third year of study: Provided that he may in his second and his third year take one course in excess of the prescribed maximum number if it is a course in which he previously failed.

(2) Except by special permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to take any of the courses prescribed for the second year unless he has completed at least three of the courses prescribed for the first year, and he shall not be permitted to take any of the courses for the third year unless he has completed at least two courses prescribed for the second year of study.

Examinations.

C.29. (1) A sub-minimum of 40% is laid down for every paper for first year courses, and 35% for second and third year courses, as prescribed in the curriculum concerned.

(2) A student will be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed: Provided he has obtained:—

- (a) a year mark of at least 50%;
- (b) an examination mark of at least 40%;

- (c) the prescribed sub-minimum for every paper in the course concerned; and
 (d) the pass mark in at least two other courses at the same examination: Provided that the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.

Distinction.

C.30. A student who obtains 75% in the final course in one of the following subjects shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject:

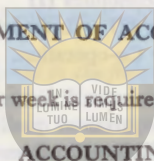
Accounting	Economics
Business Economics	Industrial Psychology
Commercial Law	

SYLLABI

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Practical Work

Three hours practical work per week is required for all courses in this Department.



ACCOUNTING

Course I

University of Port Harcourt

(One Paper)

Together in Excellence

1. *Fundamental Concepts of Accounting*
 - 1.1. General introduction
 - 1.2. The organization and functioning of a commercial undertaking
 - 1.3. Principles of internal control
 - 1.4. The accounting field
 - 1.5. Accounting and commercial terminology
 - 1.6. The double entry system
 - 1.7. The ledger
 - 1.8. The cash book
 - 1.9. Bank reconciliation statements
 - 1.10. The petty cash book
 - 1.11. The purchases and sales book
 - 1.12. Returns books
 - 1.13. The journal
 - 1.14. Posting from subsidiary books
 - 1.15. The trial balance
 - 1.16. Analysis columns in accounting
 - 1.17. Control accounts
2. *Financial Statements: Structure, Concepts and Conventions*
 - 2.1. Financial statements of a commercial undertaking
 - 2.2. Closing entries and adjustments
 - 2.3. Documentation: Evidencing, vouching and verification
 - 2.4. Provisions and reserves

- 2.5. Depreciation and renewals of fixed assets
 - 2.6. Goods on approval
 - 2.7. Departmental accounts
 - 2.8. Accounting principles and their significance
3. *Enterprise Accounting*
- 3.1. Partnership accounts
 - 3.1.1. Partnership concepts
 - 3.1.2. Capital and current accounts
 - 3.1.3. Financial Statements
 - 3.2. Company accounts
 - 3.2.1. Limited companies and their financial statements
 - 3.2.2. Basic differences between the financial statements of limited companies and those of partnerships and sole proprietorships
 - 3.2.3. The published financial statements of limited companies
 - 3.3. Associations and undertakings not for profit
 - 3.4. An introduction to the analysis and interpretation of financial statements
4. *An Introduction To Cost Concepts And Financial Control*
- 4.1. The trading undertaking—cost principles and cost concepts
 - 4.2. The manufacturing industry—cost principles and cost concepts
 - 4.3. The costing process
 - 4.4. Determination of the selling price
 - 4.5. Inventories.
 - 4.6. Accounting information for management control and price policy.
5. *Income Tax**
- 5.1. Basic principles.
 - 5.2. Taxation of individuals (excluding trusts, estates and partnerships).

*In terms of the Transkei Taxation Act., No. 8 of 1969, as amended, and the Bantu Taxation Act, No. 92 of 1969, of the Republic of South Africa.

Course II

(Two Papers)

1. *Accounting Systems*
 - 1.1. Review of the accounting mechanism
 - 1.2. Accounting from incomplete records: Single entry
 - 1.3. Associations and undertakings not for profit
 - 1.4. Consignment accounts
 - 1.5. Branch accounts (including foreign branches)
 - 1.6. Systematization: Manual, machine and electronic data processing
2. *Partnership Accounts*
 - 2.1. Temporary partnerships and joint ventures
 - 2.2. Changes in the composition of partnerships
 - 2.2.1. Admission of a new partner
 - 2.2.2. Retirement of a partner and dissolution of partnerships (including piecemeal liquidation)
 - 2.2.3. Conversion of a partnership into a private company

3. *Company Accounts*

- 3.1. Company concepts
- 3.2. Recording share transactions
- 3.3. Debentures
- 3.4. Dividends and debenture interest
- 3.5. Pre-incorporation profits and losses
- 3.6. Redemption of redeemable preference shares and debentures
- 3.7. Financial statements of limited companies

4. *Cost Concepts And Financial Control*

- 4.1. Principles and methods of cost ascertainment and cost recovery
- 4.2. Contract accounts and job costing
- 4.3. Manufacturing accounts and process costing
- 4.4. Sinking funds
- 4.5. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements

5. *Income Tax**

- 5.1. Taxation of individuals.
- 5.2. Taxation of companies (excluding undistributed profits tax and non-resident shareholders' tax).

*In terms of the Transkei Taxation Act, No. 8 of 1969, as amended, the Bantu Taxation Act, No. 91 of 1969, and the Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended, of the Republic of South Africa.

Course III

University of Port Elizabeth

1. *Company Accounting Together in Excellence*

- 1.1. Financial statements and reports of limited companies
- 1.2. Advice on share issues
- 1.3. Financing through debentures
- 1.4. Internal reconstruction and simple capital alterations
- 1.5. External reconstruction, amalgamation and absorption
- 1.6. The consolidation of financial statements
- 1.7. The valuation of undertakings, shares and debentures
- 1.8. Methods of financing: Lease or buy

2. *Accounting Information for Management*

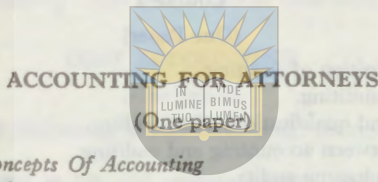
- 2.1. Historical development
- 2.2. Advanced reconciliations
 - 2.2.1. Bank statements with advanced bill of exchange applications
 - 2.2.2. Debtors and creditors
- 2.3. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements
- 2.4. Limitations of financial statements.
- 2.5. Construction of budgets.
- 2.6. Advanced cost concepts and financial control.

3. *Special Accounts and Accounting Procedures*

- 3.1. Accounts current and average due date
- 3.2. Investment accounts
- 3.3. Farm accounts
- 3.4. Instalment and hire-purchase accounts

- 3.5. Containers accounts
- 3.6. Royalties; patents; trade-marks and copyright
- 3.7. Insurance: Claims and advice
- 3.8. Hotel and club accounts
- 3.9. Financial statements of financial institutions
- 3.10. Double-account system and accounts of local authorities
- 3.11. Fiduciary accounts
- 3.12. Machine and electronic data processing
- 4. *Income Tax**
- 4.1. Taxation of farming operations
- 4.2. Taxation of companies

*In terms of the Transkei Taxation Act, No. 8 of 1969, as amended, and the Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended, of the Republic of South Africa.



- 1. *Fundamental Concepts Of Accounting*
(As for Accounting I)
- 2. *Financial Statements Together in Excellence*
(The following sections as prescribed for Accounting I).
 - 2.1. Financial statements of a commercial undertaking.
 - 2.2. Closing entries and adjustments.
 - 2.3. Documentation: Evidencing, vouching and verification.
 - 2.4. Provisions and reserves.
 - 2.5. Depreciation and renewals of fixed assets.
 - 2.6. Goods on approval.
- 3. *Enterprise Accounting*
 - 3.1. Partnership accounts (As for Accounting I).
 - 3.2. A review of company accounts.
 - 3.3. An introduction to the analysis and interpretation of financial statements.
(As for Accounting I).
- 4. *Ordinary And Fiduciary Attorney's Accounts And Financial Statements.*
- 5. *Income Tax**
 - 5.1. Basic principles (As for Accounting I).
 - 5.2. Taxation of individuals.
 - 5.3. A review of company taxation.

*In terms of the Transkei Taxation Act, No. 8 of 1969, as amended, the Bantu Taxation Act, No. 92 of 1969, and the Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended, of the Republic of South Africa.

ADMINISTRATION OF ESTATES

(One Paper)

Preparation of liquidation and distribution accounts in deceased estates, treatment of usufructs, fideicommissary bequests and accounts in general in testate or intestate estates and the Estate Duty Addendum.

Preparation of statement of affairs, liquidation and distribution or contribution accounts in surrendered or sequestrated estates and company liquidations. Accounts resulting from an offer of compromise. The writing up of trust books and accounts. For examination purposes students will not be required to memorise the tariffs applicable to masters' fees, taxing fees, executors' and liquidators' fees, etc., or the scale at which Estate Duty is chargeable.

AUDITING

Course I

(One Paper)

1. Nature and definition of auditing.
2. The objects of auditing.
3. The qualities and qualifications of an auditor.
4. Relationship between accounting and auditing.
5. Methods of conducting audits.
6. Audit programmes and the auditor's note-book.
7. Principles of internal control.
8. Checking of casts, postings, etc.
9. Vouching, verification, valuation and certification.
10. Powers, duties, responsibilities and liabilities of auditors under common law, case law and statute law (with particular reference to Sections 22 and 26 of the Public Accounts' and Auditors' Act and the Companies Act.)
11. All matters relating to the audit of sole traders; partnerships; clubs, charitable, social, recreational and similar associations; and of limited companies in so far as Part I to Part IV of Schedule Four to the Companies Act applies.
12. General advice with regard to internal organisation, accounting procedure, and the control thereof.

N.B.—Candidates in their answers must show evidence of a mastery of facts as well as the ability to present their knowledge in writing succinctly, clearly and completely.

Course II

(Two Papers)

N.B.—For Course II candidates are required to make a thorough revision and a more intensive study of the work of the first course.

1. Internal control, methods of auditing, drafting and keeping of audit programmes and note-books with particular reference to: The implications of internal auditing; test auditing; the use of working papers; and mechanisation of accounts.
2. Vouching, valuation, verification, certification and reporting.

3. The concepts "generally accepted accounting practice" and "fairly presents".
4. Modern developments in auditing.
5. The position of the auditor under common law, case law and statute law.
6. Principles of amalgamation, take-overs, reconstruction and dissolution of companies, partnerships etc.
7. Complete auditing aspects relating to companies.
8. General duties and functions of accountants and auditors in public practice.
9. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements.
10. Investigations and reports.
11. Valuation of goodwill, shares and debentures.
12. Evaluation and criticism of financial statements for publication and presentation to shareholders.

N.B.—In the second course the candidate will be expected to show evidence of a well-founded knowledge of Auditing as well as the ability to answer questions in a thorough and scientific manner. In addition to wide reading in the standard books the candidate should also study as many professional journals as possible including "The South African Chartered Accountant."

COST ACCOUNTING

(One paper)

1. Objects, uses and limitations of cost accounting; concepts of costs; and classification of costs.
2. Advanced problems in job and process costing, cost ascertainment and cost recovery.
3. Absorption and marginal costing, budgetary control and standard costing, uniform costing, cost book-keeping and cost accounting systems.
4. Cost Accounting as aid to management.

INCOME TAX

(One paper)

Special classes of taxpayers and advanced problems in the taxation of individual persons, of associations of persons and of companies in the Republic of South Africa in terms of the Income Tax Act, No. 58 of 1962, as amended, the Bantu Taxation Act, No. 92 of 1969, and the Transkei Taxation Act, No. 8 of 1969, as amended.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS AND CO-OPERATIVE STUDIES

BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Course 1.

(One paper)

1. *Introduction to Business Economics.*
 - 1.1. The task, scope and method of business economics.
 - 1.2. The development of the business system.
 - 1.3. Basic concepts: Undertaking, establishment, etc.
 - 1.4. Development of the large undertaking.
 - 1.5. The entrepreneur and his importance.

2. *The Different Forms of Enterprise.*
3. *Establishment Problems :*
 - 3.1. Locational factors and theories.
 - 3.2. Building and lay-out of a factory.
 - 3.3. Size of the undertaking and of the establishment.
4. *Introduction to the Seven Functions Performed within the Undertaking with special reference to the Personnel Function and the Administrative Function.*
 - 4.1. Personnel Function.
 - 4.1.1. Human relations.
 - 4.1.2. Selection.
 - 4.1.3. Training.
 - 4.1.4. Promotion.
 - 4.1.5. Discharge.
 - 4.1.6. Remuneration of personnel.
 - 4.2. Administrative Function:
 - 4.2.1. Function division.
 - 4.2.2. Office organization.
 - 4.2.3. Inventory procedures.
 - 4.2.4. Business statistics.
 - 4.2.5. Time control, etc.
5. *The State and Commerce and Industry with special reference to the Policy of Developing the Bantu Homelands :*
 - 5.1. Establishment of border industries.
 - 5.2. The activities of the Bantu Investment Corporation.
 - 5.3. The X.D.C., etc.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Course II

(Two Papers).

Paper 1.

Section 1—Co-operation

- 1.1. Significance and history of the co-operative system; the special nature of co-operatives.
- 1.2. The historical background of the co-operative system in the Republic of S.A. and the Bantu areas.
- 1.3. Co-operative legislation.
- 1.4. Types of Co-operatives:
 - 1.4.1. Agricultural co-ops.,
 - 1.4.2. Insurance co-ops.,
 - 1.4.3. Central co-ops.,
 - 1.4.4. Co-operative banks.
 - 1.4.5. Consumers' co-ops., etc.

Section 2—Purchases and Sales

- 2.1. Purchases:
 - 2.1.1. Organization of the purchasing department.
 - 2.1.2. Price and buying policy.
 - 2.1.3. Inventory control.
 - 2.1.4. Purchases budget.

- 2.1.5. Purchases investigation.
- 2.2. Sales:
 - 2.2.1. The marketing problem and different approaches;
 - 2.2.2. Marketing functions.
 - 2.2.3. Marketing organization.
 - 2.2.4. The marketing channels.
 - 2.2.5. Marketing of agricultural produce.
 - 2.2.6. Raw materials and products.
 - 2.2.7. The produce exchange.
 - 2.2.8. Future dealings.

Paper 2.

Section 1.—Financing of the Undertaking

- 1.1. The task and the scope of business financing.
- 1.2. The promoter and his functions.
- 1.3. The valuation of the new undertaking and its long-term and short-term capital requirements.
- 1.4. The forms of long-term and short-term capital.
- 1.5. The financial plan of the undertaking.
- 1.6. The money market and the capital market.
- 1.7. The sale of securities. The stock exchange.

Section 2.—Production Management

- 2.1. Objects and task of production management.
- 2.2. Production planning.
- 2.3. The lay-out of the factory and materials handling.
- 2.4. Investment decisions.
- 2.5. Inventory control.
- 2.6. Production control.
- 2.7. Quality control.
- 2.8. Method study.
- 2.9. Work study.
- 2.10. Wage systems.

Course III
(Three Papers)

Paper 1.

Section 1—Co-operation

- 1.1. Internal management and organization.
- 1.2. Financing and financial management.
- 1.3. Taxation and taxation problems of co-operatives.
- 1.4. Co-operatives in underdeveloped countries and their particular role.
- 1.5. International comparisons.

Section 2—Marketing Management

- 2.1. The objects of marketing control.
- 2.2. Marketing research and sales forecasting.
- 2.3. Product policy.
- 2.4. Distribution policy.
- 2.5. Sales promotion policy.
- 2.6. Price policy.

Paper 2.

One Single Section—Financial Management and Financial Analysis

1. The task and objects of financial management.
2. Costs, cost price and value; methods and cost allocation.
3. Planning and control of assets; financial analysis, cash control, credit control, stock control, capital budgets.
4. Planning of the financial structure; planning of the methods of financing; the cost of capital.
5. Control of short-term and medium-term capital.
6. Control of long-term capital.
7. Valuation of business undertakings.

Paper 3.

Section 1—General Management :

- 1.1. The principles of general management.
- 1.2. The task of management.
- 1.3. Elements of the task of management; planning; organisation; co-ordination; command; communication; morale; control.
- 1.4. Certain management theories.
- 1.5. Certain modern management aids.

Section 2—External Relations

- 2.1. External relations.
- 2.2. State control and aid.
- 2.3. Trade associations.
- 2.4. Regional and national development organisations.
- 2.5. International organisations.
- 2.6. International tendencies and relations.

RETAIL MANAGEMENT

1. Retail orientation and development.
2. Retail location.
3. Modern merchandising methods.
4. Price policy, price determination and competitive strategy.
5. Retail sales promotion.
6. Financial planning and control.
7. Retail personnel management.
8. Research and consumer behaviour.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS

Course I

(Two Papers)

Paper 1 : Descriptive Economics

- 1.1. The South African economic structure and its development to the present situation
- 1.2. Outstanding economic features and problems in South Africa.

Paper 2: Introduction to Theory

2.1. *General Theory*

- 2.1.1. Definitions and methodology
- 2.1.2. Elementary microtheory
- 2.1.3. Elementary macrotheory

2.2. *Money and Banking*

- 2.2.1. Money—origins, nature, functions
- 2.2.2. Banking
- 2.2.3. Some international aspects

Course II

(Two Papers)

Paper 1: Microtheory

- 1.1. Indifference curve analysis
- 1.2. Market types and Production theory.
- 1.3. The microproduction function and the remuneration of factors.

Paper 2: Macrotheory

- 2.1. National accounting.
- 2.2. Theory of Income: from the Classicists over Keynes to Neoclassicists.
- 2.3. The South African economy.



Course III

(Three Papers)

Paper 1: 1.1. Money and Banking
1.2. Business Cycles

Paper 2: 2.1. International economics
2.2. Public finance

Paper 3: Two of the following, to be selected in consultation with the Head of the Department:

- *2.1.) Theory of growth and development
 - *3.2.)
 - 3.3. Economic policy and planning
 - 3.4. Demographic and labour problems
 - 3.5. Economic systems.
 - 3.6. Development of economic thought
 - 3.7. European economic history
- *Not for students who take Development Economics II.

DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Course I

(To be taken simultaneously with, or after Economics II)

- 1. Introduction and basic aspects
 - 1.1. Outline of concepts
 - 1.2. Systems of production
 - 1.3. Development factors
 - 1.4. Factors of production in the development process
 - 1.5. Structural aspects

2. Introduction to economic planning and programming
 - 2.1. Historical review
 - 2.2. Principles of planning and programming
 - 2.3. Typology of and planning for underdeveloped areas
 - 2.4. Application to Southern Africa—the E.D.P. in general terms, labour migration, decentralization and Homelands development.

DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Course II

(Follows upon Economics II *and* Development Economics I)

1. Development and growth theory
 - 1.1. The methodological connection between theory and empiry
 - 1.2. Historic-analytical review of the main theories
 - 1.3. Neoclassical growth theory—the role of technology
 - 1.4. Stages of development
2. Aspects of Economic policy
 - 2.1. Sectoral balancing and land usage
 - 2.2. Spatial planning and regional development
 - 2.3. Development aid
 - 2.4. Labour utilization
3. Application to Southern Africa
 - 3.1. Character of the present situation
 - 3.2. General economic growth and development—the role of the government and its agencies
 - 3.3. Economic systems and development of the Homelands
 - 3.4. Looking towards the future.



DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Course I.

(One paper)

1. *Introduction* : Historical development of Industrial Psychology. The personnel function.
2. *Basic Psychological concepts* :
 - (a) Learning, memory and retention.
 - (b) Emotion, drives, frustration and conflict.
 - (c) Physiology of the nervous system and the senses.
 - (d) Perception.
 - (e) Abilities—intelligence and skills.
 - (f) Introduction to research methods.
3. *Techniques of Personnel Management A.*
 - (a) Manpower planning.
 - (b) Job analysis, descriptions and specifications.

- (c) Recruitment.
 - (d) Application forms, biographical inventories, interviews, psychological tests.
 - (e) Induction training.
4. Introduction to work motivation.

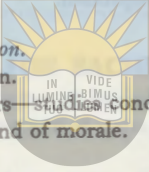
Course II.
(Two papers)

Paper 1.

1. *Techniques of Personnel Management B.*
 - (a) Training, Training of operative personnel, Management development.
 - (b) Performance appraisal, job evaluation, and financial compensation.
 - (c) Labour turnover and absenteeism.
 - (d) Supervisory management.
2. *Human Engineering.*
 - (a) Method study and work measurement.
 - (b) Physical working conditions.
 - (c) Safety. Safety training and total loss control.

Paper 2.

1. *Motivation and Job Satisfaction.*
 - (a) Theories of work motivation.
 - (b) Motivation of Black workers—studies conducted in South Africa.
 - (c) Measurement of attitudes and of morale.
 - (d) Job Design.
2. *Research Method.*


 University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

Review of the basic principles of scientific research, stages in the scientific method, planning of research, and research problems in industrial psychology. Statistical methods.

Course III.

Paper 1. *Personality Development and Abnormal Behaviour.*

1. *Personality*
 - (a) Personality development. Theories of personality.
2. *Abnormal behaviour*
 - (a) Normality and abnormality.
 - (b) Manifestations and causes of abnormal behaviour.
 - (c) The personnel administrator's role in diagnosing and treating abnormal behaviour.

Paper 2. *Industrial Psychological Research and Marketing Psychology.*

1. *Research method.*
 - (a) Principles and methods used in psychological measurement i.e. statistical methods, reliability and validity of measurement methods, methods of test construction, methods for measuring personality and sentiments, etc.
2. *Marketing Psychology.*
 - (a) Psychological principles of advertising.
 - (b) Consumer behaviour—(psychological aspects)

Paper 3. *Groups Dynamics.*

- (a) Formal and informal groups, leaders and relations.
- (b) Communication.
- (c) Human relations, special concepts. Labour Union. Collective bargaining.

STATISTICAL METHODS

(This course is offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics and Statistics, Faculty of Science)

(One Paper)

Introductory concepts and definitions. Sampling methods. Measurement scales. Variables. Descriptive statistics: classification and tabulation.

Measures of location and dispersion.

Linear regression and correlation.

Elementary probability theory and probability distributions: The Binomial, Poisson, and Normal distribution. Use of tables.

Means, proportions, variances and correlation coefficients: sampling distributions confidence intervals and hypothesis testing.

Non-parametric hypothesis testing.

Research design and test construction.

Index numbers and time series.

Quality control and sampling inspection.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules.

Note: Any reference to a "course" or "courses" in these rules may refer to semester courses, or courses extending over an academic year, or both according to the context.

DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Ag.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Agriculture:

Bachelor of Agriculture	B. Agric.
Bachelor of Agricultural Extension (Honours)	B. Agric. Ext. (Hons.)
Master of Agricultural Extension	M. Agric. Ext.
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture	B.Sc. Agric.
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours)	B.Sc. Agric. (Hons.)
Master of Science in Agriculture.....	M.Sc. Agric.
Doctor of Science in Agriculture.....	D.Sc. Agric.

FACULTY RULES FOR BACHELORS' DEGREES

Ag.2 (i) In order to obtain a degree of Bachelor in the Faculty of Agriculture a student must be credited with the number of units which are prescribed for the curriculum concerned.

(ii) The number of units assigned to a course shall correspond with the number of lectures and practicals per week per semester.

(iii) On completion of a course a student shall be credited with the number of units assigned thereto.

(iv) Mathematics I (10 units) consists of two half courses, IA and IB (5 units each). To obtain credit for Mathematics I, a student must complete both IA and IB.

Note: No units are assigned to Mathematics (special) since it is not a degree course.

Ag.3 One of the Boards of Study, as specified hereunder, shall advise the Senate in respect of the curriculum for each study direction.

Ag.4 (1) Under special circumstances departures from a curriculum may be permitted subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

(2) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, give credit towards the degree for a course not included in a particular curriculum.

Ag.5 Elective courses are subject to approval by the Dean on the recommendation of the Board of Study concerned.

Ag.6 The Senate may permit a student to take one or more courses prescribed for a particular semester before he is advanced to that semester, on condition that the provisions of these rules concerning prerequisites and co-requisites are complied with.

Examinations

Ag.7 Examinations shall be held at the end of each semester for semester courses and at the end of each year for full courses.

Ag.8 In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules; the year or semester mark and the examination mark shall carry equal weight for this purpose.

Supplementary examinations

Ag.9 (i) A student shall not be admitted to a supplementary examination in any course unless he has obtained a minimum of 50% in either the year or semester mark or in the examination: Provided that no student who obtains less than 40% of the marks in the examination shall be admitted to a supplementary examination.

(ii) A supplementary examination may be taken as a written examination during the next ordinary examination period or as an oral examination, as and when the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture determines.

Prerequisite and co-requisite courses.

Ag.10 (1) Except by special permission of the Head of the Department concerned, a student shall not be admitted to a course unless he has completed the prerequisites or concurrently registers for the co-requisites for that course, as specified in the curriculum concerned.

(2) If a student fails in any course which is a prerequisite to a second semester course, he shall be deemed provisionally to comply with such prerequisite if he is granted a supplementary examination therein: Provided that this concession shall operate only until the said supplementary examination is held and that no credit shall be obtained for the aforementioned second semester course until the prerequisite course is actually completed.

Number of units per semester.

Ag.11 Except where a student requires less than 10 units for completion of the degree, he shall not be permitted to register for less than 10 or more than 33 units in any one semester.

Determination of year of study.

Ag.12 (i) A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has been credited with at least 65% of the units prescribed for the first year of study.

(ii) A student shall be deemed to be in his second year of study until he has been credited with at least 70% of the units prescribed for the first four semesters;

(iii) A student shall be deemed to be in his third year of study until he has been credited with at least 68% of the units required for the degree.

Practical work.

Ag.13 A student may be required to spend such periods during vacations as may be determined by the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture in doing practical work under the guidance of an approved person or at an approved institution.

Distinction

Ag.14 A student who obtains an overall average of 75% during the last two years of study may be awarded the degree *cum laude*.

Applicability of rules.

Ag.15 These rules are applicable to all students registering for Bachelors' degrees during 1975 and thereafter. Students who registered prior to 1975 are also obliged to follow these rules except if specially exempted by the Senate.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE

Duration and curriculum

Ag.17 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than four academic years.

Ag.18 The curriculum shall be as follows:

BOARD OF STUDY FOR THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION SCIENCES

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
I	1	—	Biology I	—	5+1		
		—	Chemistry I	—	5+1		
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1		
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0		
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+½		
	—	Mathematics (special)	—	no credit	18½		
	2	—	Biology I	—	5+1		
		—	Chemistry I	—	5+1		
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1		
		—	Mathematics (special)	—	no credit	17	
II	3	AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1		
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1		
		BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	19	
	4	CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1		
		AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1		
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+½		
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112	3+1	20½	
		(co-req.)					
	III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1	
			SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1	
			SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1	
			PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112	4+1	21
		(co-req.)					
6		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1		
		AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	—	5+1		
		PS 222	Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2+½		
		EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	(co-req.)	3+0	17½	
	—						

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
IV	7	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1		
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
		HC 101	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	5+1		
		<i>One of the following :</i>					
		AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1		
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0		
		AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1		
	CS 121	Elementary Irrigation	CS 101	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$			
	AS 301	Applied Nutrition	AS 202	4+1	18/21		
	8	AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1		
PS 212		Fodder Production and Conservation	PS 201 (co-req.)	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$			
PS 312		Project in Land use planning	—	0+2			
EX 202		Extension, Evaluation and Research	EX 102	3+1	13 $\frac{1}{2}$		

Minimum number of units required: 145

University of Fort Hare

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

Duration and curricula

Ag.19 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than four academic years.

Ag.20 The curricula for the various study directions are listed below.

BOARD OF STUDY FOR AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Agricultural Economics Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
I	1 & 2	—	Accounting I	—	12+2		
		—	Chemistry I	—	10+2		
		—	Economics I	—	10+0		
		<i>One of the following :</i>					
		—	Biology I	—	10+2		
		—	Botany I	—	10+2		
		—	Mathematics I	—	10+0		
		—	Zoology I	—	10+2	46/48	

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
II	3	—	Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	20½
		—	Statistics I/Mathematical Statistics I*	—	5+1	
		AE 121	Production Economic theory	—	3+½	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural products	—	2+0	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and Water Relations	—	3+1	
	4	—	Economics II	Econ. I	5+0	21
		—	Statistics I/Mathematical Statistics I*	—	5+1	
		AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		—	Economics III	Econ. II	6+0	
III	5	BM 201	Advanced Biometry I	Stats. I	5+1	22
		AE 151	Natural resource Economics <i>One of the following :</i>	—	4+0	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1	
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1	
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1	
	6	—	Economics III	Econ. II	6+0	19½
		BM 212	Advanced Biometry II	Stats. I	5+1	
		AE 202	Agricultural development and policy	AE 121 AE 131	3+0	
		AE 212	Agricultural price analysis	AE 131	3+½	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0	
IV	7	—	Co-operation	—	2+1	19/20
		—	Selected courses in computer science	—	5	
		AE 221	Production economics	AE 121	4+½	
		AE 301	Introduction to linear programming	Maths I or AE 121	1+½	
		—	<i>One of the following :</i>	—	5+1	
	SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1		
	CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1		
	HC 221	Citrus and Sub-tropical Fruits	HC 201	4+1		

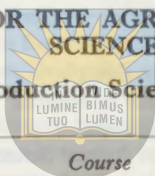
*A student who took Mathematics I in his first year shall take Mathematical Statistics I in his second year. All other students shall take Statistics I.

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
8	—	—	Co-operation	—	2+1	
	—	—	Selected courses in computer science	—		
		AE 232	Agricultural Marketing in S.A.	AE 131	2+0	
		AE 312	Project	AE 212		
				AE 221		
				AE 301	0+2	
		AE 392	Seminar	AE 221	1+0	13
				AE 212		

Minimum number of units required: 161

BOARD OF STUDY FOR THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION SCIENCES

Animal Production Science Curriculum



Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
University of Fort Hare						
<i>Together in Excellence</i>						
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	23
.....						
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+½	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	25½
.....						
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112	3+1	21
				(co-req.)		

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total		
III	5	AH 201	Animal Health: Non-infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1	22		
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1			
		GE 311	Biometrical Genetics	—	2+0			
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112	4+1			
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0			
6	AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1	19			
	AH 212	Animal Health: Infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1				
	PS 212	Fodder Production & Conservation	PS 201 (co-req.)	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$				
	AS 232	Animal breeding	GE 311	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$				
	AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0				
IV	7	AS 301	Applied Nutrition	AS 202	4+1	20		
		CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1			
		AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1			
		AS 391	Seminar	—	1+0			
		AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1			
		8	AS 212	Meat Science	AS 101		4+ $\frac{1}{2}$	15 $\frac{1}{2}$ /17 $\frac{1}{2}$
			EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—		3+0	
AS 322	Project in Animal Production		AS 202	0+2				
AS 332	Special Topics in Animal Science		AS 202	2+0				
<i>Choice from the following :</i>								
SF 212	Smallstock Management		SF 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$				
SF 222	Fibre Science		SF 201	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$				
OR								
EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1					
OR								
AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1					

Minimum number of units required: 169

Agricultural Production Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	23
		—	Physics I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	25 $\frac{1}{2}$
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112 (co-req.)	3+1	22
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1	
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112	4+1	
		SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1	
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1	
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	23
	6	AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1	
		AH 212	Animal Health: Infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1	
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1	
		SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
IV	7	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1	
		SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1	
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1	
		AS 391 or CS 391 or SS 391	Seminar	—	1+0	
		<i>Minimum of 5 units from the following :</i>				
		HC 211	Citrus and Sub-tropical Fruits	HC 201	4+1	
		PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4+1	
		CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1	
		AS 301	Applied Nutrition	AS 202	4+1	
		AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1	
		AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1	22-25

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
8	EX 102		Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—	3+0	
	PS 312		Project in Land Use Planning	—	0+2	
	PS 222		Veld rehabilitation	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
			<i>Two of the following :</i>	(co-req.)		
	CS 222		Principles of irrigation	CS 112	5+1	
	AE 142		Farm Management	—	3+1	
	AS 212		Meat Science	AS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
	PS 212		Fodder Production and Conservation	PS 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
				(co-req.)		
	HC 212		Vegetable Crops	HC 201	4+1	15/18 $\frac{1}{2}$

Minimum number of units required: 177

Plant Production Science Curriculum



Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
University of Fort Hare						
I	1	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Zoology I	—	5+1	
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1	
		AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0	23
	2	—	Chemistry I	—	5+1	
		—	Physics I	—	5+1	
		—	Biology I or Botany I	—	5+1	
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1	23
II	3	BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	6+1	
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1	
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1	
		AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	25 $\frac{1}{2}$
	4	BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1	
		CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1	
		AH 102	Anatomy & Physiology	—	5+1	
		PS 102	Pasture Ecology	CS 112	3+1	22
				(co-req.)		

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
III	5	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1		
		PS 201	Pasture Management	CS 112	4+1		
				(co-req.)			
		SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1		
		HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1		
		AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0	23	
	6	SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
		CS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1		
		EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1		
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0		
PS 212		Fodder Production and Conservation	PS 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$			
			(co-req.)				
OR							
	HC 212	Vegetable Crops	HC 201	4+1	21/22 $\frac{1}{2}$		
IV	7	SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1		
		MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1		
		CS 391	Seminar		1+0		
				Two of the following:			
		PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4+1		
		CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1		
		HC 221	Citrus and Sub-tropical Fruits	HC 201	4+1	21	
	8	PS 312	Project in Land use Planning	—	0+2		
		EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—	3+0		
		GE 212	Plant Breeding	GE 101	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
PS 222		Veld Rehabilitation	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$			
			(co-req.)				
			Two of the following:				
	CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 211	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$			
	HC 302	Special Topics in Horticultural Science	HC 212	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$			
			HC 221				
	PS 302	Special Topics in Pasture Science	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$	15		

Minimum number of units required: 173 $\frac{1}{2}$

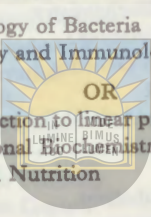
BOARD OF STUDY FOR FUNDAMENTAL AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES

Biological Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total	
I	1 & 2	—	Chemistry I	—	10+2	46	
		—	Mathematics I	—	10+0		
		—	Physics I	—	10+2		
		—	<i>One of the following :</i>				
		—	Biology I	—	10+2		
		—	Botany I	—	10+2		
—	Zoology I	—	10+2				
II	3	—	Chemistry II	Chem. I	6+2	18/19	
		BC 201	Introductory Biochemistry	Chem. I+II	4+1		
		—	<i>One of the following :</i>				
		GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1		
		—	OR				
		AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1		

		4	—	Chemistry II	Chem. I		6+2
		BC 212	Catabolic Metabolism	BC 201	4+1		
		—	<i>One of the following :</i>				
MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1				
—	OR						
AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	AS 101	5+1				
III	5	—	Chemistry III	Chem. II	6+2	19/2/021	
		BC 221	Anabolic Metabolism	BC 212	4+1		
		BC 231	Introduction to Physical Biochemistry	BC 212	2+1		
		—	<i>One of the following :</i>				
		GE 111	Elements of Genetics	GE 101	2+1		
		—	OR				
		MB 111	Mycology	—	4+1		
		—	OR				
		AS 241	Dairy Science	AH 102	3+1		

		6	—	Chemistry III	Chem. II		6+2
		BC 242	Physical Biochemistry	BC 231	2+1		
		—	<i>One of the following groups :</i>				
		GE 222	Plant Breeding	GE 101	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$		
—	OR						
MB 232	Plant Virology	MB 102	2+1				
MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3+1				
—	OR						
AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 241	5+1				
MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1				

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total
IV	7	—	Elective courses	—	6	
			<i>One of the following groups :</i>			
		BC 321	Introduction to Microbial Biochemistry.	BC 242	2+1	
		GE 201	Population Genetics	GE 101	4+1	
		GE 301	Cytology	GE 101	2+1	
		GE 311	Biometrical Genetics	GE 101	2+0	
			OR			
		BC 321	Introduction to Microbial Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1	
		MB 301	Physiology of Bacteria	MB 102 & BC 221	2+1	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$
		MB 201	Serology and Immunology			
			OR			
		AE 301	Introduction to linear programming	Maths I	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$	
		BC 311	Nutritional Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1	
		AS 301	Applied Nutrition	AS 202	4+1	13 $\frac{1}{2}$ /15 $\frac{1}{2}$ / 19
 University of Fort Hare <i>Together in Excellence</i>						
	8	BC 392	Seminar	—	1+0	
		BC 352	Advanced techniques in Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1	
			<i>One of the following groups :</i>			
		GE 322	Microbial Genetics	GE 101	4+2	
				MB 102		
		BC 342	Plant Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1	
		BC 362	Biochemical Genetics	BC 242	2+1	
			OR			
		GE 322	Microbial Genetics	GE 311 or MB 301	4+2	
		MB 312	Industrial Microbiology	MB 301	3+1	
		BC 332	Microbial Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1	
			OR			
		BC 302	Physiological Biochemistry	BC 242	4+1	
		AS 312	Advanced Nutrition	AS 301	5+1	

Minimum number of units required : Genetics 149 $\frac{1}{2}$; Microbiology 151 $\frac{1}{2}$; Animal Science 156 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Soil Science Curriculum

Year	Sem.	No.	Course	Pre- & Co-req.	Units	Total			
I	1 & 2	—	Chemistry I	—	10+2	48			
		—	Biology I/Botany I	—	10+2				
		—	Physics I	—	10+2				
		—	Geology I	—	10+2				
II	3	SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1	21			
		CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1				
		—	Mathematics I/Statistics I	—	5+0				
		—	Geography I	—	5+1				
	4	CS 112	Introduction to Plant Science	CS 101	5+1		22		
			Mathematics I/Statistics I	—	5+0				
			Geography I	—	5+1				
		MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1				
			5	SS 211	Pedology			—	3+1
				Chemistry II (Selected courses)	Chem. I			4+1½	
AE 151	Geography II (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)	Geog. I	2+1						
	Natural resource economics	—	4+0	16½					
III	6	MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3+1	18			
			SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101		4+½		
		AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0				
			Chemistry II (Selected courses)	Chem. I	4+1½				
		Geography II (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)	Geog. I	2+1					
			7	SS 301	Soil Chemistry		SS 101	4+1	
	SS 391	Seminar		—	1+0				
	CS 201	Elements of Crop Production		CS 112	5+1				
		Geography III (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)		—	1½+1				
	SS 311	Land use Planning	SS 211	4+1	19½				
IV	8	SS 322	Soil Physics	SS 101	3+1				
		SS 202	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	SS 101	1+2				
			Seminar	—	1+0				
		SS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1				
			Geography III (Selected courses, viz. Geomorphology)	—	1½+1				
		PS 312	Project in land use planning	—	0+2	18½			

Minimum number of units required: 163½

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

Admission

Ag.21 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status of either of these degrees; Provided that by special permission of the Senate a holder of another bachelor's degree may be admitted.

Study programme

Ag.22 A candidate shall attend and complete a programme of study and courses in agricultural extension as approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

Examinations and Pass Mark.

As for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours).

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

Admission.

Ag.23 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Extension (Honours) of the University.

See rules for the degree of Master of Science in Agriculture.

University of Horticulture
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

Subjects

Ag.25 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:—

Agricultural Economics	Horticultural Science
Crop Science	Microbiology
Animal Science	Pasture Science
Biochemistry	Plant Pathology
Genetics	Soil Science

Examinations and Pass Mark

Ag.26 The examination shall comprise not less than four nor more than six papers including oral and practical papers. The number of oral papers shall not exceed that of the written papers.

Sub-minimum

Ag.27 There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

Distinction

Ag.28 The degree shall be awarded *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains an average examination mark of not less than 75%.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the degree of Master.)

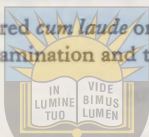
Ag.29 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof, and has satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject of his proposed course of study.

Ag.30 The degree may be obtained in any one of the subjects in which the honours degree can be obtained.

Ag.31 A candidate shall submit a dissertation and in addition present himself for such examination as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

Ag.32 The minimum pass mark for the degree shall be an average of 50% for both examination and dissertation, but a sub-minimum of 40% is required for each paper in the examination and a mark of 50% shall be required for the dissertation.

Ag.33 The degree may be conferred *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains a combined mark of not less than 75% for the examination and the dissertation.



THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

(Refer also to the Statute and general rules for the degree of doctor.)

Ag.34 A candidate for the degree shall be required to pursue an approved course of study and research on some subject connected with agricultural science.

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE: LIST OF SEMESTER COURSES

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
Department: Agriculture Biological Sciences			
<i>Sub-department : Microbiology</i>			
MB 102	Introduction to Microbiology	—	4+1
MB 111	Mycology	—	4+1
MB 201	Serology and Immunology	MB 102	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$
		BC —	
MB 212	Soil Microbiology	MB 102	3+1
MB 221	Plant Pest Control	MB 102	4+1
MB 232	Plant Virology	MB 102	2+1
MB 301	Physiology of Bacteria	MB 102	2+1
		BC —	
MB 312	Industrial Microbiology	MB 111	3+1
		MB 301	
<i>Sub-department : Biochemistry</i>			
BC 101	General Biochemistry	Chem. I	— 6+1
BC 201	Introductory Biochemistry	Chem. I	Chem. II 4+1
BC 212	Catabolic Metabolism	BC 201	Chem. II 4+1
BC 221	Anabolic Metabolism	BC 212	Chem. III 4+1
BC 231	Introduction to Physical Biochemistry	BC 212	Chem. III 2+1
BC 242	Physical Biochemistry	BC 231	Chem. III 2+1
BC 302	Physiological Biochemistry	BC 242	4+1
BC 311	Nutritional Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1
BC 321	Introduction to Microbial Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1
BC 332	Microbial Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1
BC 342	Plant Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1
BC 352	Advanced Techniques in Biochemistry	BC 242	2+1
BC 362	Biochemical Genetics	BC 242	2+1
<i>Sub-department : Genetics</i>			
GE 101	Introduction to Genetics	—	4+1
GE 111	Elements of Genetics	GE 101	2+1
GE 201	Population Genetics	GE 101	4+1
GE 222	Plant Breeding	GE 101	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
GE 301	Cytology	—	2+1
GE 311	Biometrical Genetics	—	2+0
GE 322	Microbial Genetics	GE 101	4+2
		MB 102	
Department: Agricultural Economics			
AE 101	Agriculture in the Economy	—	1+0
AE 111	Elementary Agricultural Price Theory	—	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AE 121	Production economic theory	—	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AE 131	Marketing of Agricultural Products	—	2+0
AE 142	Farm Management	—	3+1
AE 151	Natural resource economics	—	4+0



University of Fort Hare
Biology in Excellence

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
AE 202	Agricultural development and policy	AE 121 AE 131	3+0
AE 212	Agricultural Price Analysis	AE 131	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AE 221	Production Economics	AE 121	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AE 232	Agricultural Marketing in South Africa	AE 131	2+0
AE 301	Introduct on to linear programming	AE 121 or Maths I	1+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AE 312	Project	AE 221 AE 212 AE 301	0+2
AE 391/392	Seminar	AE 221 AE 212	1+0

Department: Agricultural Engineering

EN 102	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	—	5+1
--------	--	---	-----

Department: Agronomy

Crop Science

CS 101	Agro-meteorology and water relations	—	3+1
CS 112	Introduction to plant science	CS 101	5+1
CS 121	Elementary Irrigation	CS 101	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
CS 201	Elements of Crop Production	CS 112	5+1
CS 211	Advanced Crop Science	CS 201	4+1
CS 222	Principles of Irrigation	CS 112	5+1
CS 302	Special Topics in Crop Science	CS 211 BM 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
CS 391	Seminar	—	1+0
CS 392	Seminar	—	1+0

Sub-department : Pasture Science

PS 102	Pasture Ecology	(co-req.) CS 112	3+1
PS 201	Pasture Management	(co-req.) CS 112	4+1
PS 212	Fodder production and conservation	(co-req.) PS 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
PS 222	Veld rehabilitation	co-req.) PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
PS 231	Advanced Pasture Management	PS 201	4+1
PS 302	Special Topics in Pasture Science	PS 102	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
PS 312	Project in Land use planning	—	0+2

Sub-department : Horticultural Science

HC 101	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	CS 112	5+1
HC 201	Elements of Horticultural Science	CS 112	5+1
HC 212	Vegetable Crops	HC 201	4+1
HC 221	Citrus and Sub-tropical Fruits	HC 201	4+1
HC 302	Special Topics in Horticultural Science	HC 212 HC 221	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$

No.	Title	Pre-req.	Units
Department: Animal Science			
AS 101	Introduction to Animal Science	—	5+1
AS 202	Animal Nutrition	AS 101	5+1
AS 212	Meat Science	AS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AS 221	Poultry Production	—	3+1
AS 232	Animal Breeding	GE 311	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
AS 241	Dairy Science	—	3+1
AS 301	Applied Nutrition	AS 202	4+1
AS 312	Advanced Nutrition	AS 301	5+1
AS 322	Project in Animal Production	AS 202	0+2
AS 332	Special Topics in Animal Science	AS 202	2+0
AS 391	Seminar	—	1+0
AS 392	Seminar	—	1+0
Sub-department : Animal Health			
AH 102	Anatomy and Physiology	—	5+1
AH 112	Elementary Animal Health	—	5+1
AH 201	Animal Health: Non-infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1
AH 212	Animal Health: Infectious diseases	AH 102	5+1
Sub-department : Smallstock and Fibre Science			
SF 201	Smallstock Science	—	5+1
SF 212	Smallstock Management	SF 201	3+ $\frac{1}{2}$
SF 222	Fibre Science	SF 201	2+ $\frac{1}{2}$
Department: Soil Science			
SS 101	Introduction to Soil Science	Chem. I	5+1
SS 202	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters	SS 101	1+2
SS 211	Pedology	—	3+1
SS 222	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	SS 101	4+ $\frac{1}{2}$
SS 301	Soil Chemistry	SS 101	4+1
SS 311	Land Use Planning	SS 211	4+1
SS 322	Soil Physics	SS 101	3+1
SS 391	Seminar	—	1+0
SS 392	Seminar	—	1+0
Additional Courses			
AG 202	Introductory Seminar	—	1+0
BM 102	Introduction to Biometry	—	5+1
BM 201	Advanced Biometry—course I	—	5+1
BM 212	Advanced Biometry—course II	—	5+1
EX 102	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	—	3+0
EX 202	Extension, Evaluation and Research	EX 102	3+1



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SYLLABUSES

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

AE 101 Agriculture in the Economy (1+0)

Structure of the economy; primary; secondary; tertiary sectors. The relative importance of each sector over time in S.A. no. employees. Agriculture different from other sectors via production factors. National income divided into 3 sectors and changes over time. Exports of Agricultural products and Imports of non-agricultural products. Money and the role of it in the economy. Foreign exchange to facilitate international trade. Internal marketing of agricultural produce. World markets of agricultural produce. Agric. policy regarding parity income with non-agricultural sectors.

(One lecture period per week).

(Prerequisites:—)

AE 111 Elementary Agricultural Price Theory (1+½)

Introduction: Definitions; production and consumption; production factors.

Utility: Total utility and marginal utility, general shape of these curves. Consumer's choice and consumers' equilibrium; market exchange ration and marginal utility ration.

Supply and demand: Utility as basis for the individual demand of consumer goods; individual and market demand curves; general shape. Changes in demand for consumers' goods and/or the services of factors of production. Individual and market supply curves; general shape. Price formation and market equilibrium. Characteristics of a perfect market. Elasticities of demand and supply; agricultural demand and supply curves. Effects of changes in demand and supply. The cobweb theorem in agriculture. Cross-elasticity of demand between agricultural products.

Practical Work

Graphical presentation of total and marginal utility schedules for one consumer product.

Consumers' equilibrium between two products

Individual and market demand and supply curves

Price formation with changes in demand and supply

The cobweb response

(One lecture period and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

AE 121 Production Economic Theory (3+½)

The Production Function

Relationships between resources and products: the production, function, definitions. The law of diminishing returns, types of returns. Elasticity of production, rational and irrational regions of production.

Factor/Factor Relationship

General Form. Factor-factor problems in agriculture. Iso-product contours and resource substitution. Varying rate of substitution: marginal rate of substitution and elasticity of substitution. Complementary resources isodines, border lines and irrational substitution.

Product/Product Relationship

Complementary, supplementary and competitive substitution—rational and irrational. Border lines and isoclines. Optimum product combination—iso-revenue curves as choice indicators.

Cost Function in Agriculture

Opportunity cost; short- and long-run periods; variable and fixed cost.

Practical Work

Total, average and marginal product curves: four types of return; three regions of production. Maximum profit by way of total product alone or marginal product; effects of price changes on input and output. Iso-product contours, border lines, isoclines and expansion path. Iso-factor contour, complementary, supplementary and competitive combinations. Optimum product combination. Determining maximum profit through cost curves and the effect of price changes.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—)

AE 131 Marketing of Agricultural Products (2+0)

The marketing problem. Analysing marketing problems. Consumers of Agricultural products. Agricultural production. The exchange function-price discovery. Competition in Food marketing. Agricultural prices. Expanding demand for Agricultural produce. The storage function. Transportation. Standardization and grading. Food processing industries. Wholesaleing and retailing of food. The cost of marketing. Collection and use of market information. Risk in Agricultural Marketing.

(Two lecture periods per week)

(Prerequisites:—)

AE 142 Farm Management (3+1)

The decision making process. Economic principles and farm management. Farm records. Analysis of farm records. Risk and uncertainty. Improving the farm business. Economic surveys.

Practical Work

Keeping and analysis of physical records for different production factors and enterprises. Enterprise records by way of gross margins. Partial budgeting. Complete budgeting. Risk and uncertainty problem and how it affects the farm business. Economic surveys: planning and analysis.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—)

AE 151 Natural Resource Economics (4+0)

Introduction: frame work of reference. Supply of natural resources for economic use. Population pressure and demand for natural resources. Input-output relationship affecting resource use. Location and spatial organization. Theory of regional development. Natural resource project evaluation through benefit-cost analysis. Water economics. Economics of Soil conservation.

(Four lecture periods per week).

(Prerequisites:—)

AE 202 Agricultural Development and Policy (3+0)

Stages of economic growth and agriculture's role in each stage. Problems in under-developed agriculture. Agrarian reform. Policies to improve productivity. Income stability through price policies.

(Three lecture periods per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 121 and AE 131).

AE 212 Agricultural Price Analysis (3+½)

Changes in prices over time. Cyclic variations in commodity. Elasticity of demand for individual farm products. Elasticity of supply for individual farm products. Measurement of changes in demand. Geographical price surfaces. Subsidies and prices.

Practical Work

Calculation of long and short term changes in prices of some agricultural products. Cyclic variations in South Africa. Estimation of distribution lags. Price indexes. Geographical price surfaces for some major products.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 131)

AE 221 Production Economics (4+½)

Family Farm Theory concerning costs, Returns to scale and farm site. Size and cost economics. The Euler theorem. Time, factor rewards and Resource valuation. Labour as an economic variable. Agricultural Supply and demand functions.

Practical Work

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 121)

AE 232 Agricultural Marketing in South Africa (2+0)

Historical background: Period before 1914: changes taking place in the marketing structure. Period 1914-1937: organised marketing but unco-ordinated; the role of co-operatives in marketing but without legal monopolies; the first marketing boards. Marketing act of 1937: reasons for creation, objectives and results obtained. Creation of marketing boards: General purpose; problems created by the marketing boards.

Marketing act 1968: Definitions. Marketing schemes: establishment, amendment suspension and revocation. Control boards. National marketing council, consumers' advisory committee. Financial provisions. Control under a scheme. Marketing matters in general, regulations; offences and penalties.

Different schemes: Free price systems. Fixed price systems. Floor price systems. Quantity control systems. Other minor modification systems.

(Two lecture periods per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 131)

AE 301 Introduction to Linear Programming (1+½)

Common structure of linear programming problems; graphical representation; objective function; restraints; non-negative conditions. Assumptions for linear programming: linear functions; stability of functions through price changes. Optimizing the objective function: Simplex solution: mechanics. Interration: Computer feasibility. The dual problem: formal relations to the primal problem. Economic interpretation of linear programming.

Practical Work

Setting up of the primal problem. Solving problem through simplex method. Solving problem through the use of a computer. Solving the dual problem and interpreting results.

(One lecture period and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 121 or Mathematics I)

AE 312 Project (0+2)

A project of limited scope to give the student experience in the handling and presentation of data.

(Two practical classes per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 221, AE 212, AE 301).

AE 391/392 Seminar (1+0)

Each student shall prepare and present two written papers on selected subjects.

(One lecture period per week).

(Prerequisites: AE 221, AE 212).



AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

EN 102 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering (5+1)

The field of Agricultural Engineering, power plants and the power requirements of machinery and tools; repair work, the workshop and its equivalent, farm machinery, different types of machines, their operation and maintenance, power transmission of belts, axles and gears. Implements: operation, maintenance and repair. Surveying: measuring techniques and apparatus. Cooling: radiators, heat insulation and cooling systems. Architecture: fundamentals, farm buildings and building materials. Hydraulics: water pressure, pumps, their operation and installation. Electricity: fundamentals.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

EX 102 Introduction to Agricultural Extension (3+0)

The objectives, principles and philosophy of extension. The agricultural extension service—operation and requirements thereof, with special reference to the Bantu Homelands. The farmer in his social environment: cultural patterns as basis for social behaviour; the influence of education; social and personal reaction to new ideas and resistance to change. The adoption of improved farming practices. Leadership in agricultural extension: Identification of leaders; leadership development. Communication, its objectives and an analysis of the process; extension teaching methods—classification, effectiveness and analysis of the different methods. Programme planning in agricultural extension: Objectives and philosophy; building extension programmes; procedures in programme planning.

(Three lecture periods per week).

(Prerequisites:—)

EX 202 Extension, Evaluation and Research (3+1)

Evaluation and research in extension: Evaluation of the extension situation; approaches to the extension situation, the technical situation, the social situation and the economic situation. Organisation of evaluation and research in extension; planning and conducting of an evaluation project.

Practical Work

Application of extension teaching methods. Programme planning. Study and evaluation of extension situations. Reporting of data.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: EX 102).

ANIMAL HEALTH

AH 102 Anatomy and Physiology (5+1)

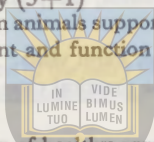
The anatomy and physiology of farm animals supported by histology and embryology. Emphasis placed on normal development and function to provide a background for the Animal Health course.

Practical Work

Anatomy, Physiology and Histology of healthy organ systems.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).



University of Fort Hare

Teaching Excellence

AH 112 Elementary Animal Health (5+1)

An introduction to the normal anatomy and physiology of farm animals with an abbreviated section on frequently occurring abnormalities and infectious diseases.

Practical Work

Elementary diagnostic and therapeutic procedures, comparing healthy animals with sick ones.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

AH 201 Animal Health: Non-infectious Diseases (5+1)

Clinical and pathological examination of farm animals. Some examples of the most important medical, surgical and gynaecological conditions of farm animals giving aetiology, course, treatment and prophylaxis.

Practical Work

Demonstration of clinical cases and elementary therapeutic principles.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: AH 102).

AH 212 Animal Health: Infectious Diseases (5+1)

The most important diseases of farm animals caused by specific agents, dealing with the biology of these agents, occurrence, symptoms produced in life and after death, treatment of animals suffering from these diseases, preventative measures and Government regulations concerning these diseases.

Practical Work

Demonstration of animals suffering from diseases caused by specific agents; diagnostic, therapeutic and preventative procedures.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

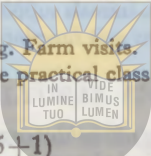
(Prerequisites: AH 102).

ANIMAL SCIENCE

AS 101 Introduction to Animal Science (5+1)

Introduction to animal husbandry and livestock industry in South Africa; types and breeds of farm livestock; evolution, origin, characteristics and usefulness. Regionalisation of livestock production, nutritional aspect, maintenance, production energy and other requirements, roughage, sweet—and sourveld; fresh milk, beef, sheep, pig and poultry regionalisation. Terminology definitions used in describing animals. Environment and adaptability. Basic principles of animal production; reproduction, bone growth, development and growth, compensatory growth and milk secretion. Production and management practice of dairying, beef, pigs, horses, sheep and goats.

Practical Work

Cattle, pig and horse judging.  Farm visits.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

AS 202 Animal Nutrition (5+1)

Introductory fundamentals of animal nutrition. Nutrients and their metabolism. The measurement of body requirements and feed values. Nutritive requirements for body processes and productive functions. Nutritional properties of miscellaneous South African feedingstuffs. Nutritional management of various animal production systems.

Practical Work

Feed orientation and evaluation; nutritional practice on the farm; organised visits to farms and institutions.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: AS 101)

AS 212 Meat Science (4+½)

Production and consumption of meat. Structure of meat; histology, colour and chemistry. Quality requirements and standards with factors influencing quality; tenderness, colour, fat colour, hardness of fat, marbling, flavour, growth and carcass ratios. Carcass evaluation and dressing percentage. Treatment of meat and meat animals; meat as a human food; slaughter methods. Seedy cut in pork. Skinning and treatment of hides and skins.

Practical Work

Carcass cutting of cattle, sheep, and pigs; dissection, deboning and visits to abattoir.

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: AS 101).

AS 221 Poultry Production (3+1)

The poultry industry in South Africa and developing territories. The evolution and classification of breeds together with characteristics and utility value. Reproduction, and production of eggs and meat and the influences of environmental and genetic factors on

production. Rearing systems and flock management and marketing of poultry products
Health considerations.

Practical Work

In laboratory and on poultry unit; organised tours.
(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).
(Prerequisites:—)

AS 232 Animal Breeding (2+ $\frac{1}{2}$)

Breeding background: genotypic and phenotypic variation, heritability, and repeatability. Selection and selection techniques and factors affecting the efficiency of selection. Mating systems. Breeding plans for dairy and beef cattle and pigs and other species.

Practical Work

Calculations of breeding parameters and their application in practice.
(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).
(Prerequisites: GE 311)

AS 241 Dairy Science (3+1)

Historical survey and present position of the dairy industry. The composition of milk and dairy by-products and handling considerations. Dairy chemistry, microbiology, technology and production hygiene.



Practical Work

In laboratory and on farm; organised tours.
(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).
(Prerequisites:—).

Together in Excellence

AS 301 Applied Nutrition (4+1)

Nutritional detail in practice of: grass and forage crops; silage, hay, artificially dried grass, straw and chaff; roots and tubers; cereal grains and by-products; protein concentrates. Nutritional management of dairy cattle, beef cattle, sheep, goats and pigs in respect to correction of amino acid deficiencies; non-protein-nitrogen utilization and practical application; stock licks; feedlots; cropfeeding; lactational anoestrus; pasture utilization and supplementation; specific feeding problems and feed additives.

Practical Work

Study and appraisal of commercial feeds and supplements; visits to farms and feed factories.
(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).
(Prerequisites: AS 202)

AS 312 Advanced Nutrition (5+1)

Energy metabolism in relation to nutrition and methods of measuring the energy metabolism of animals. Indirect estimation of heat from material transformations. Basal expenditure of energy. Energy cost of body movement. Effect of environment on energy metabolism. Metabolizable energy requirements and its calculation. Ruminant digestion and ruminant products and their utilization. Regulation of energy intake. Limitations of existing feeding systems. Physiology of digestion, absorption and metabolism in the ruminant. Volatile Fatty Acid Utilization and Heat Increment for the various production functions. Least cost rationing (linear programming).

Practical Work

The in vitro determination of digestibility, conducting a digestibility trial, nitrogen balance determination, vitamin demonstration trial, determination of body water and body energy concentration in small animals, and mineral studies.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: AS 301).

AS 322 Project in Animal Production (0+2)

The student is required to participate actively in a selected project involving animal production, the results of which are to be presented in the form of a scientific dissertation.

(Two practical classes per week).

(Prerequisites: AS 202).

AS 332 Special Topics in Animal Science (2+0)

A study of research papers on selected topics of animal science.

(Two lecture periods per week).

(Prerequisites: AS 202)

AS 391/392 Seminar (1+0)

The student is required to prepare and present a seminar on a selected topic in Animal Science.

(One lecture period per week).

(Prerequisites:—).



BIOCHEMISTRY

BC 101 General Biochemistry (6+1)

General introduction. Cellular structure and function. Physical Biochemistry; buffers, pH. Biochemistry of carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids, amino acids, peptides and proteins. Simple consideration of enzymes. Major routes of carbohydrate metabolism in plants and animals. Metabolism of N-compounds. Urea cycle. Metabolism of lipids. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates in animals and plants. Biosynthesis of nucleic acids and proteins. Biosynthesis of lipids. Plant biochemistry; photosynthesis, including the light and dark reactions. Plant hormones. Animal biochemistry; aspects of animal biochemistry including consideration of body fluids, organs and hormones.

Practical Work

Examination of the properties of chemical constituents of living organisms. Demonstration of metabolic experiments.

(Six lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisite: Chem. I).

BC 201 Introductory Biochemistry (4+1)

General introduction to Biochemistry. Cellular structure including intracellular organisation and biochemical function. Consideration of properties and structures of carbohydrates, nucleic acids, lipids, amino acids, peptides and proteins. Acids, bases and buffers in aqueous solution. Concept of pH.

Practical Work

Conduct in Biochemistry Laboratory. Examination of properties of the constituents of living systems.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisite: Chem. I. Co-requisite: Chem. II).

BC 212 Catabolic Metabolism (4+1)

Introduction to principles of metabolism and to metabolic pathways. Glycolysis. Hexose monophosphate pathway. Citric acid cycle; stoichiometry and factors influencing the cyclic oxidation of acetyl-S-CoA. Alternative pathways of carbohydrate degradation. Oxidation of fatty acids and degradation of complex lipids; odd and even-number chains. Alternative routes of fatty acid oxidation. Formation of Ketone bodies. Metabolism of amino acids, purines and pyrimidines. Urea cycle. Special aspects of metabolism of N-compounds.

Practical Work

Examination of simple metabolic systems.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisite: BC 201. Co-requisite: Chem. II).

BC 221 Anabolic Metabolism (4+1)

Introduction. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates, including polysaccharides of plant and animal origin. Formation of glucose from pyruvate [gluco(neo) genesis].

Biosynthesis of lipids; glycerides, phosphatides, sphingolipids. Biosynthesis of steroids. Biosynthesis of nucleic acids; DNA and RNA. Biosynthesis of proteins. Facts and notions concerning the control of biosynthetic pathways.

Practical Work

Introduction to an experimental evaluation of biosynthetic processes. Enzymology.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisite: BC 202. Co-requisite: Chem. III).

BC 231 Introduction to Physical Biochemistry (2+1)

Introduction. Chromatography, spectrophotometry and centrifugation. Biochemical relevance of pH, chemical equilibria. Enzymes and enzyme Kinetics.

Practical Work

Study of acid-base characteristics of biochemical substances. Chromatography and electrophoresis. Examination of enzyme systems.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisite: BC 212.)

BC 242 Physical Biochemistry (2+1)

Introduction. Biochemical energetics, including the application of thermodynamics to biological systems. Redox systems. Electron transport and respiratory chain. Oxidative phosphorylation.

Practical Work

Examination of oxidation-reduction potentials. Isolation and study of mitochondria.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisite: BC 231. Co-requisite: Chem. III.)

BC 302 Physiological Biochemistry (4+1)

Introduction to Animal Biochemistry. Biochemistry of body fluids; blood, urine, cerebrospinal and other specialised extracellular fluids. Biochemistry of specialised organs; eye, muscle, nervous tissue. Hormone biochemistry. Detoxification mechanisms.

Practical Work

Chromatography of tissue extracts. Enzymology of tissue homogenates and sub-cellular fractions. Whole animal studies. Radiochemistry.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisites: BC 242, Chem. III.)

BC 311 Nutritional Biochemistry (2+1)

Introduction. Biochemical role of macro-nutrients. Nutritional disorders. Vitamins and co-enzymes.

Practical Work

Enzymology. Chromatography. Whole animal experiments, radiochemistry.

(Prerequisite: BC 242, Chem. III.)

BC 321 Introduction to Microbial Biochemistry (2+1)

Introduction. Fermentation pathways; ethanol, lactate, succinate, butyrate, propionate and acetoin. Biosynthesis of aromatic compounds from acetate. Role of the isoprene unit in biosynthesis. Antibiotics. Nitrogen fixation. Cell wall biosynthesis.

Practical Work

Examination of the metabolism of bacteria, yeasts and fungi. Radiochemistry.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisites: BC 242, Chem. III.)

BC 332 Microbial Biochemistry (2+1)

Biochemistry of industrially important processes mediated by micro-organisms. Aspects of biochemical engineering. Extraction, Purification. Fermentation technology.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisites: BC 242, Chem. III.)

Practical Work

Fermentations and related processes.

BC 342 Plant Biochemistry (2+1)

Introduction. Plant pigment systems. Stoichiometry of photosynthesis. Cyclic and non-cyclic photophosphorylation. Path of carbon in photosynthesis. Quantum yield and energetics. Plant hormone biochemistry.

Practical Work

Examination of plant pigment systems. Isolation of chloroplasts. Light reaction. Investigation of plant hormones.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisites: BC 242, Chem. III.)

BC 352 Advanced Techniques in Biochemistry (2+1)

Introduction. Use and operation of sophisticated biochemical instrumentation. Spectrophotometry, centrifugation, chromatography, manometry, isotopes in Biology. Sub-cellular fractionation procedures.

Practical Work

Selected experiments applying the above techniques.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisites: BC 242, Chem. III.)

BC 362 Biochemical Genetics (2+1)

Introduction. Aspects of classical Genetics. DNA as genetic material. Molecular and biochemical genetics; one gene one polypeptide. Salient features of the genetic code. Messenger RNA.

Practical Work

Properties of DNA & RNA: Isolation and purification. Enzymology.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week.)

(Prerequisites: BC 242, Chem. III.)

CROP SCIENCE

CS 101 Agro-meteorology and Water Relations (3+1)

Climate as a limiting factor in South African agriculture. A study of the methodology of climatic surveys for the purpose of agricultural land use planning; Humidity; rainfall; temperature; radiation; evaporation; integration of climatic data. The water factor in South African agriculture. National water resources; desert encroachment. Evapotranspiration: Environmental and plant factors determining the rate of evapotranspiration. Effect of water deficit on plants: Effects on cell volume and growth; respiration; photosynthesis; successive wetting and drying cycles; mineral nutrition; the interaction between water and nutrition; drought resistance mechanisms; drought hardening; agricultural application of drought resistance mechanisms. Efficiency of water use: Relative water requirement of crops; factors determining efficiency of water use and their agricultural application; water budgeting.

Practical Work

Installation and maintenance of meteorological equipment; weather recording; natural vegetation as index of climate; utilization of meteorological records in land use planning. Climate of the Bantu Homelands; animal climatology; anatomical and physiological studies of drought resistance in selected field crops; water budgeting in cropping systems.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

CS 112 Introduction to Plant Science (5+1)

Human nutrition: Population growth and world food supply; components of nutrition; food chains; deficiency states and nutritional disorders in the rural African; the role of the agriculturist in the alleviation of nutritional deficiencies. Origin, classification and nomenclature of economic plants. Classification of the Gramineae. Morphology: Structure of economic plants in relation to management practices. Growth and development: Interrelationships of growth processes; allometric growth; growth reactions in communities as opposed to plants growing in isolation; yield criterion in relation to crop management; growth and development of fruit and grasses. Reproduction and propagation: Seed propagation: viability; dormancy; seed technology; asexual propagation. Applied Plant Science: Optimal land use; principles of soil and water conservation; cropping system and practices involving ley cropping; tillage and weed control. Elements of horticulture involving selection of orchard site and pruning. Elements of pasture management: principles of grazing; pasture management practices.

Practical Work

A study of the morphology of the gramineae and selected crops. Practice in contour farming. Practical demonstration of pasture management practices. A study of pruning and propagation methods.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: CS 101).

CS 121 Elementary Irrigation (2+1)

Introduction: The importance of irrigation in South African agriculture; types of irrigation. The soil-plant-atmosphere system: The dynamic nature of the system; a study of the factors resulting in declining productivity of irrigable soils. Planning: The socio-economic and physical factors involved in planning and irrigation schemes. Prediction of irrigation needs: Application of elementary criteria of climate, plant and soil in irrigation scheduling. Field application of water: Methods of irrigation; selection, implementation and evolution of surface and overhead systems. Drainage.

Practical Work

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement and the irrigation potential of soils; planning and implementing systems of irrigation.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: CS 101).

CS 201 Elements of Crop Production (5+1)

Agronomy as an integrating science. The morphology, physiology and management practices of maize, sorghum, wheat, potatoes, sugar cane and pulses.

Practical Work

A study of the anatomy and ontogeny of crop plants; assessment of potential and target yield; heat budgeting; farm machinery in field crop production; elements of grain grading.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: CS 112).

CS 211 Advanced Crop Science (4+1)

The production of specialized crops: Morphology, physiology, quality and yield criterion in relation to the production of tobacco and fibre crops including a study of specialized cultural practices and processing. Ley Cropping: A study of the principles and practices of crop rotation. Crop Physiology: Crop physiological and ecological principles as a basis for the management of field crops.

Practical Work

A study of the morphology of the tobacco and cotton plants; elements of tobacco curing; elements of vegetable fibre technology. Exercises in comparative physiology and morphology of selected crops relative to crop production practice. Exercises in the integration of cropping sequences and the implementation of rotations.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: CS 201).

CS 222 Principles of Irrigation (5+1)

Introduction: Irrigated areas of the world; the productivity and value of irrigated land; importance and scope of irrigation in South Africa. The Soil-Plant-Atmosphere system: The dynamic nature of the system; interaction between climate, plant and soil

factors; evapotranspiration and energy balance concepts; crop and soil factors; concepts related to the maintenance of long-term productivity; soil water availability; leachino requirements; brak formation; irrigation water buality. Planning: Social, economic and physical aspects involved in the selection of irrigable land; the assessment of physical factors; planning. Prediction of irrigation needs: Application of energy balance, empirical and physical methods; practical considerations in scheduling irrigation. Field application of water: Efficiency of irrigation; the design, implementation and efficiency assessment of surface and overhead systems. Drainage: The salt balance concept; designing a relief draining system.

Practical Work

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement; measurement of water flow; water budgeting; field evaluation of efficiency of surface and overhead systems; assessment of infiltration capacity, irrigation potential of soils, water quality; planning an irrigation scheme.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: CS 112)

CS 302 Special Topics in Crop Science (2+1)

Experimental techniques: The field plot experiment with reference to selection of site, experimental material, plot size, sample number; the problem of what to measure; measurement of the living plant; division of the plant; harvesting; experimentation in controlled environments; pot experiments; biometry in agronomic research. Growth analysis: Quantitative analysis of plant growth; problems of mensuration; yield in relation to growth attributes. Research topics: A study of selected investigations into current agronomic problems with the object of acquiring a scientific approach and gaining insight into the pitfalls of agronomic research.

Together in Excellence

Practical Work

A study of current research on the university experimental farm; analysis of the factorial and split-plot experiments; the field laboratory concept and techniques employed in environmental research; biometrical evaluation of data on growth analysis.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: CS 201, BM 102).

CS 391/392 Seminar (1+0)

Students will be required to present one seminar on a selected topic in agronomic research.

(Time allotted equivalent to one lecture period per week).

(Prerequisites: —).

GENETICS

GE 101 Introduction to Genetics (4+1)

The cell theory of life. The general morphology of the cell. Review of subcellular components. Life cycles and cell division. Mendelian principles, Gene interaction. Sex linkage. Multiple allelism. Linkage and chromosome mapping. The central dogma of molecular biology. Changes in the genetic material.

Practical Work

Examination of prepared slides. Controlled crosses in *Drosophila melanogaster*.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: —)

GE 111 Elements of Genetics (2+1)

Probability theory as applied to genetics. Statistical treatment of quantitative factors. Genetic recombination. Mutation. Gene control mechanisms. Developmental genetics. Extra nuclear heredity.

Practical Work

Controlled crosses in *D. melanogaster*, *E. coli* and *Chlamydomonas*.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: GE 101)

GE 201 Population Genetics (4+1)

Large random mating populations. Equilibrium populations. Various types of mating in populations. Theory of path coefficients. Effects of mutation, selection, migration and genetic drift.

Practical Work

Selected topics and problems in population genetics.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: GE 101)



GE 222 Plant Breeding (2+1)

Nature and goals of plant breeding. Plant introduction and domestication. Reproductive systems and plant breeding methods. Various breeding techniques. Inbreeding, selection, heterosis, outcrossing. Polyploidy. Mutation breeding.

Practical Work

Practical experience in the techniques employed in the breeding of common field crops (*Z. mays*, *Lolium spp.*, *Gossypium* and *Phaseolus*, etc.)

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: GE 101)

GE 301 Cytology (2+1)

Review of cellular and subcellular components and organelles. Cell division. Cytogenetics.

Practical Work

Techniques employed in light microscopy. Fixation, infiltration, embedding, sectioning and mounting of microscopic specimens. Stains, staining, mordants. Squash preparations.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: —)

GE 311 Biometrical Genetics (2+0)

Quantitative heredity. Statistical methods. Heritability. Selection, inbreeding, crossbreeding, heterosis, overdominance.

(Two lecture periods per week).

(Prerequisites: —)

GE 322 Microbial Genetics (4+2)

The nature and function of the gene. Recombination analysis. Biochemical genetics. Genetic fine structure analysis. The nature of the genetic material. Mutation. Genetics of bacteria and bacteriophage. Extrachromosomal systems.

Practical Work

Ascospore analyses. Bacterial transformation, transduction, sexduction, conjugation.

(Four lecture periods and two practical classes per week).

(Prerequisites: GE 101, MB 102)

HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

HC 101 Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production (5+1)

A brief survey of the South African horticultural industry, including horticulture in the Bantu Homelands. Plant nomenclature, horticultural terminology and classification of horticultural crops. Climate as a factor in horticultural crop production; hail and frost protection; windbreaks for fruit orchards. Principles of horticultural crop management, including soil and site selection, orchard layout, spacing, irrigation, fertilization, cover cropping, weed control. Pollination, fruit set and fruit thinning. The principles and practices of pruning. Introductory studies of the botany, ecology, cultivars, propagation and management of selected temperate, citrus, tropical and sub-tropical fruitcrops. A brief study of vegetable production.

Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Pruning and fruit thinning of deciduous fruit trees. Pruning and trellising of grape vines. Propagation of selected fruit crops. The planting, management and harvesting of vegetable crops. Identification and evaluation of fruit and vegetable cultivars. Visits to producers, packhouses and/or processing factories, and to the Pineapple Research Station and Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

Prerequisites: CS 112)

Note: This course should be taken in preference to HC 201 by those students who will not be taking more than one course in Horticultural Science.

HC 201 Elements of Horticultural Science (5+1)

A brief survey of the South African horticultural industry, including horticulture in the Bantu Homelands. Plant nomenclature, horticultural terminology and classification of horticultural crops. Climate as a factor in horticultural crop production; hail and frost protection; windbreaks for fruit orchards. Principles of horticultural crop management, including soil and site selection, orchard layout, spacing, irrigation, fertilization, cover cropping, weed control. Pollination, fruit set and fruit thinning; fruit ripening, harvesting and storage. The principles and practices of pruning. Plant propagation, with special reference to the principles and practices of asexual propagation. Nursery procedure, including mist propagation. Introductory studies of the ecology, cultivars, propagation and management of selected temperate fruit crops, with particular reference to the summer rainfall area. The processing of deciduous fruits.

Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Pruning and fruit thinning of deciduous fruit trees. Pruning and trellising of grape vines. Asexual propagation techniques, in-

cluding the propagation of selected deciduous fruit crops. Mist propagation and nursery practice. Identification and control of pests and diseases of temperate fruit crops. Identification and evaluation of cultivars of temperate fruit crops.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: CS 112)

HC 212 Vegetable Crops (4+1)

Brief survey of the South African vegetable industry including vegetable production in the Bantu Homelands. Importance and food value of vegetable crops. Classification of vegetable crops. Types of vegetable growing. Climate and soil as factors in vegetable growing. Nutrient requirements of vegetable crops; application of fertilizers. Seeds, seed production, seed certification and testing. Seedbed preparation, sowing and transplanting. Management of vegetable crops. Marketing and storage, including the importance of quality. Vegetable processing. Economic importance, botany, nutritional value, production areas, climatic requirements and other selected aspects of the major vegetable crops.

Practical Work

Laboratory work, including seed quality and germination tests. Field work, including the raising of vegetable seedlings and management of the crop. Evaluation of cultivars and quality. Judging of vegetables. Visits to vegetable producers, processing factories and to the Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: HC 201).

HC 221 Citrus and Sub-tropical Fruits (4+1)

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, and major pests and diseases of citrus and selected tropical and sub-tropical fruit crops, tea and coffee. Citrus packhouse management. (Citriculture to make up approximately half of the lectures).

Practical Work

Propagation and production of citrus, including packhouse management. Identification and control of citrus pests and diseases. Citrus quality tests. Propagation of selected sub-tropical fruit crops. Identification and evaluation of cultivars. Visits to fruit producers, pineapple canneries, Pineapple Research Station, citrus packhouses and to harbour facilities (precooling, shipping etc.) for export of fruit.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: HC 201)

HC 302 Special Topics in Horticultural Science (2+½)

Special topics, mainly on fruit crops, designed to supplement previous courses and to provide a small degree of specialization in a desired direction.

(Lectures, assignments and practicals as necessary but equivalent to two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: HC 212, HC 221).

MICROBIOLOGY

MB 102 Introduction to Microbiology (4+1)

Definition, scope and importance of microbiology. History of microbiology. The eucaryotic and procaryotic protists. Classification of bacteria. Blue-green algae. Bacterial structure and function. Cultivation of bacteria. Bacterial metabolism. History of viruses. Tobacco mosaic virus. The bacteriophages. Animal viruses. Introduction to immunology. Blood and its components. Symbiosis. The rumen. Algae. Lichens. Mycorrhizae. Legumes and Rhizobia. Sterilization and Pasteurization.

Practical Work

Use of the microscope. Techniques of isolating, cultivating and examining bacteria. Respiration and fermentation. Plant virus diseases. Bacteriophages. Isolation of selected groups of Bacteria. Analysis of milk and water.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: —).

MB 111 Mycology (4+1)

The role of fungi in human affairs. The Acrasiales and Labyrinthulales. Myxomycetes. Phycomycetes. Ascomycetes and Imperfect Fungi. Basidiomycetes.

Practical Work

Isolation and identification of selected fungi.
(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: —).

MB 201 Serology and Immunology (1+2)

The nature and structure of antigens and antibodies. Antigen/antibody reactions. Theories of antibody formation. Applications of antigen/antibody reactions in plant and animal viruses. The precipitin test. The agar single and double diffusion tests.

Practical Work

Preparation of antisera. Micro- and ring interface precipitating tests. Oudin agar single and double diffusion tests. Ouchterlony agar double diffusion test.

(One lecture period and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: MB 102; BC—).

MB 212 Soil Microbiology (3+1)

Introduction to soil microbiology. The microbial flora of the soil. Rhizosphere and rhizoplane. Decomposition processes. Humus. The carbon cycle. Nitrification and denitrification. Nitrogen fixation. Sulphur cycle. Phosphorus cycle. Microbiology of the rhizosphere. The biological equilibrium in soil.

Practical Work

Techniques for the observation of soil microbes. The enumeration of the soil population. Quantitative examination of rhizosphere bacteria. Isolation of selected genera of soil bacteria and fungi.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: MB 102)

MB 221 Plant Pest Control (4+1)

Vegetative and reproductive cycles of crops and the types of pest/disease affecting the various stages. Effect of famines on mankind with reference to the Irish potato famine.

Discovery of seed treatment for disease control. Sulphur and lime-sulphur as fungicides. Rusts and smuts of wheat. Introduction to economic entomology. Quarantine measures. Chemical control measures. Fungicides. Insecticides. Fumigants. Herbicides. Nematicides and nematodes.

Practical Work

Survey of pests and diseases on various crops. Commonly used insecticides and fungicides and mode of application. Calibration of mechanical sprayers. Weed-killers and their uses. Techniques for recovery of nematodes from soil.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: MB 102)

MB 232 Plant Virology (2+1)

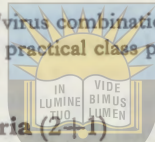
Symptomatology of plant virus diseases. Techniques for the assay of plant viruses. Transmission of plant viruses. Properties of plant viruses. Interactions of plant viruses and their hosts. Effect of environment upon the expression of plant virus diseases.

Practical Work

Studies of selected host plant/virus combinations.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: MB 102)



MB 301 Physiology of Bacteria (2+1)

Nutritional requirements for bacterial growth. Measurement of growth. Chemical composition of bacteria. Energy metabolism Protein and amino acid catabolism. Photosynthetic energy metabolism. Biosynthetic metabolism. Biosynthesis of amino acids, proteins, lipids and nucleic acids. Endotoxins and exotoxins.

Practical Work

Techniques for measuring bacterial growth. Isolation of cell walls. Utilization of carbon compounds. Bacterial fermentations. Fatty acid synthesis.

(Two lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: MB 102; BC—).

MB 312 Industrial Microbiology (3+1)

Role of industrial microbiology in society. Taxonomy of yeasts and their cultivation. Brewing and wine industry. Vitamin production by yeasts. Bacterial fermentations. Butanol-acetone bacteria. Lactic acid bacteria. Acetic acid and propionic acid fermentations. Fungi and their uses. Acids and enzymes produced by fungi. Antibiotics. Types of fermenters used in industry.

Practical Work

Techniques of yeast culture. Visit to brewery. Techniques of large scale bacterial culture. Antibiotic production. Tour of pharmaceutical firm to inspect antibiotic production. Enzymatic activity of fungi and bacteria.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: MB 111; MB 301)

PASTURE SCIENCE

PS 102 Pasture Ecology (3+1)

Introduction to plant ecology involving a study and analysis of plant succession. Classical examples of plant succession and a consideration of the productivity of ecological systems. The effects, role and use of fire in the management of vegetation for agricultural purposes. The vegetation of South Africa with special reference to the origins of the three main vegetation types and recent changes that have occurred on a national scale. A comparison of the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.

Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of plant ecology, veld burning and the vegetation of South Africa. Illustrated discussion on the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites;—)

(Co-requisites: CS 112)

PS 201 Pasture Management (4+1)

The objectives and principles of pasture management. The ontogeny of the grass plant and the physiological and ecological approaches to pasture utilization. Critical growth periods and the objectives of resting veld. Plant/animal relationships with special reference to animal preference, acceptability and selective grazing. Pasture terminology encompassing terms and definitions of the properties of vegetation, types of management and land/animal relationships. Discussion and evaluation of continuous grazing, rotational grazing, rotational resting, rotational grazing and resting and mowing of veld. Description and appraisal of different veld management systems.

Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of the different growth stages in the grass plant. Small plot studies of the effect of frequency and intensity of defoliation on the yield; quality and vigour of pasture plants. Field excursions to study the practical application of the different grazing practices and veld management systems.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Co-requisites: CS 112).

PS 212 Fodder Production and Conservation (3+½)

The classification, establishment, maintenance and utilization of cultivated pasture and fodder crops. Detailed studies of certain selected cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Fodder conservation through silage and hay making. Drought resistant fodder crops and fodder trees, their role and purpose in the farming system. Description, establishment and management of selected drought resistant fodder crop species.

Practical Work

The identification of cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Practical demonstrations on the establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Discussion and demonstrations of silage and hay making.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Co-requisites: PS 201).

PS 222 Veld Rehabilitation (2+½)

Introduction to the encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Different types of encroachment, the extent of the problem in South Africa and the causes of the encroachment. Methods for the eradication and control of undesirable plants. The reseeding of veld with emphasis on objectives, factors determining the success of reseeding, choice of plant species, establishment, fertilization and management of reseeded areas. Insect pest control in veld. Methods for the control of harvester termites, antheap termites and other insect pests.

Practical Work

Illustrated and field demonstrations of encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Field studies or the reseeding of veld and the control of insect pests.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Co-requisites: PS 102).

PS 231 Advanced Pasture Management (4+1)

Prescribed reading and discussions on pasture ecology, applied pasture management, Physiology of pasture plants, radical veld improvement, cultivated pastures, veld and pasture plants as feed for livestock, soil conservation and game farming.

Practical Work

Demonstrations, field and laboratory studies and visits to field experiments and agricultural research stations.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: PS 201).

PS 302 Special Topics in Pasture Science (2+1)

Pasture research techniques for the quantitative and qualitative assessment of vegetation. Sampling and small plot techniques in pasture research. Criteria for botanical analysis. The measurement of grazing capacity and utilization of herbage. The assessment of veld condition and trend.

Practical Work

The application of selected pasture research techniques for surveying and measuring vegetation in the field and laboratory.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: PS 102).

PS 312 Project in Land-use Planning (0+2)

Practical Work

The determination and description of the agricultural land unit and the present system of land use. The formulation of a proposed system of land use covering all aspects of agriculture pertaining to the particular land unit. The compilation of maps showing the present and proposed systems of land use.

(Two practical classes per week).

(Prerequisites: —)

SMALLSTOCK AND FIBRE SCIENCE

SF 201 Smallstock Science (5+1)

Introduction to the smallstock industry, regionalization of smallstock farming, genetic and environmental influences on production, reproduction and growth. Study of the histological development of the wool fibre; physical characteristics and attributes of animal fibres; handling and marketing of wool and mohair. Economic value and management of goats.

Practical Work

Judging of smallstock; handling, classification and typing of wool and mohair.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: —)

SF 212 Smallstock Management (3+½)

Management and principles of management of smallstock. Shearing, dipping and handling facilities and organization. Practical management under various farming systems with special reference to Bantu homelands. Nutrition of sheep and goats with special reference to automatic feedlot feeding, supplementation, relation between protein stability and wool production, carcass composition and nutrition, drought feeding, creep feeding, fat lamb production, flushing, use of hormones to induce multi ovulation and synchronization with sheep and goats. Mineral supplementation and toxicity. Rumen bypass studies. Management of karakul sheep, pelt characteristics and marketing.

Practical Work

Study of the managerial aspects of smallstock production with visits to farms, shearing and handling centres in the homelands; slide shows with discussion, design of crushes and handling facilities. Compilation of rations and supplements for smallstock.

(Three lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: SF 201)

SF 222 Fibre Science (2+½)

Influence of the chemical reactions of wool on its use, processing, by-products from wool, fat, market trends in wool and mohair prices and breeding. Performance testing of woolled sheep in S.A. World production of textile fibres. Description and uses for natural plant and animal fibres, mineral and artificial fibres.

Practical Work

Chemical treatment of wool, bleaching agents, measuring tensile strength, crimp frequency, fibre thickness, felting reduction, determination of S:P ratios. Visit to wool-wash and textile factory.

(Two lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: SF 201)

SOIL SCIENCE

SS 101 Introduction to Soil Science (5+1)

The origin of soils: types of parent materials, mineral and rock types, geological formations of South Africa, rock weathering. Soil formation and classification: the soil profile, horizons, nomenclature; factors of soil formation; classical soil types e.g. podsol, latosol, chernozem; S.A. soil classification, most important soil series. Physical properties

of soils: texture, structure, moisture properties, soil air, soil temperature. Chemical properties of soils: chemical composition, clay minerals, cation exchange, pH, soil acidity, liming, brak soils. Biological properties of soils: organisms, organic matter, ammonification and nitrification. Soil fertility and fertilizers: fertility indicators, types and sources of N, P, K fertilizers, fertilizer mixtures, principles of fertilizer recommendation.

Practical Work

Study of minerals and rocks. Field excursions: land forms, factors of soil formation, elementary soil classification. Laboratory and field determination of important primary physical and chemical properties of soils. Fertilizer identification.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: Chemistry I).

SS 202 Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters (1+2)

Introduction: Analytical techniques—theory and examples: titration, precipitation, colorimetry, flame spectrophotometry. The analysis of soils, plants and waters: objectives, sampling and storage of samples, important parameters, extraction problems, interpretation of results.

Practical Work

The analysis of standard solutions for SO_4 , P, NO_3 , CO_3 , HCO_3 , Cl, Ca, Mg, Na, K. The analysis of soils: saturated paste extract, P extraction, CEC and exchangeable Na, K, Ca, Mg. The analysis of plant material: N, P, K, Kjeldahl, ashing and determination of Ca, Mg, K, P on ash extract. The analysis of water: EC, anions, cations, SAR.

(One lecture period and two practical classes per week).

(Prerequisites: SS 101).

SS 211 Pedology (3+1) *Together in Excellence*

Introduction: definition, motivation. The soil profile: horizons, nomenclature. Soil genesis: factors of soil formation, geomorphology and the accumulation of parent material, rock and mineral weathering, horizon differentiation. Soil classification: why?, some classical systems, S.A. system in some detail.

Practical Work

Detailed description of soil profiles in the field followed in each case by classification. Exercises in simple series identification when provided only with profile description and analytical data.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

SS 222 Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility (4+½)

Historical introduction. Ion uptake and transport. Nutrient solution culture. Functions of inorganic nutrients in plants. Nutrient deficiencies. Soil chemistry of selected nutrients. Organic matter and green manuring. Soil fertility assessment. Fertilizer recommendations.

Practical Work

Pot experiment using nutrient solutions omitting selected nutrients. Soil fertility assessment using a biometrically designed pot experiment. Soil tests for P and K using different soils, including those used previously for pot experiment. Comparison of fertility assessment by pot experiment and soil test.

(Four lecture periods and half a practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: SS 101).

SS 301 Soil Chemistry (4+1)

Clay mineralogy. Absorption on clays. Electrochemistry of soils. Suspension stability and double layer theory. Ion exchange equilibria. Soil acidity. Oxidation and reduction phenomena. Saline and alkali soils.

Practical Work

Determination of micronutrients in soil and plant material. Experiments on P and K fixation. Ion exchange equilibria studies. An investigation of the properties of an acid soil.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: SS 101).

SS 311 Land Use Planning (4+1)

Introduction: Motivation, constraints, influence of economic factors. Basic concepts regarding ecosystems of different agricultural potential. Collection of physical data: climate, erosion, vegetation, soil, topography, water resources, present land use, and social and economic conditions. Economic considerations. Integration of physical data and evaluation of potential. Planning, consideration of the following aspects: economics, soil conservation, irrigation, pastures, horticulture, animals, crops. Present land use planning in the Homelands. The introduction of an agricultural reform programme in a rural economy.

Practical Work

Assessment of climate. Use of aerial photographs for vegetation survey. Use of 1:50 000 topographical maps, scales, slope measurement. Soil survey with the objective of assessing potential. Collection of data regarding present land use, and social and economic conditions. Assessing water resources.

(Four lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: SS 211).

SS 322 Soil Physics (3+1)

Physico-chemical properties of water: a study of the properties themselves; energy state of water. Physical properties of soil water: moisture retention curve, the importance of pore size distribution, total soil water potential, Richards outflow law. Measurement of water content. Movement of soil water: laws, hydraulic conductivity, application for moisture conservation, infiltration, soil water availability. The physical state of the soil: structure; its meaning, binding forces, stability and its measurement; soil strength and its measurement; models. Soil aeration.

Practical Work

The following field and laboratory determinations: soil moisture availability; moisture retention curve, neutron probe, tensiometers; hydraulic conductivity and its stability; infiltration; stability of structure.

(Three lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites: SS 101).

SS 391/392 Seminar (1+0)

Students will be required to prepare and present seminars on selected topics.

(Time allotted equivalent to one lecture period per week).

(Prerequisites: —).

ADDITIONAL COURSES

AG 202 Introductory Seminar (1+0)

Scientific literature and its use. Methods of seminar preparation and presentation.

(One lecture period per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

BM 102 Introduction to Biometry (5+1)

Probability. Some important probability models. Statistics, sampling distributions and point estimation of parameters. Testing statistical hypothesis. Regression and correlation. Analysis of variance.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).

BM 201 Advanced Biometry—Course I (5+1)

Common tests of significance; the normal test and the t-test. Tests of significance based on the Chi-squared test. Analysis of variance and the F-test. Individual comparisons in the analysis of variance. Introduction to field experiments. The randomized block design and the Latin square design.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

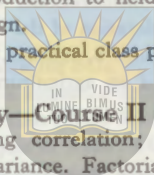
(Prerequisites:—).

BM 212 Advanced Biometry—Course II (5+1)

Regression analysis including correlation; partial and multiple regression and correlation. The analysis of covariance. Factorial experiments. Incomplete block experiments. Time series analysis.

(Five lecture periods and one practical class per week).

(Prerequisites:—).



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HONORARY GRADUANDS

1974

KAISER DALIWONGA MATANZIMA, Doctor of Laws

JAMES JAMES RANISI JOLOBE, Doctor of Literature and Philosophy



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FINAL EXAMINATION SUCCESSES AT FORT HARE IN 1974

GRADUANDS

BACHELORS' PASS DEGREES

I. BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY

MABANDLA MARTIN MBASA
EPHRAIM LULAMILE COOTLER NTSHEBE
MAKENKESI ARNOLD STOFILE

Major Subjects

Old & New Testament, Systematic Theology
Old & New Testament, Systematic Theology
Greek, Systematic Theology

II. BACHELOR OF LAW

DIAGRETTA NONCEBA DINEKA
NTOBEKO FAZI
NONA GOSO
MTUTUZELI JAMES LALLIE
HUMPHREY MCEBISI LUSU
AUBREY MASHILE MANGENA
ROSEBURY VUSUMZI MANKAHLA
BENEDICT NGUBENGWE MEHLLOMAKULU
PATIENCE GUGU MSIMANG
GLADSTONE MKULULI NAMA
STANLEY PAUL THAMSANQA NKOSI
DALUXOLO NOAH (*Deceased*)
TEMPLETON SIPO NTLOKO
KOLEKILE JOSEPH RENENE
MORRISON MZUVUKILE SIYO

Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law
Mercantile Law, Private Law



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

III. BACCALAUREUS PROCURATIONIS

GRACE NONTOBENKO MAPASA

Mercantile Law, Political Science, Private Law

IV. BACHELOR OF ARTS

ALEXANDER WESLEY ZWELETHEMBA BOSMAN
NOLOYISO JOSEPHINE CEZA
PRIMROSE DOWIE DLAMINI
JOSEPH MZIMKHULU FATMAN
KENNETH MASHELA KEKANA
CAMAGU KOTI
MOKHELE ANTHONY LEKHETHOA
MOTLALEKGOMO MOSIDI LENYAI
LITHA HUBERT LUDIDI
ANDERSON MHLAULI MAKAULA
MICHAEL MNCEDISI MANKAYI
STHEMBELE MBUYISELO MATOTI
ELLIOT MHLABUNZIMA SIPHO MBOLEKWA

Geography, History
Biblical Studies, Xhosa
Biblical Studies, English, History
History, Psychology
Sociology, Southern Sotho
Anthropology, Xhosa
English, History
Anthropology, History
Geography, History
History, Psychology
History, Xhosa
Anthropology, History
Sociology, Xhosa

PUMEZO JONAS
 AGNES MAKOSAZANA KIVIET
 SEOKETSO ISAAC KOTANE
 FORTUNE WISDOM MDUDUZI KUNENE
 SOLOMON PETER TSHIKARE LEROLE MABE
 SIPHIWO ERNEST-WEST MABINDISA
 THEMBA ALLSWELL MPUMELELO MALGAS
 PHILLIP MZAMO MANGALISO
 FUNGAI MUNASHE MAVUGARA

PETUNIA LUCIA MDAKANE
 EVERITT NTABEDINGA MDOKO
 QELE MIVANO MJAMBA
 JOYCE NOMTHANAZO MKWAIYI
 WALCOTT REGINALD MOGABI
 ROSALIND MATHAPELO MONYATSI
 ELLEN CHWARO MOSIAKO
 GCINIKHAYA MPEPO
 THOBEKILE NOLAH MQOLOMBA
 SIVUYILE ZUKISO NDZUTA
 DRYDEN BAKHULULE MBOTHO NGCINGWANA
 SIPHO DAVID NELAPO
 MCNAIR MNWEBE NONXUBA
 ZAMXOLO MATTHEW NYALUZA
 MOSES BENJAMIN RAJULI
 WILSON MZOLISI TYALI
 ERROL MANDLA TYOBeka

Chemistry, Mathematics
 Botany, Zoology
 Chemistry, Physics
 Chemistry, Physics
 Biochemistry, Chemistry
 Botany, Chemistry
 Botany, Chemistry
 Chemistry, Physics
 Applied Mathematics (*with distinction*),
 Mathematics
 Biochemistry, Chemistry
 Chemistry, Psychology
 Botany, Chemistry
 Chemistry, Mathematics
 Geology, Statistics
 Biochemistry, Chemistry
 Chemistry, Zoology
 Chemistry, Mathematics
 Botany, Zoology
 Botany, Chemistry
 Mathematics, Physics
 Biochemistry, Chemistry
 Chemistry, Geology
 Chemistry, Zoology
 Chemistry, Zoology
 Chemistry, Physics
 Biochemistry, Chemistry



University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

VII. BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION

LAWRENCE NKOSEMNTU MZIZANA

Major Subjects

Business Economics, Industrial
 Psychology, Public Administration

VIII. BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

MICHAEL MLUNGISI CANCA

HAROLD HARRIS GXAWENI

WORDSWORTH WELILE MNTONINTSHI

EARL DE MAWETU MZINYATI

BATHANDE ZOLANI MBOTHO NGCINGWANA

ERWIN MATONGO NJAMELA

Business Economics, Economics,
 Industrial Psychology
 Business Economics, Economics,
 Private Law
 Business Economics, Economics,
 Industrial Psychology
 Business Economics, Private Law
 Business Economics, Economics
 Business Economics, Private Law

IX. BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE

NICHOLAS NIKELO MAGENGENENE

X. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

ISHMAEL IMPALA SISKA

POSTGRADUATE BACHELORS' DEGREES

XI. BACHELOR OF LAWS

NOZIPHO NOMFANELO VABASA

XII. BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS)

BEATRICE NOSISI FUNEKA GITYWA

MZUVUKILE NGEWU

VICTOR MPUCUKO NONDABULA

SCHOLASTICA PULENG MAKAM

GORDON RENTON KA TYWAKADI

Subject

Psychology

Native Administration

Political Science

Psychology (*with distinction*)

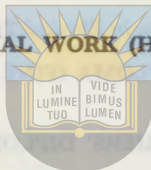
Political Science

XIII. BACHELOR OF ARTS IN SOCIAL WORK (HONOURS)

JULIET LULLU LOATE

EZRA MAHLUBANDILE MAKUBALO

THOBeka THERESA MASHOLOGU



XIV. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

CHARLES DOSPAN NDHLOVU

NOMVULA OLIVIA STELLA NHLAPO

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Subject

Biochemistry

Physics

XV. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

CROMWELL MZIWOXOLO DWEBE

MPUMZI NDIMA

ROBERT TANDILIZWE NGQOBE

XVI. BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS)

SHEPHERD MALUSI MAYATULA

Economics

MASTERS' DEGREES

XVII. MASTER OF ARTS

TEBOHO VICTOR SOUL

Psychology

Dissertation: A comparative study of rural and urban Africans on their attitude towards *amagqira* (witchdoctors).

NON-GRADUATE CERTIFICATES

XVIII. PUBLIC SERVICE LAW CERTIFICATE

BENJAMIN LUFUZO ZONGO

NON-GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

XIX. SECONDARY TEACHERS' DIPLOMA

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS MAWONGA DELIWE
KNOWLEDGE NKOSINATHI DLAKAVU
THEMBEKILE JESSINA DUMA
THABISILE AUDREY HLATSWAYO
TSOTSOTSO ARIOVISTUS KENE
PEARL NOSIPHO MANZANA
TEMBA NORRIS MARALA
LINDA TAMSANQA MATEZA
WORDSWORTH MAZWENDODA MAVUMA
CATHERINE NONTLALONTLE MDIKANE
MICHAEL TALANE MOKHOABANE
PUMLA NOKUZOLA NAKANI
THOBILE TENNYSON NDUNGANE
PINDIWE TOBEKA LULEKA NDZUTA
WANDILE WILLIAM NYATI
ERIC MLAMLELI SOBAHLE (*Distinction in Physical Training*)

XX. SECONDARY TEACHERS' DIPLOMA (FINE ARTS)

RONNIE MZIMKULU NDZOMBANE

XXI. HIGHER SECONDARY TEACHERS' DIPLOMA (FINE ARTS)

RICHARD MPUMELELO MABUNU
RONNIE MZIMKULU NDZOMBANE

XXII. UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA (NON-GRADUATE)

MARWICK WELILIZWE BANGO
SLABBERT MZUVUKILE MBIZA

XXIII. SENIOR DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE AND ADMINISTRATION

MUSA MERVYN CELANI DUMISA

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

XXIV. UNIVERSITY EDUCATION DIPLOMA (GRADUATE)

AGRINETTE NOLWANDLE ADONIS
ZOLILE ELVIDGE FUMA
NONDUMISO DORAH KETSHANA (*Distinction in Xhosa Method*)
KENNETH MASHELA KEKANA (*Distinctions in Didactics, Southern Sotho Method and Music and Singing*)
GWYNETH S'BONGILE MAUREEN KUNENE
JUDITH MAVIS NONTOBOKO MAGWACA
ELEANOR PINDIWE MAUSHENI
MATTHEWSON MZOBANZI MBOYA (*Distinction in Vocational Guidance Method*)
ALEXIS AZWELL MPONQ
VINCENT MPUCUKO NGAMBU (*Distinction in Physical Training*)
SHEILA PINKIE NOMNGANGA
PATISWA MATUSE NTSEBEZA
NTSELE THOMAS NXELE (*Distinction in Physical Training*)
MAZIZI YEKELA